



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

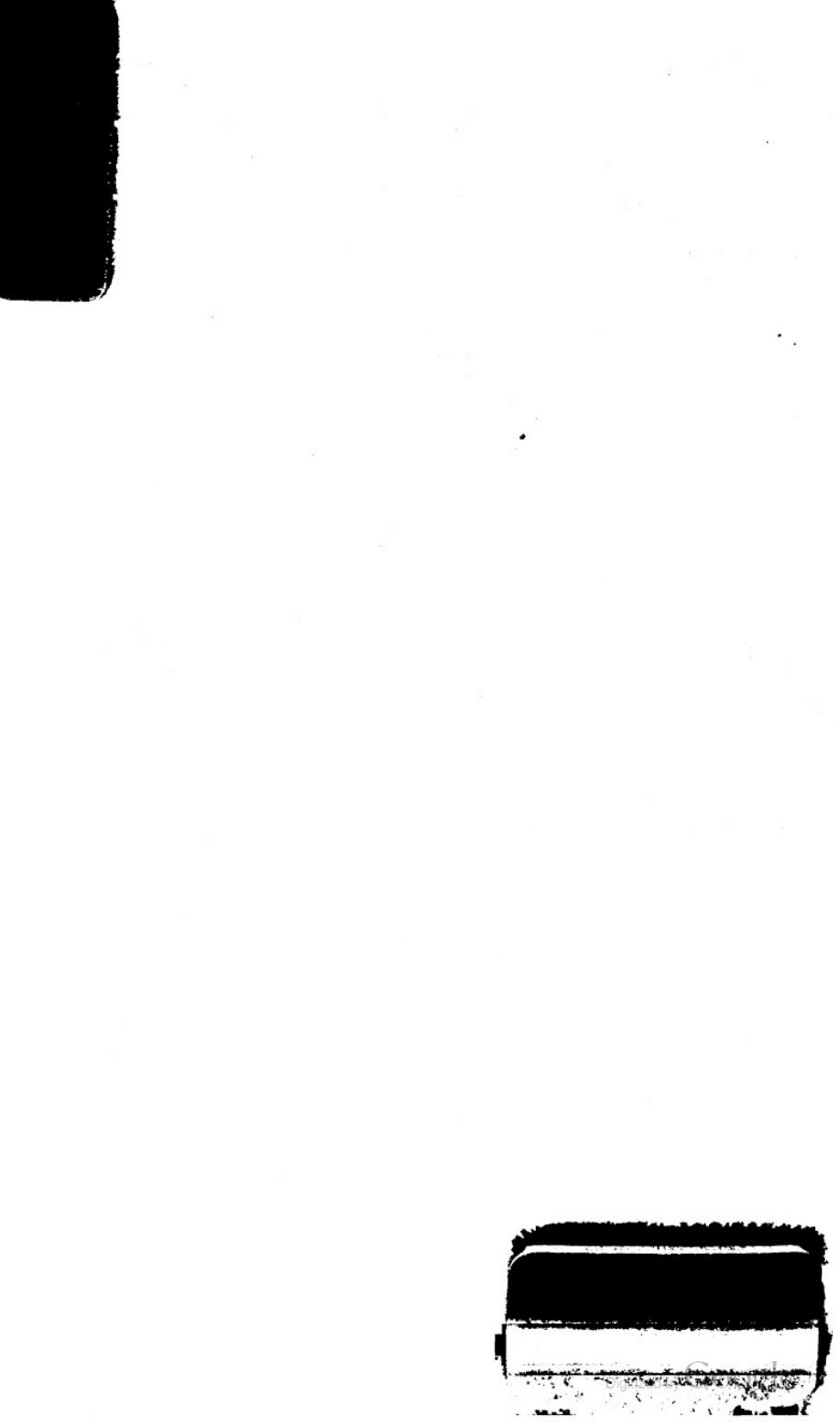
We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>















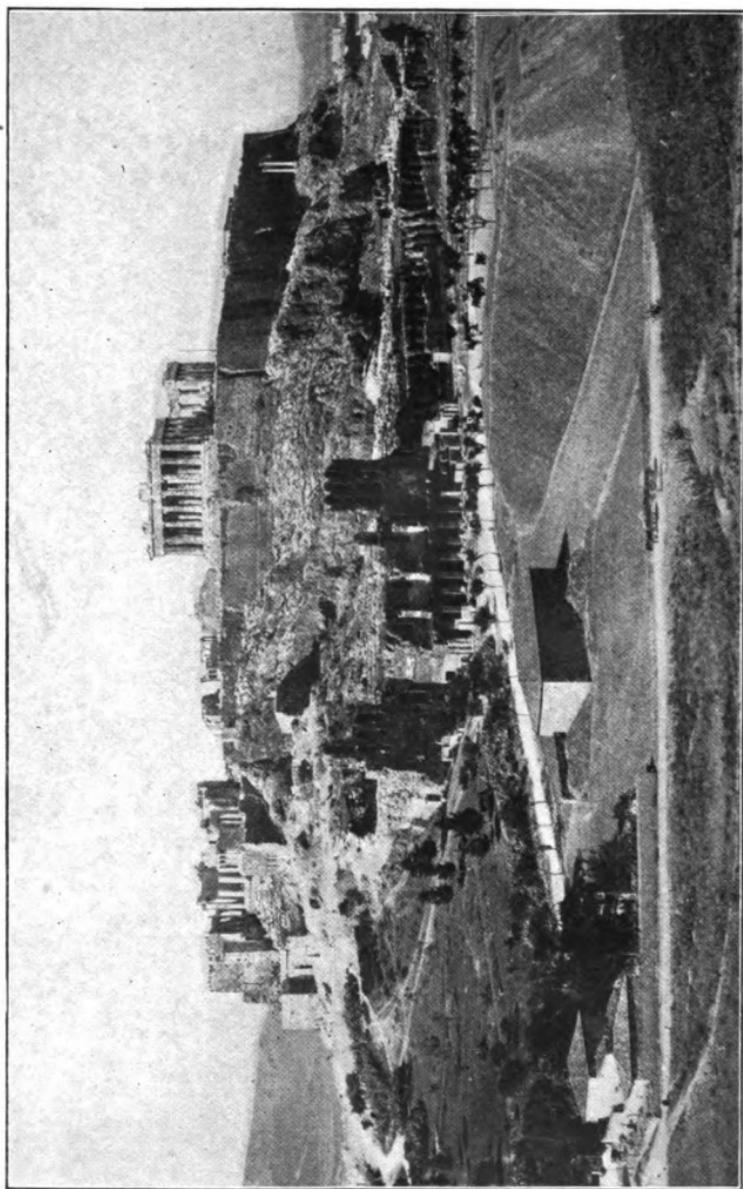


# **THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK**





THE ACROPOLIS AT ATHENS



# THE ELEMENTS OF GREEK

A FIRST BOOK

WITH

GRAMMAR, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARIES

BY

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL, PH.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN GREEK AND GERMAN IN  
THE PHILLIPS EXETER ACADEMY

ἢ παιδεία ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἔστιν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις  
καταφυγή



New York  
THE MACMILLAN COMPANY  
LONDON: MACMILLAN & CO., LTD.

1902

*All rights reserved*

COPYRIGHT, 1902,  
BY THE MACMILLAN COMPANY.

Set up and electrotyped April, 1902.

Norwood Press  
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith  
Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

743  
BISY

To  
**My Best Friend**  
**J · N · B**



## PREFACE

**I**F Greek is not studied as much as it ought to be, is it not partly the fault of the books and of us, the teachers? Are not the treasures of Greek literature richly worth the finding? May not these treasures be brought within the reach of the average boy or girl?

This little book, a love labor of several years, is intended alike for the student and the teacher. If the one finds the study full of interest, and falls in love with Greek, and if the other teaches with less burden and with greater enthusiasm, the author will feel that his painstaking has not been in vain.

An experienced teacher has spoken of the "Alpine" difficulties of the first declension as now presented in the schoolbooks. It is hoped that in this book the rough places have been made smooth, the "Alps" themselves being made the highway.

There is little to be said here about the book. The presentation of the principles of Greek grammar in so brief a form has been made possible by the systematic correlation and interdependence of the topics.

The tables of the letters and the diphthongs, with exercises in writing, will be found useful throughout the book. Helps for making the letters are given on page 267. The second lesson begins with oxytones of the first declension. By this use of the first declension, the third lesson is made mostly a review of the second. The use of oxytones permits of the introduction of adjectives without any new rules for accent. The accent of the penult, by far the most difficult of all, is delayed at least two weeks, and, when reached, is mastered easily.

The passive voice is taught before the middle; when the middle voice is introduced, most of the new facts are not about the forms, but the meanings. With the exception of the perfect middle sys-

tems of mute and of liquid verbs, which are postponed almost to the end of the book, the tenses that constitute the principal parts of verbs are completed early, that plenty of time may be given to the learning of the principal parts. Another advantage in this arrangement is that the student learns the exact forms of the middle and passive endings. On pages 207-218 the principal parts of important verbs are arranged in classes. With each verb a citation is given of its first occurrence in the *Anabasis*. This will help to determine its relative importance.

The prepositions are taught according to their underlying principles. Why waste hours in searching out meanings from a mass of words, a drudgery to be repeated over and over, resulting in uncertainty and dissatisfaction? On a single half page of the *Anabasis* (IV. v. 12-16) occur forms of *λείπω*, *ἐπι-λείπω*, *ὑπο-λείπω*, *ἐκ-λείπω*, and *ἀπο-λείπω*. Are these compounds used at random?

The intention has been to simplify and to explain the troublesome points of Greek grammar. For example, the attribute position (39) and the pronouns (47, 48, 68, 69, 85, 86). The important points of syntax are grouped together on pages 219-228.

The vocabularies form part of the daily reviews. The Greek words are on one side of the leaf, the English on the other. In the vocabularies throughout the book, words are grouped so far as possible according to their compounds, as *βάλλω*, *ἐκ-βάλλω*, *εἰσ-βάλλω*, or according to their voice, as *αιρέω*, *ἀλίσκομαι*, *ἀπο-θνήσκω*, *ἀπο-κτείνω*, or according to their uses, as *λανθάνω*, *τυγχάνω*, *φθάνω*, or to point out forms that need to be distinguished, as *πάσχω*, *πείθω*, and *πίπτω*. In the paradigms of verbs uniformity of arrangement has been kept throughout; and special attention has been paid to the grouping of the systems, the present and second aorist systems (171), the first and second perfect systems (172), etc., standing side by side on single pages.

The definitions of words have been given with great exactness. And such words as *πᾶς*, *ώς*, and *ὅτε* are thought to be made intelligible to the average mind.

The references are to page and section, or to page and footnote, and should be so read. For example, 7, 3 should be read "seven, three"; and 7<sup>3</sup> should be read "seven, footnote three." This system of reference will save much time; for pages are found far more quickly than sections numbered consecutively. Cross references are given in almost all parts of the book.

The book will be found useful in the reading of the *Anabasis*. The principal parts of all the important verbs are given. And the index of subjects is made complete enough to be of service in making reviews.

In the reading lessons, some material has been taken from Colson's Greek Reader and from Kaegi's Exercises, Part I. The rest of the lessons are made up from the *Anabasis*.

A book is now being prepared for the use of teachers. This will contain materials to be used in connection with the present work, with suggestions as to methods of teaching. These suggestions and helps will be in the form of a commentary. This book will be ready early in the summer.

It is a pleasure to acknowledge the help of kindly hands. The chapters of the book have been read in manuscript by the Rev. George W. Lay, Master in Greek at St. Paul's School, Concord, to whom I am indebted for many suggestions. In the reading of the chapters in proof valuable assistance has been rendered by my classmate Dr. Maurice W. Mather, of Cambridge, Mass., and by Mr. Henry Pennypacker, Instructor in Greek in the Boston Latin School. To others, also, who have helped by suggestion or by criticism thanks are due; among the number are my classes that for two years have patiently borne the labor of using the book in its preparation.

Corrections of errors, or any suggestions for the improvement of the book, will be gratefully received.

FRANCIS KINGSLEY BALL.

EXETER, N.H.,

March, 1902.



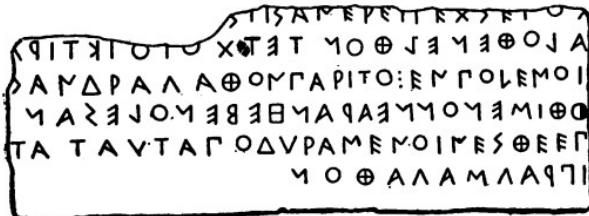
### Writing and Accent

The writing of Greek was originally from right to left. The letters were all capitals, made with straight lines, because they were engraved in some hard substance, such as stone or metal. After writing materials came into use, the letters gradually became rounded and small. Thus, Α A α, Β B β, etc. P had two forms, Π and Ρ.

The accent of a Greek word falls upon one of the last three syllables. In ancient Greek writing, just as to-day in English, there was no mark to indicate the accented syllable; but about 200 B.C., marks were invented by a grammarian of Alexandria, to teach foreigners correct accentuation. English, with its irregularities of sounds and of accent, which must often be learned from the dictionary, is difficult to pronounce; in Greek the letters have fixed sounds, and the accented syllable is always indicated (6<sup>3</sup>).

Some words, as in English, have no accent, and are pronounced with the words before or after them. In the sentence "Give me the book," the word "me" is pronounced as if a part of the word "Give," and is called an *enclitic* (*έγκλιτω*, *lean on*); "the" is pronounced as if a part of the word "book," and is called a *proclitic* (*προκλιτω*, *lean forward*).

In studying Greek, it is important to read aloud. At first, make the accented syllables prominent, as in English, but do not slur the other syllables.



AN ATTIC INSCRIPTION OF THE SIXTH CENTURY B.C.

## I The Classification of the Letters

Consonants								Vowels		
	mute			double	liquid	sibilant	long	short	doubtful	
	smooth	middle	rough							
labial	π pi p	β beta b	φ phi ph	ψ psi ps	λ lambda l	σ, Σ sigma s	η eta e	ε epsilon ē	α alpha a	
dental	τ tau t	δ delta d	θ theta th	ζ zeta z	μ mu m		ω omega ō	ο omicron ō	ι lota i	
guttural	κ kappa k, c	γ gamma g, n	χ chi ch	ξ xi x	ν nu n				υ upsilon u, y	
Note: Under the form of each letter stands its name, and under its name stands its Latin equivalent.										
	ρ rho r									

- 2     γ = g in go; but before κ, γ, χ, or ξ, γ = ng in going, and is called gamma nasal. Compare γ-nasal with n in ink, finger, anchor, anxious.
- 3     The mutes on the same line are made by the same vocal organ, and are said to be of the same class, or cognate:  
 The π-mutes (π β φ), made by the lips, are called labials.  
 The τ-mutes (τ δ θ), made by the teeth and the tongue, are called dentals or linguals.  
 The κ-mutes (κ γ χ), made by the throat or the palate, are called gutturals or palatals.
- 4     The mutes in the same column are of the same quality of sound, and are said to be of the same order, or coördinate:  
 The smooth mutes (π τ κ) have no h-sound (as the rough mutes have).  
 The middle mutes (β δ γ) are between the smooth and the rough mutes.  
 The rough mutes (φ θ χ) have an h-sound (cf. the "rough breathing," 5, 2).
- 5     Of the double consonants, ψ = πσ, βσ, or φσ; ξ = κσ, γσ, or χσ.

The long vowels ( $\eta$ ,  $\omega$ ) are always long; the short vowels ( $\epsilon$ ,  $\circ$ ) are always short; the doubtful vowels ( $\alpha$ ,  $\iota$ ,  $\upsilon$ ) are sometimes long and sometimes short (2<sup>1</sup>).

A vowel or a diphthong at the beginning of a word has a <sup>2</sup> breathing:

The smooth breathing (') has no sound: as,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\epsilon}$  (ex), *out of* (3, 3).

The rough breathing (') = h in *how*: as,  $\acute{\epsilon}\acute{\epsilon}$  (hex), *six* (26<sup>1</sup>).

### The Diphthongs

3

Greek Form	Sound	Example	Latin Form <sup>1</sup>
Αι αι	aisle	Αἰ-ο-λος, αἰ-ο-λος	Ae-o-lus
Ει ει	eight	Εἰ-ρή-νη, ει-ρή-νη	I-rē-nē
Οι οι	oil	Οι-νω-τροί, οι-νω-τροί <sup>2</sup>	Oe-nō-trī <sup>2</sup>
Υι υι	quit	Υι-ός, ἄρ-πυι-αι	har-pyi-ae
Αυ αυ	out	Αῦ-ρα, αῦ-ρα	au-ra
Ευ ευ	éoo (lĕt)	Εῦ-βοι-α, εῦ-βοι-α	Eu-boe-a
Ηυ ηυ	éoo (thĕy)	Ηῦ-ρη-κα, ηῦ-ρη-κα	eu-rē-ka
Ου ου	group	Ού-ρα-νι-ā, ού-ρα-νι-ā	Ú-ra-ni-a
Αι η	Granāda	"Αι-δης, ᾷ-δης	Ha-dēs
Ηι η	thĕy	"Ηι-τη-σα, κλῆ-θρα	clā-thra <sup>3</sup>
Ωι ω	dōme	'Ωι-δή, ω̄-δή	ð-dē

Αι η, Ηι η, Ωι ω, are called *improper diphthongs*, the ι being now not <sup>4</sup> pronounced. ι written beneath the first vowel (η, η, ω) is called *iota subscript*.

### Exercises

5

Learn the Greek letters with their Latin equivalents, 4, 1-2, 5, 1-4.

When used in English, most words of Greek or of Latin origin are <sup>6</sup> pronounced as English words,<sup>1</sup> accented on the penult if it is long,<sup>4</sup> other-

<sup>1</sup> For the English pronunciation of Greek and Latin proper names, see the Appendix to Webster's Dictionary. <sup>2</sup> οι in the ending of the nominative plural in the second declension = Latin ī. <sup>3</sup> clathrate (8<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> 6<sup>1</sup>.

wise on the antepenult, as in Latin.<sup>2</sup> In the Greek-English exercises below (1-8), read the Greek words aloud, accenting them according to the written accent; then write them with Latin letters, and read them aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>). In the English-Greek exercises (9-16), read the words aloud as English words (5<sup>1</sup>); then write them with Greek letters, placing the written accent as directed, and read them aloud as Greek.<sup>3</sup>

- 1. Ἀλκιβιάδης, Βορέας, γένεσις. 2. διάγυνωσις, Εύρυδίκη, Ζεύς. 3. Ἡρακλῆς, Θουκυδίδης, ἵσθμος. 4. Κιλικία, Λύκουργος, Μαραθών. 5. νέκταρ, Ξενοφῶν, Ὀλυμπία. 6. Πυθαγόρας, Ραδάμανθος, Σωκράτης. 7. Τηλέμαχος, ὑπερβολή, Φαέθων. 8. Χάρων, Ψάρος, Ωκεανός.
- 2. 9. Adōnis,<sup>4</sup> basilica,<sup>4</sup> gymnasia.<sup>6</sup> 10. Dēmōsthēnēs,<sup>5</sup> Hēspēridēs,<sup>5</sup> zōnē.<sup>5</sup> 11. Hēbē,<sup>5</sup> Thērmōpylae,<sup>5</sup> Iōniā.<sup>5</sup> 12. Cy-cladēs,<sup>5</sup> Lēōnidās,<sup>5</sup> Miltiadēs.<sup>5</sup> 13. Nēcrōpolis,<sup>6</sup> Xērxēs,<sup>5</sup> hōrizōn.<sup>5</sup> 14. Parthēnōn,<sup>4</sup> rhōdōdēndrōn,<sup>6</sup> Salamis.<sup>4</sup> 15. Tan-talus,<sup>6</sup> hydrā,<sup>5</sup> Phōsphōrōs.<sup>5</sup> 16. Chaōs,<sup>5</sup> Psȳchē,<sup>5</sup> Óriōn.<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> A long syllable is said to be long by nature if it contains a long vowel or a diphthong: as, μῆτρα, αὖτα; Rōma, Caesar; and long by position if it contains a short vowel followed by a double consonant ( $\psi$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\zeta$ ;  $\chi$ ,  $\zeta$ ) or by two consonants (except a mute followed by a liquid): as, ἔρθετος, ἄλφα; axis, Hannibal.

<sup>2</sup> A Greek word is generally accented on the penult if the ultima is long, otherwise on the antepenult. That is, in Latin the penult, in Greek the ultima, determines the accent: as, Septimius Sevērus; προφύλαξ, fore-guard; ἄνθρωπος, man.

<sup>3</sup> Greek words are named according to their accent:

With the acute on the ultima, oxy-tone: as, θεός, god.

" " " " pen-ult, par-oxytone: as, λόγος, word.

" " " " ante-penult, pro-paroxytone: as, ἄνθρωπος, man.

With the circumflex on the ultima, peri-spomenon: as, θεοῦ, of a god.

" " " " pen-ult, pro-perispomenon: as, δέρον, gift.

<sup>4</sup> The acute on the ultima.      <sup>5</sup> The acute on the penult.      <sup>6</sup> The acute on the antepenult.

## II. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review pages 1 and 3. In learning this lesson, use pages 2, 4, and 5.

There are five cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, and vocative. The ablative case, which appears in Latin, was not adopted by the Greeks, and its uses were absorbed by the genitive and the dative.

There are three declensions. Feminine nouns ending in **ά** belong to the first or a-declension:

	goddess	army	market	goddess
N.	θεά, a goddess	στρατιά	ἀγορά	dea
G. <sup>1</sup>	θεᾶς, <sup>1</sup> a goddess's, of a goddess	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deae
D.	θεᾷ, to or for a goddess	στρατιᾷ	ἀγορᾷ	deae
A.	θεᾶν, a goddess	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	deam
V.	θεά, O goddess	στρατιά	ἀγορά	dea
N. A. V.	θεᾶ <sup>2</sup>	στρατιά	ἀγορά	
G. D.	θεᾶν	στρατιᾶν	ἀγορᾶν	
N.	θεᾶι, goddesses	στρατιᾶι	ἀγορᾶι	deae
G.	θεῶν, goddesses', of goddesses	στρατιῶν	ἀγορῶν	dearum
D.	θεᾶῖς, to or for goddesses	στρατιᾶῖς	ἀγορᾶῖς	deis
A.	θεᾶς, goddesses	στρατιᾶς	ἀγορᾶς	deas
V.	θεᾶι, O goddesses	στρατιᾶι	ἀγορᾶι	deae

The stem ends in **ά**, as originally in Latin, but, in most of the forms, **3** the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike?

In oxytones (6<sup>8</sup>) of the first and second declensions, the acute is **4** changed to the circumflex in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: as, θεά, θεᾶς, θεᾶῖς.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> With θεᾶς, cf. "pater familiās."      <sup>2</sup> The dual number is rare.      <sup>3</sup> A circumflex on the ultima shows that the syllable is contracted. A contracted ultima will, if accented, almost always take the circumflex.

I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

- ἀγορᾶ, ἄσ, market. *agora.*<sup>2</sup>  
 γενεᾶ, ἄσ, race, birth. *genealogy.*  
 ἔχει, *he, she, or it has.*  
 ἔχουσι, *they have.*  
 ἦν, *he, she, it, or there was.*  
 ἦσαν, *they or there were.*  
 θεά, ἄσ, goddess. θεός, god; *theology.*

- μικρᾶ, ἄσ, small, little. *microscope.*  
 νευρᾶ, ἄσ, bowstring. *neuralgia.*  
 οὐρᾶ, ἄσ, tail, rear, of an army.  
 squirrel, *cynosure.*  
 στρατιά, ἄσ, army. *strategy.*  
 ω, O, often used with v., but usually  
 not to be translated.

- 2    1. ἀγορᾶς, ἀγοραῖς.    2. γενεᾶ, γενεᾶ.    3. στρατιά,  
 στρατιῶν μικρᾶς.    4. νευρᾶ μικρᾶ, ἀγορῶν μικρῶν.  
 5. θεῶν, θεᾶ, θεᾶς.    6. στρατιῶν, γενεᾶς, ἀγορῶν.    7. θεᾶ,  
 ἀγοραῖ, στρατιῷ μικρῷ.    8. ἦν στρατιά, ἦσαν στρατιά.  
 9. ἔχει στρατιάς, ἔχουσι στρατιάν.    10. ἦσαν θεαί,  
 ἦν ἀγορά.    11. Ω θεαί, ω θεά.    12. ἀγορᾶς μικρᾶς,  
 στρατιῶν μικρῶν.    13. ἔχει ἀγοράν, ἔχουσι στρατιάς.  
 14. θεαῖς, γενεᾶ, στρατιᾶς μικρᾶς.
- 3    15. Of an army, of armies.    16. To a goddess, to god-  
 desses.    17. O armies, O goddesses.    18. For a small army,  
 to a small market.    19. To armies, to goddesses, to markets.  
 20. He has a market, they have armies.    21. Of armies, of  
 bowstrings, of markets.    22. There was an army, there were  
 markets.    23. Of goddesses, of a goddess.    24. There were  
 armies.    25. To a small army, to small armies.    26. For a  
 goddess, for goddesses, a goddess.    27. He has an army, he  
 has markets.    28. There was a goddess, there were goddesses.

- 4    We have now learned the mutes κ γ χ, τ θ (4, 1-4), the liquids μ, ν, ρ  
 (4, 1), both forms of σ (4, 1), all the vowels (4, 1, 5, 1), the smooth breath-

<sup>1</sup> Observe that the nouns and the adjective have the ending **α** preceded by ε, ι, or ρ.    <sup>2</sup> English words in **black type** are to aid in learning the Greek, and to call attention to words borrowed from or related to the Greek.

ing (5, 2), and the diphthongs **αι**, **ει**, **ευ**, **οι**, **ηι** (5, 3). Distinguish **v** from **υ**, **η** from English **n**, **ρ** from English **p**, and **χ** from English **x**. Be careful to call Greek letters by their Greek names.

### III. THE FIRST DECLENSION

#### Oxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 1, 3, 4, 5, 1-4, 7, 1-4, 8, 1, 4.

Many nouns of the first declension have **η** instead of **α** in the endings of the singular:

<i>fleight</i>	<i>a beautiful robe</i>	<i>the beautiful tent</i>
φυγή	στολὴ καλή	ἡ καλὴ σκηνή
ῆς	στολῆς καλῆς	τῆς καλῆς σκηνῆς
ῦ	στολῆ καλῆ	τῆ καλῆ σκηνῆ
ήν	στολήν καλήν	τὴν καλήν σκηνήν
ή	στολὴ καλή	καλὴ σκηνή
ά	στολᾶ καλᾶ	τὰ καλᾶ σκηνᾶ
αῖν	στολαῖν καλαῖν	τοῖν καλαῖν σκηναῖν
αί <sup>1</sup>	στολαὶ καλαὶ	αἱ καλαὶ σκηναὶ
ῶν	στολῶν καλῶν	τῶν καλῶν σκηνῶν
αῖς	στολαῖς καλαῖς	ταῖς καλαῖς σκηναῖς
ᾶς	στολᾶς καλᾶς	τᾶς καλᾶς σκηνᾶς

In like manner inflect ἀγορᾶ καλῇ and ἡ μικρᾶ στολῆ.

2

In oxytones, unless followed by a mark of punctuation, the acute (') is changed to the grave (') before other words: as, τὴν καλήν σκηνήν.

The definite article is inflected in each of the three genders. As in English, it has no vocative. In the dual, the masculine forms **τώ**, **τοῖν**, instead of **τᾶ**, **ταῖν**, are used in Attic Greek. The forms **ἥ**, **αἱ** are proclitic (3, 3). The letter **τ** of **τῆς**, etc. is kindred to **th** in the.

<sup>1</sup> In all declensions, the vocative plural agrees in form with the nominative plural, as in Latin, and from now on it will be omitted.

I

Vocabulary<sup>1</sup> and Exercises

ἀγαθή, ἡς, *good, brave.* *Agatha.*

ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage.*

ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province.*

archaic, *patriarch.*

βουλή, ἡς, *plan, counsel.*

δέ, postpos.<sup>2</sup> conj., *but, and, weakly adversative.*

Ἑλληνική, ἡς, *Hellenic, Greek.*

καὶ, conj., *and.*

κακή, ἡς, *bad, cowardly.* *cacography.*

καλή, ἡς, *beautiful.* *calisthenics.*

Περσική, ἡς, *Persian.*

πομπή, ἡς, *procession.* *pomp.*

σκηνή, ἡς, *tent.* *scène.*

σπονδή, ἡς, *drink offering;* pl., *σπονδαί, treaty, truce.* *spondee.*

στολή, ἡς, *robe, dress.* *stole.*

τροπή, ἡς, *turn, rout.* *tropic, trophy.*

φυγή, ἡς, *flight.* Latin *fuga; fugitive.*

φυλακή, ἡς, *guard, garrison.* *phylactery.*

ψυχή, ἡς, *soul.* *Psyche, psychology.*

- 2** 1. στολῆς, ψυχῶν, φυγῆ. 2. ἀρχῆ, πομπῶν, τῆς ψυχῆς. 3. τῇ ἀγαθῇ βουλῇ. 4. ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς πομπαῖς. 5. ἡ ἀρετὴ τῆς φυλακῆς. 6. ἡ δὲ σκηνὴ ἦν καλή. 7. αἱ φυλακαὶ δὲ ἔχουσι σκηνὰς καλάς. 8. κακαὶ δὲ ἦσαν αἱ σκηναί. 9. καὶ καλὴ ἦν ἡ Περσικὴ στολή. 10. ἡ δὲ Ἑλληνικὴ φυλακὴ ἦν ἀγαθή. 11. καὶ σπονδαὶ ἦσαν. 12. τροπὴ δὲ ἦν τῆς Περσικῆς φυλακῆς. 13. ἦσαν αἱ στολαὶ καλαί;<sup>3</sup> ἦσαν.

- 3** 14. Of plans, for a guard, of a procession. 15. For garrisons, of flight, for the truce. 16. For the tents of the guards. 17. Of the courage of the Greek garrisons. 18. For the beautiful robes. 19. The Greek guards were brave. 20. He has a Persian garrison. 21. There were

<sup>1</sup> Observe that no noun or adjective has the ending *η* preceded by *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ* (cf. 8<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> A postpositive word, in a sentence or a clause, always stands after one or more words.

<sup>3</sup> The Greek interrogation (;) is like the English semicolon.

beautiful tents. 22. The Greek tents were beautiful.  
 23. There was a rout of the Persian guards. 24. He has a beautiful robe. 25. Cowardly was the flight of the garrison. 26. The processions were beautiful.

Review 8,4. We have here learned the mutes π β φ, δ (4,1,3); the ι double consonant ψ (4,1,5); the liquid λ (4,1); the diphthong γ (5,3,4); and the rough breathing (5,2). Distinguish φ from θ, φ from ψ, γ from λ, and μ from η.

#### IV. Ω-VERBS<sup>1</sup>

##### The Present Indicative Active

Review 3,4, 4, 5, 1-4, 6<sup>3</sup>, 229,1, 230,1.

There are four finite moods, indicative, subjunctive, optative, and imperative, besides the infinitive mood and the participle.

The present tense of the indicative mood is used to express 3 the occurrence, the continuance, or the repetition of an action or a state in present time: as, παιδεύω, *I instruct, I am instructing, or I keep instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
1. παιδεύ-ω <sup>2</sup>	πέμπ-ω	διώκ-ω	ἀρπάζω
2. παιδεύ-εις <sup>3</sup>	πέμπ-εις	διώκ-εις	ἀρπάζεις
3. παιδεύ-ει	πέμπ-ει	διώκ-ει	ἀρπάζει
2. παιδεύ-ε-τον <sup>4</sup>	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζε-τον
3. παιδεύ-ε-τον	πέμπ-ε-τον	διώκ-ε-τον	ἀρπάζε-τον
1. παιδεύ-ο-μεν	πέμπ-ο-μεν	διώκ-ο-μεν	ἀρπάζο-μεν
2. παιδεύ-ε-τε	πέμπ-ε-τε	διώκ-ε-τε	ἀρπάζε-τε
3. παιδεύ-ουσι(ν)	πέμπ-ουσι(ν)	διώκ-ουσι(ν)	ἀρπάζουσι(ν)

<sup>1</sup> Verbs are called ο-verbs or μι-verbs according to the ending of the first person singular of the present indicative active: as, παιδεύ-ω, ιστη-μι.

<sup>2</sup> *I instruct.*

<sup>3</sup> *you instruct, etc.*

<sup>4</sup> 72.

- I The present indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). Observe that the accent in all the forms is on the same syllable. The rule will be given later (21, 1-3).
- 2 The present **infinitive** active ends in **ειν** (202, 3): as, **παιδεύ-ειν**, *to be instructing*, or *to keep instructing*.

## 3

## Vocabulary and Exercises

- ἀθροίζω**, *collect.*
- ἀρπάζω**, *snatch, plunder.* **harpy.**
- ει**, proclitic conj., *if.* Latin *sī*.
- εἰς**, proclitic prep. with **A.**, *into.* Latin *in* with **A.**; *esoteric.* 219, 1, 2.
- εἰν**, proclitic prep. with **D.**, *in.* Latin *in* with ablative; **endogenous.** 219, 1, 2.
- ἐξ** (before vowels), **ἐκ** (before consonants), proclitic prep. with **G.**, *out of.* Latin *ex* with ablative; **exogenous.** 219, 1, 2.
- κελεύω**, *order, command.*
- λύω**, *loose, break, destroy.* **analysis.**
- μή**, adv., *not*, used with the impera-
- tive, the infinitive, and in conditions, etc.
- οὐ** (before consonants), **οὐκ** (before the smooth breathing), **οὐχ** (before the rough breathing), proclitic adv., *not.* 46<sup>1</sup>.
- οὖτως** (before vowels), **οὗτω** (before consonants), adv., *so, thus, as aforesaid.*
- πέμπω**, with **A.** and **D.**, *send a thing to a person.* **πομπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>
- στρατεύω**, *conduct a campaign, make war.* **στρατιός**, 8, 1.
- τρέπω**, *turn.* **τροπή** (10, 1).<sup>1</sup>
- ἄδει**, adv., *thus, as follows.*
- 
- 4 I. ἐξ ἀγορᾶς, ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 2. οὐ πέμπω, οὐκ ἀθροίζω, οὐχ ἀρπάζω. 3. οὖτως ἀθροίζω στρατιάν, οὖτω τὴν στρατιὰν ἀθροίζω. 4. στρατεύει, ἀθροίζομεν, κελεύοντειν. 5. τρέπετε, ἀθροίζεις, ἀρπάζεω. 6. στρατεύω, λύειν, κελεύομεν. 7. καὶ οὖτω πέμπομεν τὴν ἀγαθὴν φυλακὴν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. 8. αἱ δὲ Περσικαὶ στολαὶ ἐν τῇ σκηνῇ ἦσαν. 9. εἰς φυγὴν δὲ τρέπουσι

<sup>1</sup> Observe that when the verb stem has **ε**, the parallel noun stem has **ο**: as, **πέμπω**, *send*, **πομπή**, *sending, escort, procession*; **τρέπω**, *turn*, **τροπή**, *turning of the enemy, rout, defeat.* Such nouns often end in **ή**.

*τὴν κακὴν στρατιάν.* 10. *καὶ τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ὁδε.* 11. *εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει, τὰς σπονδὰς λύει.* 12. *εἰ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύομεν.* 13. *εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζουσι, τὰς σπονδὰς λύουσιν.* 14. *εἰ μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίζετε, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐ λύετε.* 15. *κελεύει δὲ τὴν στρατιὰν μὴ λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.*

16. Out of markets, out of the markets. 17. He does not collect, he does not plunder. 18. Thus we collect an army, thus we collect the army. 19. We are plundering, they send, you destroy. 20. To be collecting, to be sending, to be ordering. 21. They are turning, you send, he keeps pursuing. 22. They are plundering in the market. 23. We are turning the guards to flight. 24. They send the army out of the market. 25. The Greek army was in the tents. 26. If you are collecting an army, you are breaking the truce. 27. If he is not collecting an army, he is breaking the truce. 28. If they are collecting an army, they are not breaking the truce. 29. If we are not collecting an army, we are not breaking the truce.

We have here learned the double consonants *τ*, *ξ* (4, 1, 5); and the *ω* diphthong *οι* (5, 3). This completes the alphabet and most of the diphthongs. Learn pages 2, 4, and 5.



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE



AT SCHOOL

## V. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Oxytone Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns

Review 2, 3, 4, 6<sup>a</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 4.

- 1 Masculine and a few feminine nouns ending in **ός** (Latin **us**), and neuter nouns ending in **όν** (Latin **um**), belong to the second or o-declension :

*the beautiful river*

δ	καλὸς	ποταμός
τοῦ	καλοῦ	ποταμοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	ποταμόν
	καλὲ	ποταμέ
τῷ	καλῷ	ποταμῷ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	ποταμοῖν
οἱ	καλοὶ	ποταμοὶ
τῶν	καλῶν	ποταμῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	ποταμοῖς
τοὺς	καλοὺς	ποταμούς

*the beautiful javelin*

τὸ	καλὸν	παλτόν
τοῦ	καλοῦ	παλτοῦ
τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τὸν	καλὸν	παλτόν
	καλὸν	παλτόν
τῷ	καλῷ	παλτῷ
τοῖν	καλοῖν	παλτοῖν
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά
τῶν	καλῶν	παλτῶν
τοῖς	καλοῖς	παλτοῖς
τὰ	καλὰ	παλτά

- 2 The stem ends in **ο**, but, in most of the forms, the stem ending is not distinct from the case endings. In what cases are the endings alike? δ, οἱ of the article are proclitic (3, 3). For the Latin forms, see 146, 1.
- 3 In like manner inflect ἡ καλὴ δός and δός μικρός.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀδελφός, οῦ, brother.** Philadelphia.

**θεός, οῦ, god.** v., θεός, 141, 2. θεά,

8, 1.

**λοχαγός, οῦ, captain.** λόχος, company; στρατηγός.

**όδός, οῦ, ἥ, road.** exodus, period, episode.

**οὖν, postpos. adv., now, therefore.**

**παλτόν, οῦ, javelin.**

**παρά, prep., by the side of, beside, in friendly relation :**

With G., from beside.

With D., beside, with.

With A., to the side of, to, beside, along by. parallel. 220, 3.

**ποταμός, οῦ, river.** hippopotamus.

**ποτόν, οῦ, drink.** Latin pōtiō; potion, symposium.

**στενή, ᾱς, narrow.** stenography.

**στρατηγός, οῦ, general.** στρατιά (8, 1), ἄγω, Latin agō, drive, lead; strategy.

1. τῷ στρατηγῷ, τῆς ὁδοῦ, τὸ ποτόν. 2. τὰ παλτά, 2  
τοῖς θεοῖς, τῶν ἀδελφῶν. 3. παρὰ τῷ ποταμῷ. 4. παρὰ  
τὴν ὁδόν. 5. παρὰ τῶν λοχαγῶν. 6. ὁ δὲ στρατηγὸς  
παλτὰ πέμπει τῷ<sup>1</sup> ἀδελφῷ. 7. οὕτως οὖν παρὰ τὸν  
ποταμὸν πέμπουσι τοὺς λοχαγούς. 8. κελεύει δὲ τὸν  
στρατηγὸν λένειν τὴν στενὴν ὁδόν. 9. παρὰ δὲ τοῦ στρα-  
τηγοῦ τὰ παλτὰ ἦν.<sup>2</sup> 10. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λένουσιν οἱ  
στρατηγοί, εἰ μὴ λοχαγὸν πέμπουσιν.

11. To the rivers, of the gods, of the drink. 12. For the 3  
javelin, of the road, to the god. 13. With the generals.  
14. Along by the river. 15. The roads were narrow.  
16. The general destroys the road as follows. 17. They  
were from the generals and the captains. 18. He is not  
breaking the truce if he is sending the javelins. 19. They or-  
der the generals to keep collecting an army. 20. They were  
beside the captain.

<sup>1</sup> to his brother. Greek often uses the article where English uses a possessive pronoun. <sup>2</sup> A neuter plural subject generally has its verb in the singular.

## VI. Ω-VERBS

## The Future Indicative Active

Review 11, 2, 3, 12, 1, 2, 229, 2, 230, 2.

- 1 The future tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *occurrence*, the *continuance*, or the *repetition* of an action or a state in future time: as, *παιδεύσω*, *I shall instruct*, *I shall be instructing*, or *I shall keep instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σω</i>	<i>πέμψω</i>	<i>διώξω</i>	<i>άρπά-σω</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σεις</i>	<i>πέμψεις</i>	<i>διώξεις</i>	<i>άρπά-σεις</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σει</i>	<i>πέμψει</i>	<i>διώξει</i>	<i>άρπά-σει</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σε-τον</i>	<i>πέμψε-τον</i>	<i>διώξε-τον</i>	<i>άρπά-σε-τον</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σε-τον</i>	<i>πέμψε-τον</i>	<i>διώξε-τον</i>	<i>άρπά-σε-τον</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σο-μεν</i>	<i>πέμψο-μεν</i>	<i>διώξο-μεν</i>	<i>άρπά-σο-μεν</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σε-τε</i>	<i>πέμψε-τε</i>	<i>διώξε-τε</i>	<i>άρπά-σε-τε</i>
<i>παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)</i>	<i>πέμψουσι(ν)</i>	<i>διώξουσι(ν)</i>	<i>άρπά-σουσι(ν)</i>

- 2 The future indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has **primary active endings** (202, 1).
- 3 The future infinitive active ends in *σειν* (202, 3): as, *παιδεύ-σειν*, *shall* or *will instruct*, or *shall* or *will be instructing*; *πέμψειν*, *διώξειν*, *άρπά-σειν*.
- 4 A **π-mute** ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before **σ** unites with it to form **ψ** (4, 5): as, *πέμπω*, *πέμψω* (for *πέμπ-σω*), *γράφω*, *γράψω* (for *γράφ-σω*).
- 5 A **κ-mute** ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before **σ** unites with it to form **ξ** (4, 5): as, *διώκω*, *διώξω* (for *διώκ-σω*), *πράττω* (verb stem *πρᾶγ*), *πράξω* (for *πράγ-σω*).
- 6 A **τ-mute** ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before **σ** is dropped: as, *άρπάξω* (verb stem *άρπαδ*), *άρπά-σω* (for *άρπάδ-σω*), *πείθω*, *πεί-σω* (for *πείθ-σω*).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀπό**, prep. with **ε.**, *off from, from.*

Latin **ab** with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe.

**ἀρπάζω** (**ἀρπαδ**), *snatch, plunder.* harpy.

**γράφω**, *write.* graphic.

**θύω**, *sacrifice.*

**καὶ . . . καὶ**, *both . . . and.*

**κλέπτω** (**κλεπτ**), **κλέψω**, *steal.* cleptomaniac, lift, shoplifter.

**λέγω**, **λέξω**, *say.* dialect.

**λείπω**, **λείψω**, *leave.* eclipse.

**μισθός**, **οὐ**, *pay.*

**πείθω**, **πείσω**, with **λ.,** *persuade.*

**πιστεύω**, **πιστεύσω**, with **δ.,<sup>1</sup>** *trust.*

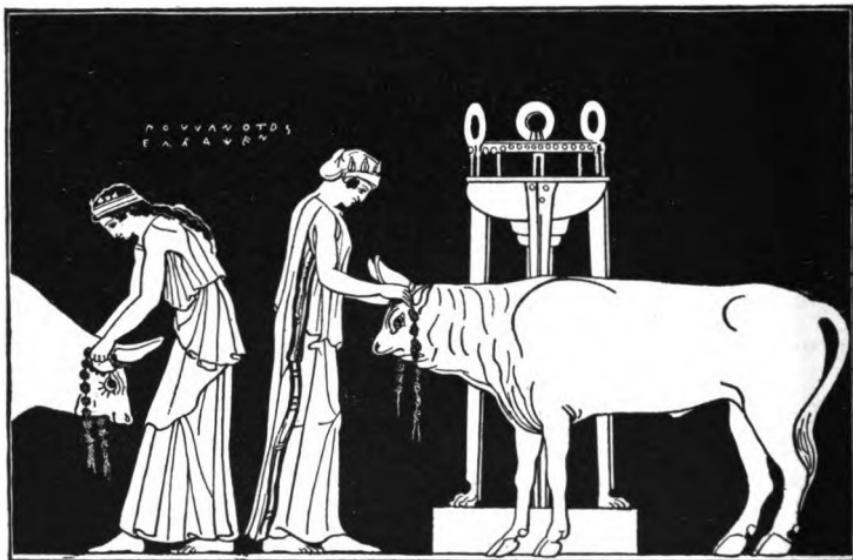
**πράξτω** (**πρᾶγ**), **πράξω**, *do.* practicable.

1. θύσομεν, κλέψει, λείψουσιν. 2. πιστεύσει, πράξετε, 2 πείσειν. 3. λείψειν, ἀρπάσεις, πράξειν. 4. τῇ δὲ θεῷ θύσουσιν ἐν τῇ Ἑλληνικῇ ἀγορᾷ. 5. κελεύσει δὲ οὖν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀρπάζειν τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὰ παλτά. 6. καὶ οὗτω πράξουσιν οἱ λοχαγοί. 7. μισθὸν δὲ πέμψει καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς καὶ τοῖς λοχαγοῖς. 8. τῷ δὲ Περσικῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>1</sup> οὐ πιστεύσω. 9. καὶ τὴν φυλακὴν πέμψουσιν ἀπὸ τῆς σκηνῆς. 10. εἰ μὴ οὗτω πράξεις, τὴν Ἑλληνικὴν στρατιὰν οὐ πείσεις. 11. ἡ δὲ φυλακὴ λείψει τὸν ποταμόν. 12. λέγει δὲ τὰς Ἑλληνικὰς φυλακὰς λείψειν<sup>2</sup> τὴν Περσικὴν ἀγοράν.

13. He will leave, we shall persuade, they will sacrifice. 3  
 14. They will write, you will say, he will sacrifice. 15. We shall do, they will plunder, you will persuade. 16. We shall send the guards from the river. 17. The Persian armies will sacrifice to the god. 18. They will steal the beautiful javelins. 19. The Persian generals will leave the

<sup>1</sup> The dative of the indirect object is used with words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, as in Latin. <sup>2</sup> The infinitive with its subject in the accusative is used in indirect discourse (28, 3), as in Latin.

river. 20. If you shall collect an army, you will break the truce. 21. They will send both tents and javelins to the army. 22. The Greek army will sacrifice to the Greek gods. 23. They say that the Persian army will sacrifice to the Persian gods.



PREPARING THE SACRIFICE

## VII. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives

Review 7, 2-4, 8<sup>1</sup>, 9, 1-4, 10<sup>1</sup>, 14, 1, 2, 151, 1, 229, 1, 2, 230, 1, 2.

- I Adjectives of the second and first declensions have three endings, one for each gender :

ος, η, ον : ας, ἀγαθός, ἀγαθή, ἀγαθόν, *good*.

$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{ος, ἄ, ον} \\ \text{ρ} \end{array} \right\}$  ας, μικρός, μικρά, μικρόν, *small, little*.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν, *good, brave.* Agatha.  
 ἄγω, ἄξω, *drive, lead.* pedagogue.  
 γάρ, postpos. conj., *for.*  
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Hellenic, Greek.*  
 ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*  
 ἴσχυρός, ἡ, ὁν, *strong, powerful.*  
 κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly.* ca-  
     cography.  
 καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful.* calisthenics.  
 μακρός, ἡ, ὁν, *long.* macron.  
 μὲν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally  
     its force may often be shown best  
     by emphasizing the word or words  
     which it limits. μὲν... δέ: μὲν is  
     usually correlative with the con-

junction δέ, which stands in the  
     next clause; δέ may be translated  
     but, and yet, and, with emphasis  
     on the emphatic word or words of  
     its clause (19, 2, sentences 9, 10).

μετόπος, ἡ, ὁν, *full.*

μικρός, ἡ, ὁν, *small, little.* micro-  
     scope.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian.*

σύν, prep. with D., *along with, with.*  
     Latin cum with ablative; syna-  
     gogue, sympathy, syllable. 22<sup>2</sup>.

φανερός, ἡ, ὁν, *visible.* phantasm.

φοβερός, ἡ, ὁν, *fearful, to be feared.*  
     hydrophobia.

1. ὁδὸς καλή,<sup>1</sup> στρατιὰ ἀγαθῆ, σκηνῆς μικρᾶς. 2. ὁδοῦ  
 μακρᾶς, ἀρχαῖς ἴσχυραῖς, ἀγορᾷ κακῆ. 3. ὁδῷ φοβερᾷ,  
 ἀγορᾶς Ἑλληνικῆς, φυγῶν κακῶν. 4. παλτοῦ μακροῦ,  
 ὁδῷ στενῇ, ποταμῷ μικρῷ. 5. ἡ μακρὰ ὁδός, τῇ ἀγαθῇ  
 στρατιᾷ. 6. τῆς ἴσχυρᾶς ἀρχῆς, ταῖς Ἑλληνικαῖς ἀγο-  
 ραῖς. 7. τῷ ἀγαθῷ λοχᾶγῳ, καλῶν σκηνῶν. 8. καὶ  
 ἐν τῇ καλῇ σκηνῇ ἦν<sup>2</sup> τὰ παλτά. 9. μικρὰί μὲν ἥσαν  
 αἱ σκηναί, καλαὶ δέ.<sup>3</sup> 10. καὶ ἔχει ἀγαθὴν μὲν στρατιάν,  
 ἀγαθοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 11. ἡ δὲ φανερὰ ὁδὸς ἄγει εἰς  
 ἀρχὴν ἴσχυράν. 12. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ ἥσαν σκηναὶ μεσταὶ  
 παλτῶν.<sup>4</sup> 13. καὶ σὺν τῷ ἀδελφῷ ἥσαν λοχᾶγοὶ ἀγαθοί.

<sup>1</sup> Inflect some of these phrases in the singular and the plural.      <sup>2</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.  
 • *The tents were LITTLE, but BEAUTIFUL.*      <sup>4</sup> The genitive of material is used  
     with words expressing fullness or want, like the genitive or the ablative in  
     Latin.

- 1    14. To a long road, of a small market, for a brave army. 15. A narrow road, for a strong province, a brave general. 16. Of a little guard, for a bad market, a little javelin. 17. For the narrow road, of the small tent. 18. Of the strong province, to the long road. 19. Of the little river, the visible road. 20. To the beautiful road, of the little tent. 21. The strong province was full of garrisons. 22. The army was in the small market. 23. They were along with the brave generals.

### VIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Imperfect Indicative Active

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 16, 1-3.

- 2    The imperfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδενον, *I was instructing*, or *I kept instructing*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἔ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν
ἐ-παίδευ-ε-ς	ἔ-πεμπ-ε-ς	ἐ-δίωκ-ε-ς	ἥρπαζε-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-ε (ν)	ἔ-πεμπ-ε (ν)	ἐ-δίωκ-ε(ν)	ἥρπαζε(ν)
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τον	ἔ-πέμπ-ε-τον	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τον	ἥρπαζε-τον
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-την	ἔ-πέμπ-ε-την	ἐ-διώκ-ε-την	ἥρπαζε-την
ἐ-παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἔ-πέμπ-ο-μεν	ἐ-διώκ-ο-μεν	ἥρπαζο-μεν
ἐ-παιδεύ-ε-τε	ἔ-πέμπ-ε-τε	ἐ-διώκ-ε-τε	ἥρπαζε-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-ο-ν	ἔ-πεμπ-ο-ν	ἐ-δίωκ-ο-ν	ἥρπαζο-ν

- 3    The imperfect indicative uses the present stem (203, 1), and has augment (21, 4).
- 4    The imperfect indicative active is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), as in Latin, and has secondary active endings (202, 1).

The accent of verbs is recessive; that is, it stands as far back from the ultima as the quantity of the ultima permits; but it may not stand farther back than the augment (21, 4) or the reduplication (32, 4):

If the ultima is short, the antepenult may be accented, and, if accented, it always takes the acute: as, ἐταῖθενον.

If the ultima is long, it draws the acute from the antepenult to the penult: as, παιδεύω.

These rules account for the accent of the present and the future indicative (11, 3, 16, 1). Cf. 6<sup>2</sup>.

In the indicative mood, the secondary tenses are augmented.<sup>1</sup> Augment is of two kinds:

**Syllabic augment**, made by prefixing ε to verbs beginning with a consonant: as, παιδεύω, ἐ-παιδευον.

**Temporal augment**, made by lengthening the first vowel of verbs beginning with a short vowel: as, ἀρπάζω, ἥρπαζον.

α is lengthened to η (not ε), ε to η, ι to ι, ο to ω, υ to υ, αι or η to η, ει to φ, ευ to ηυ.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

6

**ἀπο-λείπω**, leave by going away from, abandon. **ἀπόλειψη**, apoplexy, eclipse.

**ἀπο-πέμπω**, send off, send away.

**διά**, prep., from side to side, through:

With σ., through.

With α., through, on account of. **διάμετρος**, diameter, dialogue.

**δι-αρπάζω**,<sup>2</sup> snatch asunder, pillage.

**διά**, ἀρπάζω (12, 3).

**ἐκ-λείπω**, leave by going out of, abandon. **ἐκλειψη**, eclipse.

**ἔλαύνω**, drive, march.

**ἔξ-ελαύνω**, march out of, march.

**ἐπει**, conj. adv., when, since.

**ἔφη**, he said; **ἔφασαν**, they said.

**Κελαιναῖ**, ὁν, Celaenae, a city. 5, 3.

**συμ-βουλεύω**,<sup>3</sup> with D. of person<sup>4</sup> and A. of thing, plan with, advise.

<sup>1</sup> The tenses of the indicative that denote present or future time (present, future, perfect, future perfect) are called primary (or principal) tenses. Those that denote past time (imperfect, aorist, pluperfect) are called secondary (or historical) tenses. <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 22<sup>2</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>3</sup>.

1. Ι. ἔ-λειπε, ἔ-πειθε, ἔξ-έ-λειπον.<sup>4</sup> 2. ἔ-κελεύομεν, ἔξ-  
ήλαυνε,<sup>4</sup> ἀπ-ε-λείπετε.<sup>1</sup> 3. συν-ε-βούλευον,<sup>4</sup> δι-ήρπαζε,<sup>1</sup>  
ἔ-πράττομεν. 4. οὗτω δ'<sup>1</sup> οὖν ηλαυνε διὰ τῆς ἀγορᾶς.  
5. ἀπέπεμπε δὲ τοὺς ἀδελφοὺς τοῦ λοχαγοῦ. 6. αἱ δὲ  
φυλακαὶ ἔξέλειπον τὰς σκηνάς. 7. ἀπέλειπε γὰρ τὴν  
μὲν στρατιάν, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς. 8. καὶ οὗτω συνε-  
βούλευε τῷ στρατηγῷ<sup>8</sup> διαρπάζειν τὰς σκηνάς. 9. ἐπεὶ  
δ'<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἔξήλαυνον εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ ἔλυον.  
10. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἔξήλαυνεν εἰς Κελαινάς, τὰς σπονδὰς οὐκ  
ἔλυεν. 11. ἔφη δὲ τὸν στρατηγὸν πείσειν τὸν<sup>5</sup> ἀδελφόν.  
12. καὶ ἔφασαν τὴν στρατιὰν λύειν τὰς σπονδὰς.
2. 13. They were marching, we were abandoning, they were  
advising. 14. You were pillaging, they were persuading,  
he was marching. 15. I was abandoning, they were driv-  
ing, he was pillaging. 16. The armies were marching into  
the market. 17. The captain was abandoning his<sup>6</sup> brothers.  
18. Since the general was not collecting an army, he was  
not breaking the truce. 19. If the generals were not  
collecting an army, they were not breaking the truce.  
20. They were advising the generals<sup>8</sup> to keep pillaging  
Celaenae. 21. They said that the general keeps sending  
the captains away.

<sup>1</sup> Before a vowel, a short final vowel is often elided. All prepositions  
may suffer elision except περί, round, and πρό, before. <sup>2</sup> For συν-βούλεων.  
ν before a π-mute (π β φ) becomes μ, for the sake of euphony (cf. sym-pathy,  
sym-bol, sym-phony); before a κ-mute (κ γ χ), ν becomes γ-nasal (cf. syn-  
chronous, σύγχρονος); before a τ-mute, ν remains unchanged (cf. syn-tax);  
before another liquid, ν is changed to that liquid (cf. syl-logism, sym-metry);  
and before σ, ν is generally dropped (cf. sy-stem). <sup>3</sup> When compounded  
with prepositions used with the dative, verbs often take the dative. <sup>4</sup> Verbs  
compounded with prepositions have the augment and the reduplication pre-  
fixed to the simple verb. <sup>5</sup> 15<sup>1</sup>.



ATTIC SIX-CENT PIECES

## IX. THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Proparoxytone Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 14, 1-3, 21, 2, 3, 229, 3, 230, 3.

For the sake of simplicity, all nouns and adjectives studied thus far <sup>1</sup> have been oxytone. We shall now take up those that accent the antepenult or the penult.

The **accent** of the nominative singular of nouns and of <sup>2</sup> adjectives must be learned from the dictionary. The accent of nouns and of adjectives, unlike that of verbs (21, 1), is **persistent**; that is, it stays on the same syllable as in the nominative singular if the quantity of the ultima permits (21, 2, 3):

<i>ally</i>	<i>the narrow pass</i>	<i>trophy</i>
<i>σύμμαχος</i>	ή στενή πάροδος	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχου</i>	τῆς στενῆς παρόδου	τροπαίου
<i>συμμάχῳ</i>	τῷ στενῷ παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>σύμμαχον</i>	τὴν στενὴν πάροδον	τρόπαιον
<i>σύμμαχε</i>	στενή πάροδε	τρόπαιον
<i>συμμάχω</i>	τῷ στενῷ παρόδῳ	τροπαίῳ
<i>συμμάχοιν</i>	τοῖν στεναῖν παρόδοιν	τροπαίοιν
<i>σύμμαχοι</i>	αἱ στεναὶ πάροδοι	τρόπαια
<i>συμμάχων</i>	τῶν στενῶν παρόδων	τροπαίων
<i>συμμάχοις</i>	ταῖς στεναῖς παρόδοις	τροπαίοις
<i>συμμάχους</i>	τᾶς στενᾶς παρόδους	τρόπαια

All diphthongs are long in quantity, but, in determining accent, final <sup>3</sup> αι and οι are considered short, except in the optative mood and in the adverb οἴκοι: as,

*σύμμαχοι* (not *συμμάχοι*), θάλατται (not θαλάτται; 25, 1).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄγγελος**, *ou*, *messenger*. Latin *angelus*; *angel*, *evangelist*.

**ἀνθρωπος**, *ou*, *man* (= Latin *homō*). *philanthropy*.

**βάρβαρος**, *ou*, *foreigner*, *barbarian*.

**βασιλειον**, *ou*, more commonly pl., **βασιλεια**, *palace*. *basilica*.

**κίνδυνος**, *ou*, *risk*, *danger*.

**Κλέαρχος**, *ou*, *Clearchus*, Cyrus's favorite general.

**Μήλητος**, *ou*, *ἡ*, *Miletus*, a city. 141, 8.

**παράδεισος**, *ou*, *park*. *paradise*.

**πάρ-οδος**, *ou*, *ἡ*, *way by the side*, *pass.* **παρά**, *όδός*, 15, 1.

**πόλεμος**, *ou*, *war*. *polemic*.

**στρατό-πεδον**, *ou*, *camp*. **στρατιά**, 8, 1; Latin *oppidum*; *tripod*.

**σύμμαχος**, *ou*, *ally*. **σύν** (19, 1, 22<sup>2</sup>), **μάχη**, *battle* (36, 1).

**τάλαντον**, *ou*, *talent*, a weight of money, about \$1080.

**τρόπαιον**, *ou*, *trophy*. **τροπή**, 10, 1.

**ὑπο-ζύγιον**, *ou*, *yoke animal*, *pack animal*. **ὑπό**, *under* (38, 1), **ζυγόν**, *yoke*; Latin *iumentum* (for *iugmentum*); *subjugate*.

**φιλό-σοφος**, *ou*, *philosopher*. *Philadelphia*, *sophomore*.

- 2    1. **πάροδοι**, **πολέμω**, **τάλαντα**.    2. **βασιλείων**, **βασίλεια**, **βασιλείοις**.    3. **σύμμαχοι**, **φιλοσόφω**, **φιλόσοφοι**.  
 4. **άγγέλοις**, **άγγελοι**, **άγγέλω**.    5. **καὶ οἱ ἀδελφοὶ τοῦ ἀνθρώπου** **άγγελοι** **ἥσαν παρὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου**.<sup>1</sup>    6. **θύσουσιν οἱ σύμμαχοι** **ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ**; **θύσουσιν**.    7. **ῶδε οὖν τὰ ὑποζύγια πέμψω ἐκ τοῦ στρατοπέδου**, **τὰς δὲ σπουδᾶς ἔλυον**.    8. **οἱ γὰρ βάρβαροι διήρπαζον μὲν τὸ στρατόπεδον**, **τὰς δὲ σπουδᾶς διαρπάσουσιν οἱ βάρβαροι**.

- 3    10. Of a park, parks, of parks.    11. A trophy, for a trophy, trophies.    12. For dangers, dangers, for danger.  
 13. A man, of men, men.    14. The allies are sending pack animals into Miletus.    15. In the beautiful park was a palace.  
 16. Since Clearchus is collecting the allies, he is breaking

<sup>1</sup> A proper noun may have the article.

the truce. 17. If the general was pillaging Miletus, he was breaking the truce. 18. In the camp of the barbarians were both men and pack animals.

## X. THE FIRST DECLENSION

### Proparoxytone Feminine Nouns

Review 3, 2-4, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1-4, 21, 2, 3, 23, 1-3.

Some nouns of the first declension have **a** short in the ending of the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular, as in Latin.<sup>1</sup> If preceded by **i** or **p**,<sup>2</sup> the endings of the genitive and the dative singular have **ā**; otherwise, **η**. The accent depends on the quantity of the ultima (21, 2, 3):

<i>queen</i>	<i>the bridge</i>	<i>a small sea</i>
βασίλεια	ή γέφυρα	θάλαττα μίκρα
βασιλεῖας	τῆς γεφύρας	θαλάττης μίκρᾶς
βασιλείᾳ	τῇ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ μίκρῳ
βασιλείαν	τὴν γεφύραν	θαλάτταν μίκρᾶν
βασίλεια	γέφυρα	θάλαττα μίκρα
βασιλεῖ	τῷ γεφύρᾳ	θαλάττῃ μίκρᾳ
βασιλεῖαν	τοῖν γεφύραιν	θαλάτταιν μίκραιν
βασίλειαι	αὶ γεφύραι	θάλατται μίκραι
βασιλεῖῶν	τῶν γεφύρῶν	θαλαττῶν μίκρῶν
βασιλείαις	ταῖς γεφύραις	θαλάτταις μίκραις
βασιλεῖας	τὰς γεφύρας	θαλάττας μίκρας

In the first declension, the genitive plural of all nouns takes the 2 circumflex on the ultima.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If **a** is short once, it is short three times. feminine nouns ending in **a** short preceded by **e**.

<sup>2</sup> Cf. 8<sup>1</sup>. There are no <sup>3</sup> Because -āv is a contraction of θαλαττῶν (not θαλαττᾶων, nor θαλάτταων, 3, 2, 21, 2, 3).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄμα**, adv., *at the same time. same.<sup>1</sup>*  
**δραμάξα**, ης, *wagon.* **ἄμα**, **ἄξων**, *axle;*

Latin *axis*; *axle, agile.*

**ἀρμάμαξα**, ης, *carriage.*

**βασίλεια**, ία, *queen.* **βασίλειον**, 24, 1.

**γέφυρα**, ία, *bridge.*

**ἐπί**, prep., *on, in friendly or in hostile relation:<sup>2</sup>*

With *e.*, which expresses the

point of contact or the source or cause of the action, *on.*

With *D.*, *on, at, near.*

With *A.*, *on, to. epitaph, epidemic, epilogue.* 220, 1, 4.

**θάλαττα**, ης, *sea. thalassic.*

**καὶ**, conj., *and, also, too.<sup>3</sup>*

**τράπεζα**, ης, *table, with four legs. trapezium.*

- 2 1. **τράπεζα**, **τραπέζη**, **τράπεζαι.** 2. **βασίλειαι**, **βασιλείαις**, **βασιλεῶν.** 3. **γεφύρα**, **γεφύρων**, **γεφύρας.** 4. **καὶ** ή **βασίλεια** ἐπὶ τῆς ἀρμαμάξης ἦν. 5. ή μὲν οὖν **ἄμαξα** κακὴ ἦν, ή δὲ ἀρμάμαξα ἀγαθή. 6. **καὶ** ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάττῃ ἦν τὸ στρατόπεδον τῆς βασιλείας. 7. **στενὴ** μὲν γὰρ ήν ή γέφυρα, ἀγαθὴ δέ. 8. **ἄγει** δὲ **καὶ<sup>3</sup>** ή φανερὰ ὄδος ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν. 9. **καὶ** **ἄμα** παρὰ τὴν γέφυραν τοῦ ποταμοῦ πέμπουσι φυλακήν. 10. εἰ γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν θάλατταν ἔξελαύνει ή βασίλεια, τὰς σπουδὰς λένει.

- 3 11. Of a wagon, of wagons, a wagon. 12. For seas, of seas, seas. 13. Of tables, of queens, of carriages. 14. The generals of the queen were at the river. 15. The tables were small, but good. 16. The bridges also<sup>3</sup> were narrow. 17. The javelins were<sup>4</sup> on wagons. 18. The wagons of the

<sup>1</sup> The rough breathing often takes the place of an original initial *σ*, which is identical with *s* in Latin and in English: as, **ἄμα** (for *σάμα*), *same*, Latin *simul*, *similis*; **ξ**, *six*, Latin *sex*; **ἕπτά**, *seven*, Latin *septem*; **ὑπό** (*under*), Latin *sub*; **ὑπέρ** (*hyper-*), Latin *super*. <sup>2</sup> As, “Albany on the Hudson”; “He marches on the defenceless town.” <sup>3</sup> **καὶ** meaning *also, too*, stands immediately before the word or words which it limits. <sup>4</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

queen were at the camp. 19. If they are not pillaging the wagons of the queen, they are not breaking the truce.

## XI. Ω-VERBS

### The First Aorist Indicative Active

Review 16, 4-6, 20, 2-4, 21, 1-5, 23, 3, 229, 4, 230, 4.

The aorist tense of the indicative mood is used to express 1 the occurrence of an action or a state in past time: as, ἐπαίδευσα, *I instructed*, or *I did instruct*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>pursue</i>	<i>plunder</i>
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-διώξα	ἡρπα-σα
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ς	ἐ-πεμψα-ς	ἐ-διώξα-ς	ἡρπα-σα-ς
ἐ-παίδευ-σε(ν)	ἐ-πεμψε(ν)	ἐ-διώξε(ν)	ἡρπα-σε(ν)
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τον	ἐ-πέμψα-τον	ἐ-διώξα-τον	ἡρπά-σα-τον
ἐ-παίδευ-σά-την	ἐ-πεμψά-την	ἐ-διωξά-την	ἡρπα-σά-την
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-μεν	ἐ-πέμψα-μεν	ἐ-διώξα-μεν	ἡρπά-σα-μεν
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-τε	ἐ-πέμψα-τε	ἐ-διώξα-τε	ἡρπά-σα-τε
ἐ-παίδευ-σα-ν	ἐ-πεμψα-ν	ἐ-διώξα-ν	ἡρπα-σα-ν

The first aorist indicative active is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has 2 augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *a* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *a* is changed to *e*.

The first aorist infinitive active ends in *σαι* (202<sup>6</sup>), and is 3 accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, παίδευ-σαι,<sup>1</sup> *to instruct*, *to have instructed*; πέμψαι, διώξαι, ἀρπά-σαι.

Instead of the first aorist indicative, some verbs have a 4 shorter form called the second aorist indicative,<sup>2</sup> which is

<sup>1</sup> 30, 2, 23, 3. <sup>2</sup> The meaning does not differ from that of the first aorist. A few verbs have both the first and the second aorist. When both forms occur, the second aorist is generally intransitive.

inflected like the imperfect : as, **λείπω**, *I leave*, imperfect **ἔλειπον**, *I was leaving*, second aorist **ἔλιπον**, *I left*, 171. Learn the inflection.

- 1 The second aorist infinitive active ends in **εῖν** (202, 3) (the ultima being accented by exception, 21, 1) : as, **λιπέῖν**, *to leave, to have left*.
- 2 The infinitive, not in indirect discourse, is used much as in Latin and in English. If negative, it has **μή**, *not* :

The present infinitive (12, 2) is used to express the *continuance* or the *repetition* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past.

The aorist infinitive (27, 3, 28, 1) is used to express the mere *occurrence* of an action or a state in any time, present, future, or past. As,

<b>κελεύονται</b>	<b>Κῦρον (μή)</b>	<b>ἀθροίζειν</b>	<b>στρατιόν</b> ,
<b>πείσονται</b>		<b>ἀθροίσαι</b>	
<b>ἐπεισάν</b>			
<i>They order</i>	<i>Cyrus (not)</i>		<i>an army.</i>
<i>They will persuade</i>		<i>to keep collecting</i>	
<i>They persuaded</i>		<i>to collect</i>	

- 3 After verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the infinitive is used in **indirect discourse** (as in Latin), each tense of the infinitive representing in indirect discourse the same tense of a finite mood (11, 2); if negative, the infinitive in indirect discourse retains the negative of the original mood : as,

<b>Direct Discourse</b>	<b>Κῦρος (οὐκ)</b>	<b>ἀθροίζει</b>	<b>στρατιόν</b> ,
		<b>ἀθροίσει</b>	
		<b>ἀθροίσεται</b>	
<i>Cyrus</i>	<i>is (not) collecting</i>		<i>an army.</i>
	<i>will (not) collect</i>		
	<i>did (not) collect</i>		

Indirect Discourse	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{νομίζουσι} \\ \text{έφασαν} \end{array} \right\}$	<b>Κύρον (οὐκ)</b>	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{άθροιζεν} \\ \text{άθροισεν} \\ \text{άθροισαι} \end{array} \right\}$	στρατιάν,
	<i>They think that Cyrus</i>		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{is (not) collecting} \\ \text{will (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>an army;</i>
	<i>They said that Cyrus</i>		$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{was (not) collecting} \\ \text{would (not) collect} \\ \text{did (not) collect} \end{array} \right\}$	<i>an army.</i>

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

γράφει, γράψω, ἔγραψα, *write.* biography.

ἐμπόριον, ου, *emporium.* emporium.

ἐπι-βούλη, ης, *plan against, plot.*

ἐπι-στολή, ης, *letter.* epistle. ἐπι-

στέλλω, *send to.* 12<sup>1</sup>.

λέγω, λέξω, ἔλεξα, *say.* dialogue.

λείπω, λείψω, 2 a. *ἀλιπον,* leave. 17, 1.

νομίω, νομιώ, ἐνόμισα, *think.* 205, 8.

πείθω, πείσω, ἐπεισα, with A., *per-*

*suade.* 17, 1.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, ἐσπευσα, *hasten.*

σφῆλο, σώσω, *ἴσωσα,* *save.* creosote.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-άπτευσα, *suspect.*

Latin su-spiciō; hypodermic, optic.

221, 261.

1. ἀπ-έ-πεμψεν, ἀπ-έ-λιπες, ἐξ-ε-λίπομεν. 2. ὑπ-ώπτευ-<sup>2</sup>  
σα, ὑπ-οπτεῦσαι, *γράψαι.* 3. ἀπο-λιπεῖν, λέξαι, πεῖσαι.  
4. συν-ε-βούλευσαν, ἐ-νόμισε, σπεῦσαι. 5. ἔγραψε δὲ  
ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ τὸν λοχᾶγόν. 6. καὶ μισθὸν ἐπέμψα-  
μεν τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. οὐ γὰρ ὑπώπτευσεν ὁ στρατηγὸς  
τὴν ἐπιβούλην. 8. καὶ ἐπεισε τοὺς στρατηγοὺς σπεῦ-  
σαι. 9. καὶ τὰς σπονδὰς ἔλυσεν, εἰ τὴν φυλακὴν ἐπεμ-  
ψεν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἐμπορίου. 10. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι ἔσωσαν τὴν  
γέφυραν. 11. ὑπωπτεύσατε δὲ τοὺς συμμάχους λῦσαι  
τὰς γεφύρας.

12. To send off, to abandon, to save. 13. They wrote, 3  
he suspected, you hastened. 14. They send off, you aban-

doned, we suspected. 15. To leave, to think, to suspect.  
 16. The general wrote the letter. 17. They thought that the general wrote the letter. 18. If he sent pay to the army, he did not break the truce. 19. If he did not send the army out of the market, he broke the truce. 20. He suspected that the army pillaged the emporium.

## XII. THE SECOND DECLENSION

### Paroxytone and Properispomenon Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 14, 1-2, 23, 2-3.

I	<i>word</i>	<i>work</i>	<i>plain</i>	<i>wine</i>	<i>gift</i>
	λόγος	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνος	δῶρον
	λόγου	ἔργου	πεδίου	οἴνου	δώρου
	λόγῳ	ἔργῳ	πεδίῳ	οἴνῳ	δώρῳ
	λόγον	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνον	δῶρον
	λόγη	ἔργον	πεδίον	οἶνε	δῶρον
	λόγω	ἔργω	πεδίω	οἶνω	δώρω
	λόγοιν	ἔργοιν	πεδίοιν	οἶνοιν	δώροιν
	λόγοι	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνοι	δῶρα
	λόγων	ἔργων	πεδίων	οἶνων	δώρων
	λόγοις	ἔργοις	πεδίοις	οἶνοις	δώροις
	λόγοις	ἔργα	πεδία	οἶνους	δῶρα

- 2 A short penult, if accented, takes the acute; a long penult, if accented, takes the circumflex when the ultima is short, and the acute when the ultima is long:<sup>1</sup> as,

˘ ˘ (λόγος, ἔργον, δράσται, 27, 3).    ˘ ˘ (οῖνοι, δῶρον, διάξια, 27, 3).  
 ˘ — (λόγῳ, ἔργου).

— — (οῖνου, δώρων).

<sup>1</sup> Unless the ultima is short, therefore, the acute cannot stand so far back as the antepenult (21, 2, 3), nor the circumflex so far back as the penult; and the circumflex can stand only on a syllable long by nature (6<sup>1</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**Δαρεῖος**, οὐ, *Darius*, a king of Persia. 5, 3.

**δένδρον**, οὐ, *tree*. *rhododendron*.

**δέρον**, οὐ, *gift*. *Pandora*.

**ἵππος**, οὐ, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, Philip.

**Κύρος**, οὐ, *Cyrus*, son of Darius.

**νῆσος**, οὐ, ἡ, *island*. *Peloponnesus (Pelops's island)*.

**οἶνος**, οὐ, *wine*. Latin *vīnum* (58<sup>a</sup>).

**ὅπλον**, οὐ, *tool*; pl., **ὅπλα**, *arms*. *panoply*.

**πεδίον**, οὐ, *plain*. *στρατόπεδον*, 24, I.

**πλοῖον**, οὐ, *boat*.

**σῖτος**, οὐ, *grain, food*. *parasite*.

**τάφος**, οὐ, *tomb*. *epitaph*.

**τάξιν**, οὐ, *bowl*. *intoxicate*.

**φίλος**, οὐ, *friend*. ν., *φίλε* or *φίλος*, 141, 2. *philanthropy*.

**χρόνος**, οὐ, *time*. *chronology*.

1. **δῶρα**, δένδρα, μῆσοι. 2. οἶνοι, τόξω, σῖτος. 3. Δᾶ- 2  
ρείου, χρόνῳ, Κύρῳ. 4. μῆσοις, πεδίῳ, τάφου, δένδρων.  
5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ τὰ πλοῖα τοῦ Κύρου οὐκ ἦν. 6. καὶ εἰς  
τὴν ἀγορὰν πέμψει καὶ ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα. 7. τὸ δὲ πλοῖον  
παρὰ τῇ σκηνῇ ἦν. 8. καὶ ἡ θάλασσα μεστὴ πλοίων ἦν.  
9. καλὰ μὲν οὖν ἦν τὰ δῶρα, καλὰ δὲ τὰ ὅπλα. 10. καὶ  
τοῖς φίλοις δῶρα ἐπεμψεν ὁ Κύρος. 11. ὑποπτεύουσι δὲ  
Κύρου τὸν σῖτον πέμψαι τοῖς συμμάχοις.

12. Of gifts, wines, arms. 13. Horses, islands, trees. 3  
14. Bows, gifts, plains. 15. For horses, of food, friends.  
16. There were trees in the plain. 17. The allies will not  
send the boats. 18. Both the arms and the horses were  
from (*παρά*) Cyrus. 19. The gift was a beautiful bow.  
20. The tent was full of food and of wine. 21. The horses  
of Darius were in the island. 22. The islands were full of  
trees.



AN ATTIC NINE-CENT PIECE

## XIII. Ω-VERBS

## The First Perfect and the First Pluperfect Indicative Active

Review 16, 1-3, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5, 27, 1-4, 28, 1-3, 229, 5, 230, 5.

- 1 The perfect tense of the indicative mood is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in present time: as, *πεπαίδευκα*, *I have instructed*; the pluperfect is used to express the *completion* of an action or a state in past time: as, *ἐπεπαίδεύκη*, *I had instructed*:

<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>	<i>instruct</i>	<i>plunder</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κα</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κη</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κη</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κα-ς</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κη-ς</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κη-ς</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κε(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κει(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κει(ν)</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-τον</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τον</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κέ-την</i>	<i>ἡρπα-κέ-την</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-μεν</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-μεν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-μεν</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κα-τε</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-τε</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-τε</i>
<i>πε-παίδευ-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κασι(ν)</i>	<i>ἐ-πε-παίδευ-κε-σαν</i>	<i>ἡρπά-κε-σαν</i>

- 2 The first perfect indicative active is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary active endings** (202, 1). In the first person singular, the ending is dropped, and final *α* of the tense stem serves as an ending; in the third person singular, *α* is changed to *ε* (cf. 27, 2); in the third person plural, *ασι(ν)* is for *α-νσι(ν)*, 55<sup>2</sup>.
- 3 The first pluperfect indicative active is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **secondary active endings** (202, 1). In the singular, *η*, *ης*, *ει* are contractions of *ε-α*, *ε-α-ς*, *ε-ε* (cf. the first aorist, 27, 1, 2).
- 4 Most verbs beginning with a single consonant (except *p*), or with a mute followed by a liquid, are **reduplicated** in the perfect system by prefixing the initial consonant with *ε*: as, *παίδεω*, *πε-παίδευκα*; *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφα*. (Cf. Latin *cadō*, *ce-cidī*; *pellō*, *pe-puli*.) 33<sup>1</sup>.

To avoid an unpleasant repetition of rough sounds, an initial rough  $\tau$ -mute is made smooth: as, *θαυμάζω*, *wonder*,  $\tau\epsilon\text{-θαύμακα}$ .

Most verbs beginning with two consonants (except a mute  $\tau$  followed by a liquid), with a double consonant ( $\psi$ ,  $\xi$ ,  $\zeta$ ), or with  $\rho$ , have **syllabic augment** (21, 4) in the perfect system<sup>1</sup>: as, *στρατεύω*, *make war*,  $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-στράτευκα}$ ; *ζητέω*, *seek*,  $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-ζήτηκα}$ ; *ῥίπτω*, *hurl*,  $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-ρρίφα}$  (125<sup>1</sup>).

Most verbs beginning with a short vowel or with a diphthong have **temporal augment** (21, 4, 5) in the perfect system<sup>1</sup>: as, *ἀρπάζω*, *剽窃*; *αιρέω*, *take*, *ἵρηκα*.

The pluperfect indicative of verbs reduplicated in the perfect has syllabic augment in addition to the reduplication: as,  $\dot{\epsilon}\text{-πε-παιδεύκη}$ . The pluperfect of other verbs has the same augment as the perfect: as, *ἵρηκα*, *ἵρητάκη*.

A  $\tau$ -mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before  $\kappa$  is dropped: as, *ἀρπάζω* (*ἀρπαδ*), *ἵρητα-κα*. Cf. 16, 6.

Instead of the first perfect and the first pluperfect indicative active ending in  $\kappa\alpha$  and  $\kappa\eta$ , most verbs with stems ending in a  $\pi$ -mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) or a  $\kappa$ -mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) have shorter forms, called the **second perfect** and the **second pluperfect**, ending in  $\alpha$  and  $\eta$ , the preceding mute generally being made rough if not already rough: as, *γράφω*, *γέ-γραφ-α*; *διώκω*, *δε-δίωχ-α*.

In the second perfect system,  $\epsilon$  of the verb stem becomes  $\circ$ : as, *πέμπω*,  $\pi\epsilon\text{-πομφ-α}$ , 172. Learn the inflection of the indicative active.

The perfect **infinitive** active ends in ( $\kappa$ ) $\acute{e}\text{-ναι}$  (202, 3) (the penult being accented by exception, 21, 1): as, *πε-παιδευ-κέναι*, *to have instructed*; *πε-πομφ-έναι*, *δε-διωχ-έναι*, *ἵρητα-κέ-ναι*.

<sup>1</sup> The **reduplication** or the **augment** in the perfect is not confined to the indicative, but belongs also to all the other moods and to the participle. Cf. 21, 4.

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**βίος, ου, life.** biography, biology.

**ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-βεβού-  
λευτα, ἐπι-βεβούλευτα,** with D., plot  
against. ἐπι-βουλή, 29, I. 22<sup>a</sup>.

**κατ-άγω, κατ-άγω, 2 a. κατ-ήγαγον,<sup>1</sup>**  
2 p. **κατ-άχα,**<sup>2</sup> lead down, lead  
back. κατά, down, ἄγω (19, I);  
cataract, catastrophe.

**κατα-λείπω, κατα-λείψω, 2 a. κατ-  
λιπον,** 2 p. **κατα-λέλοιπα,** leave  
by putting down, leave behind.

**κωλύω, κωλύσω, ἑκόλυστα, κεκόλυκα,**  
hinder, prevent.

**λίθος, ου, stone.** lithograph, monolith.

**νόμος, ου, law.** economy, autonomy.

**παῖω, παῖσω, ἔπαιστα, πέπαικα, strike.**  
anapaest.

**παλίν, adv., back, again.** palinode,  
palimpsest.

**τελευτή, ἥς, end.** teleology.

2    1. **ἐκ-λέλοιπα, ἔξ-ε-λελοίπει.** 2. δι-ηρπάκεμεν, δι-ηρπά-  
καμεν. 3. ἀπο-πεπόμφαμεν, ἀπ-ε-πεπόμφεμεν. 4. ἐστρα-  
τεύκει, ἐστράτευκεν, ἐστρατεύκη. 5. οὐ κατ-ήχαμεν,  
οὐ κατ-ήχας,<sup>3</sup> ἐπι-βεβούλευκας. 6. δι-ηρπάκεσαν, ἐπ-ε-  
βεβούλεύκεσαν, ἀπο-λελοιπέναι. 7. διὰ δὲ τὸν πόλεμον  
τὰς γεφύρας λελύκασιν. 8. καὶ τοὺς νόμους εἰς λίθους  
γεγράφασιν. 9. τὸν δ'<sup>8</sup> ἀδελφὸν ἀποπέμφε πάλιν ἐπὶ<sup>9</sup>  
τὴν ἀρχήν. 10. βεβούλευκε γὰρ ὁ Δᾶρεῖος τελευτὴν  
τοῦ πολέμου. 11. ὁ δὲ Κῦρος κατῆχε<sup>3</sup> τὴν στρατιάν.  
12. ἔφασαν γὰρ τὸν στρατηγὸν κατηχέναι τὴν στρατιάν.

3    13. They had hindered, they have hindered. 14. We  
have left behind, we had left behind. 15. They have  
written, you have struck. 16. To have plotted against,  
to have plundered, to have left behind. 17. He had not  
saved, he has hindered, you had abandoned. 18. We had  
loosed, they have left behind, you have led back. 19. They  
had left their arms behind. 20. The generals had not led

<sup>1</sup> Reduplicated (ἄγ-άγ-).

<sup>2</sup> For the accent, see 21, I.

<sup>3</sup> 221.

the allies back. 21. They had sent the horses into the market. 22. The allies have destroyed the bridge. 23. He said that the allies had destroyed the bridges.

### A Synopsis of the Indicative Active

I

<i>instruct</i>	<i>make war</i>	<i>send</i>	<i>leave</i>	<i>plunder</i>
παιδεύω	στρατεύω	πέμπω	λείπω	ἀρπάζω
ἐ-παιδεύον	ἐ-στρατεύον	ἐ-πέμπον	ἐ-λείπον	ἡρπαζον
παιδεύσω	στρατεύσω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπάσω
ἐ-παιδεύσα	ἐ-στρατεύσα	ἐ-πέμψα	ἐ-λείψα	ἡρπασα
πε-παιδεύ-κα	ἐ-στρατεύ-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λε-λοιπ-α	ἡρπα-κα
ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἐ-στρατεύ-κη	ἐ-πε-πόμφη	ἐ-λε-λοιπή	ἡρπά-κη

Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, γράφω, διώκω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

### XIV. THE FIRST DECLENSION

#### Paroxytone and Properispomenon Feminine Nouns

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 10<sup>1</sup>, 23, 3, 25, 1, 2, 30, 2.

sight	house	country	village	opinion	trial	2
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμης	δόξης	πείρας	
θέρη	οἰκίᾳ	χώρᾳ	κώμῃ	δόξῃ	πείρᾳ	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέα	οἰκία	χώρα	κώμη	δόξα	πείρα	
θέαν	οἰκίαν	χώραν	κώμην	δόξαν	πείραν	
θέαι	οἰκίαι	χώραι	κώμαι	δόξαι	πείραι	
θεῶν	οἰκίῶν	χωρῶν	κωμῶν	δοξῶν	πειρῶν	
θέαις	οἰκίαις	χώραις	κώμαις	δόξαις	πείραις	
θέας	οἰκίας	χώρας	κώμας	δόξας	πείρας	

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, with g.,<sup>1</sup> begin, be  
first, rule. ἀρχή, 10, 1.  
βία, ἄσ, force; βίᾳ, adv., by force.  
γνώμη, ης, opinion, purpose. gnomic.  
δικη, ης, justice. dicast.  
δόξα, ης, opinion, expectation. or-  
thodox.  
ζώνη, ης, girdle, zone. zone.  
ἡμέρα, ἄσ, day. ephemeral.  
θέα, ἄσ, sight. theatre.  
θύρα, ἄσ, door. door.

κρήνη, ης, spring. Hippocrene.  
κάμη, ης, village.  
μάχη, ης, battle. Telemachus, lo-  
gomachy.  
οἰκία, ἄσ, house. economy.  
πειρα, ἄσ, trial. pirate.  
πολλάκις, adv., many times, often.  
polygon.  
πύλη, ης, gate. Thermopylae.  
χώρα, ἄσ, country.  
ὥρα, ἄσ, season, hour. hour.

- 2    1. πύλαι, ζώναις, πειρῶν.    2. κρήνη, ἡμερῶν, δόξαι.  
 3. ὥραι, βίᾳ, γνῶμαι.    4. καὶ ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἥσαν οἱ σύμ-  
 μαχοι.    5. τῆς χώρας<sup>1</sup> δὲ ἄρχει ὁ ἀδελφὸς τοῦ Κύρου.  
 6. καὶ καλὴ ἡ θέα ἦν.    7. καλαὶ μὲν γὰρ ἥσαν αἱ  
 κῶμαι, καλαὶ δὲ αἱ οἰκίαι.    8. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν  
 ὁδὸν κρήνη καλή.    9. διηρπάκασι γὰρ καὶ τὰς οἰκίας  
 καὶ τὴν χώραν.    10. καὶ ἐπὶ ταῖς θύραις πολλάκις θύουσι  
 τοῖς θεοῖς.

- 3    11. Of justice, of days, of a season.    12. Countries,  
 houses, villages.    13. Of a gate, to a girdle, of a village.  
 14. The girdles were in the house.    15. There were little  
 villages in the country.    16. The doors of the houses were  
 small.    17. The army is pillaging the country.    18. He  
 suspects that the army is pillaging the villages of the coun-  
 try.    19. They will pillage the houses in the villages.  
 20. They sent the girdles into the village.

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with words meaning begin, rule, or lead.

## XV. Ω-VERBS

## The Perfect and the Pluperfect Indicative Passive

Review 23, 3, 30, 2, 32, 1-4, 33, 1-4, 231, 1, 282, 1.

**πεπαίδευμαι**, *I have been instructed*; **ἐπεπαιδεύμην**, *I had been instructed*:

instruct	take	instruct	take
πε-παίδευ-μαι	ἥρη-μαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μην	ἥρή-μην
πε-παίδευ-σαι	ἥρη-σαι	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο	ἥρη-σο
πε-παίδευ-ται	ἥρη-ται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το	ἥρη-το
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον
πε-παίδευ-σθον	ἥρη-σθον	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην	ἥρη-σθην
πε-παίδευ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μεθα	ἥρή-μεθα
πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε	ἥρη-σθε
πε-παίδευ-νται	ἥρη-νται	ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο	ἥρη-ντο

The perfect indicative passive is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary passive endings (202, 1). The pluperfect indicative passive is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has secondary passive endings (202, 1). Observe that the endings are added directly to the reduplicated verb stem (cf. the other tense stems, 203, 1).<sup>2</sup>

The perfect infinitive passive ends in σθαι (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1); as, πε-παίδευ-σθαι, *to have been instructed*; ἥρη-σθαι.

When the verb is passive, the agent is generally expressed by the genitive with ὑπό, *by*; but, with the perfect or the pluperfect, it may be expressed by the dative alone:<sup>2</sup> as,

ὑπὸ Κύρου } πεπαίδευνται, *by Cyrus they have been instructed.*  
Κύρῳ }

<sup>1</sup> The inflection of verbs with stems ending in a mute will be learned later (116, 1).    <sup>2</sup> As in Latin with the gerundive (cf. 116, 6).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἱρέω, αἱρήσω, 2 a. ἀλον, ἔρηκα, ἔρημαι,  
μα, take, catch, seize; pass., be  
taken, be chosen. diaeresis, heresy.

ἀ-λήθεια, ἄς, truth. ἀν-, up- (39<sup>2</sup>);  
λάθρᾳ, secretly.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύσω, ἐπι-εβού-  
λευτα, ἐπι-βεβούλευτα, ἐπι-βεβού-  
λευματ, with D., plot against. 22<sup>8</sup>.  
θηρεύω, θηρεύσω, θηρευτα, τεθή-  
ρευτα, hunt wild animals,  
hunt. θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, wild animal, animal.

θύω, θύσω, θύσα, τίθυκα, τίθυμα,  
sacrifice.

λύω, λύσω, θλύσα, λύλυκα, λύλυμαι,  
loose, break, destroy. analysis.

δλεθρος, ου, destruction.

σιγή, ής, silence; σιγῇ, adv., in  
silence, silently.

τότε, adv., then, at that time.

ὑπό, prep., under:

With ο., from under, at the hand  
of, by (= Latin ab with ablative).

With Δ., under.

With Α., to a position under,  
under. Latin sub; hypodermic,  
hypothesis. 26<sup>1</sup>.

φόβος, ου, fear. φοβερός, 19, I.

2 1. ἔρηνται, ἐπι-ε-βεβούλευντο, οὐ λέλυσται. 2. ἐπι-βε-  
βούλευσθε, τεθύσθαι, ἔρηντο. 3. ἐπι-βεβούλευσαι, ἐ-κε-  
κώλυτο, ἐ-τέθυντο. 4. τὰ δὲ θηρία ὑπὸ Κύρου τέθυ-  
ται<sup>1</sup> ἐπὶ τῷ ποταμῷ. 5. καὶ εἰς ἀλήθειαν καὶ ἀρετὴν  
ἐπεπαίδευντο οἱ φίλοι τοῦ Κύρου. 6. ἐλέλυτο<sup>1</sup> γὰρ  
τότε τὰ πλοῖα διὰ τὸν ὅλεθρον τῶν ἀγγέλων. 7. ἡ δὲ  
στρατιὰ κεκώλυται τὴν χώραν διαρπάσαι.<sup>2</sup> 8. αἱ δὲ  
γέφυραι τῇ στρατιᾷ σιγῇ λέλυνται. 9. διὰ φόβου  
δὲ τῆς στρατιᾶς οὐ λέλυται ἡ γέφυρα.

3 10. He has been plotted against, they have been plotted  
against, you have been chosen. 11. They have been sacri-  
ficed, to have been advised, he has been chosen. 12. We  
have been chosen, he had been plotted against, to have been  
broken. 13. The animal has been sacrificed by the army.

<sup>1</sup> 15<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> from pillaging.

14. The generals have been hindered from collecting<sup>1</sup> an army. 15. He says that the bridges have been destroyed by the army. 16. Through fear the wild animals had not been loosed. 17. The roads have not been destroyed by Cyrus.

## XVI. THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

### Adjectives; the Attributive Position

Review 18, 1, 23, 2, 3, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 141, 6.

Learn the inflection of ἄξιος, *worth*, and δῆλος, *evident*, 151, 2.

Adjectives may, like nouns, be accented on any one of the last three syllables. Compound adjectives generally have recessive accent and only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine: as, ἀν-αρθρητος, ον, innumerable.<sup>2</sup>

An adjective that follows the article is said to be in the attributive position: as,

ἡ Ἑλληνικὴ κώμη, *the Greek village*.

A noun with the article may be followed by the article with an adjective: as,

ἡ κώμη ἡ Ἑλληνική, *the Greek village*.

A noun without the article may be followed by the article with an adjective: as,

ἱπποι οἱ μικροί, *horses of the small kind*.

In like manner almost any word or phrase may stand in the attributive position: as,

οἱ Κύρου φίλοι, *Cyrus's friends*.

<sup>1</sup> ἀθροίσαν.      <sup>2</sup> ἀν-, *not*, ἀρθρός, *number*. ἀν- privative (ἀ- before consonants) is kindred to Latin *in-* and to English *un-*; *anæsthetic*, *insecure*, *unkind*.

οἱ τότε ἄνθρωποι, *the men of that time.*

ἐν τῇ τῶν συμάχων στρατιᾷ, *in the allies' army.*

τὰ βασίλεια τὰ ἐν τῇ Κιλικίᾳ, *the palace in Cilicia.*

στρατὶς ἡ Κύρου, *an army belonging to Cyrus.*

- I The article is often used with an attributive without a noun : as,

οἱ τότε, *the men of that time.*

οἱ ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ, *those in the market.*

- 2 When an adjective is used with a noun that has the article, but does not follow the article (39, 3), the adjective is said to be in the **predicate position** ; that is, it forms a part of the predicate : as,

ἡ κώμη καλή, *the village is (or was) beautiful.*

καλὴ ἡ κώμη, *the village is (or was) BEAUTIFUL.*

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄ-δικος**, *ov*, *unjust.* δίκη, 36, 1.

**ἄ-θυμος**, *ov*, *dispirited.* θῦμος, *spirit, courage.*

**ἀ-μήχανος**, *ov*, *impracticable.* μηχανή, *mechanic, machine.*

**ἄν-αριθμητος**, *ov*, *innumerable.* ἀριθμός, *number ; arithmetic.*

**ἄξιος**, *ᾳ*, *ov*, *worth, worthy of.* αξιοῦ, *axiom.*

**ἄ-πειρος**, *ov*, *inexperienced.* πεῖρα, 36, 1.

**ἀ-πορίᾳ**, *ᾳ*, *difficulty, want, lack.* ἀ-πόρος.

**ἀ-πόρος**, *ov*, *impassable.* πορεύομαι, *go forward ; Bosphorus, Oxford.*

**ἄ-σιτος**, *ov*, *without food.* σῖτος, 31, 1.

**ἀ-φύλακτος**, *ov*, *unguarded.* φύλακή, 10, 1.

**δεξιός**, *ᾳ*, *ón*, *right ; ἐν δεξιᾷ, on the right.* dexterous.

**δῆλος**, *ῃ*, *ov*, *evident.*

**δύνσ-πορος**, *ov*, *hard to pass over.*

δύνσ-, *hard*, ἄ-πορος ; dyspepsia.

**ἐπιτήδειος**, *ᾳ*, *ov*, *suitable, convenient ; neut. pl.*, **ἐπιτήδεια**, *provisions.*

**εὐ-πορος**, *ov*, *easy to pass over.* εὖ, *adv., well, ἄ-πορος ; eulogy, euphemism, euphony.*

**δ**, *ἡ*, *τό*, *definite article, the ; δ δέ, but he, and he ; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ, the one . . . the other ; οἱ μὲν . . . οἱ δέ, some . . . others.*

**ὅρθιος**, *ᾳ*, *ov*, *straight up, steep.* ὅρθος, *straight ; orthodoxy.*

**πατρῷος**, *ᾳ*, *ov*, *ancestral.* patriarch.

**πρό-θυμος**, *ov*, *eager, zealous.* πρό, *before, ἄ-θυμος.*

**φίλιος**, *ᾳ*, *ov*, *friendly.* φίλος, 31, 1.

1. ἡ δὲ ὄδὸς ἄπορος ἦν καὶ ἡ στρατιὰ ἀθύμος. 2. καὶ 1  
 τῶν ἐπιτηδεύων<sup>1</sup> οὐκ ἦν ἀπορίā. 3. τὰ δὲ ἐπιτήδεια τὰ  
 ἐν τῷ στρατοπέδῳ ἀρπάζουσιν. 4. ἐκ δὲ τῆς πατρώας  
 ἀρχῆς πέμψει δῶρα τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 5. ἐνταῦθα γὰρ  
 ἥσαν φίλιαι κῶμαι μεσταὶ οἴνου.<sup>1</sup> 6. αἱ ὄδοι δὲ αἱ εἰς  
 τὰς κώμας εὔποροι ἥσαν. 7. οἱ μὲν γὰρ πρόθυμοι ἥσαν,  
 οἱ δὲ ἀθύμοι. 8. ὁ μὲν οὖν ποταμὸς ἐν δεξιᾷ ἦν, ἡ  
 δὲ ὄδὸς ὄρθιā. 9. ὁ δὲ ἀναρίθμητον στρατιὰν πέμψει.  
 10. ἡ δὲ πάροδος ἡ εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἦν ὄδὸς ἀμήχανος  
 στρατιᾶ. 11. καὶ οἱ Κύρου ἄγγελοι φίλιοι ἥσαν τοῖς  
 συμμάχοις.<sup>2</sup> 12. ἐνταῦθα ἥσαν οἱ ποταμοὶ δύσποροι.

13. The captains of Clearchus were inexperienced. 14. The 2  
 unjust men will persuade the messenger. 15. The allies of  
 Cyrus will plunder the Persian camp. 16. The men in the  
 village were friendly to the generals.<sup>2</sup> 17. The Greek gen-  
 erals were zealous. 18. The allies will not plunder the un-  
 guarded villages. 19. At that time the river was impassa-  
 ble, and the army without food. 20. Were the Greek allies  
 dispirited? 21. The rivers of the country were easy to cross.  
 22. The camp of the allies was full of provisions.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 194.<sup>2</sup> 171.

AT THE FOUNTAIN CALLIRRHOE

## XVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present, the Imperfect, the First Aorist, and the First Future  
Indicative Passive

Review 21, 4, 5, 23, 3, 27, 4, 28, 2, 3, 37, 1-4, 203, 1, 231, 2, 232, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative passive, **παιδεύομαι**, *I am being instructed*, **ἐπαιδεύσμην**, *I was being instructed*, 168.
- 2 The present indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1). The imperfect indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **augment** (21, 4) and **secondary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 3 Learn the inflection of the first aorist and the first future indicative passive, **ἐπαιδεύθην**, *I was instructed*, **παιδευθήσομαι**, *I shall be instructed*, 174.
- 4 The first aorist indicative passive is a **secondary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>) and has **augment** (21, 4); its endings are **secondary**, but **active** (202, 1). The first future indicative passive is a **primary tense** (21<sup>1</sup>), and has **primary passive endings** (202, 1).
- 5 Before the rough mute θ, a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be rough; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) becomes σ: as, **πέμπω**, **ἐπέμφθην**; **διώκω**, **ἐδιώχθην**; **ἀρπάζω** (**ἀρπαδ**), **ἡρπάσθην**.
- 6 Like the first aorist and the first future indicative passive are inflected the second aorist and the second future indicative passive, **ἐκόπην**, *I was cut*, 174, **κοπήσομαι**, *I shall be cut*. Learn the inflection.
- 7 The infinitive passive is formed by adding **σθαι** (202, 3) to the stem: as, **παιδεύ-ε-σθαι**, *to keep being instructed*; **παιδευθή-σε-σθαι**, *shall or will be instructed*; but the aorist infinitive passive has the active ending **ναι** (202, 3), and is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, **παιδευθή-ναι**, *to be instructed, to have been instructed*; **κοπή-ναι**.

The following tenses of the indicative constitute the principal parts of a verb: present active, future active (or middle), aorist active, perfect active, perfect middle or passive, aorist passive:<sup>1</sup> as, παιδεύω, παιδεύσω, ἐ-παίδευσα, πε-παίδευ-κα, πε-παίδευ-μαι, ἐ-παίδευ-θην.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀ-τιμάζω (*ἀ-τιμαδ*), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τιμασα, ἡ-τιμακα, ἡ-τιμασμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἡ-τιμασθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, *un-* (39<sup>2</sup>), *τιμή*, *honor*. *atimy*, *timocracy*. 212, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πλήρωτο (*πληγ*, *πλαγ*), ἐκ-πλήρω, ἐξ-ἐπλήρης, 2 p. ἐκ-πλήρης, *strike out of your senses, amaze*. ἐξ, 12, 3; *apoplexy*. 211, 5, 6.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 26<sup>1</sup>, 88<sup>1</sup>.

κατα-κόπτω (*κοτ*), κατα-κόψω, κατ-έκοφα, 2 p. κατ-έκοφα, κατα-κέ-κομαι,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. κατ-εκόπτην, *cut down, slay*. *commma, aposeope*. 211, 1, 3.

λέω, λέσω, θύσα, λένυκα, λέλυμαι, ἔλυθην, *loose*. *analysis*. 209, 1, 2.

πείθω, πείσω, ἐπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐπεισθην, *with A., persuade*; *pass., be persuaded, obey (with D.)*. 210, 4, 5.

πράττω (*πρᾶγ*), πράξω, ἐπράξα, 2 p. πέπράχα ορ πέπράγα, πέπράγμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἐ-πράχθην, *do*. *pragmatic, practice*. 212, 1, 2.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile*:

With e., *from a position facing, before*.

With D., *facing, before*.

With A., *to a position facing, before, against*. *proselyte*. 221, 1. τέκνον, ου, *child*.

ώς, proclitic conj. adv., *as, when*.

1. λέεται, ἐ-λείφθη, ἐ-πείσθη. 2. πράχθησεται, κατ- 3  
ε-κόπη, ἐξ-ε-πλάγησαν. 3. ἀτιμάζεσθαι, κατα-κοπῆναι,  
πράχθηναι. 4. κατ-ε-κόπτεται, κατα-κόπτεται, κατ-ε-κό-

<sup>1</sup> Many verbs are defective and irregular. Hereafter the vocabularies will contain such principal parts as are found in Attic prose, and they are to be learned by heart. Knowing the principal parts of a verb, we are able to inflect it throughout. <sup>2</sup> A π-mute (π β φ) before μ becomes μ; a κ-mute (κ γ χ) before μ becomes or remains γ; a τ-mute (τ δ θ) before μ becomes σ.



πημεν. 5. οἱ δὲ ἡδέως ἐπείθοντο. 6. καὶ κατεκόπησαν, ὡς ἐλέγετο,<sup>1</sup> ὑπὸ τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. καὶ ἐλέγοντο ὑπὸ τῶν συμμάχων καταλειφθῆναι. 8. εἰ δὲ ἡθροίσθη στρατιά, αἱ σπουδαὶ οὐκ ἐλύθησαν. 9. εἰ δὲ μὴ ἡθροίσθησαν αἱ στρατιαί, αἱ σπουδαὶ ἐλύθησαν. 10. καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν ἐπέμφθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ Κύρου. 11. τὰ δὲ τέκνα εἰς ἀλήθειαν ἐπαιδεύετο. 12. ἡ μὲν γὰρ κώμη ἡ πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ διηρπάσθη, ἡ δὲ γέφυρα ἐλύθη.

13. He was amazed, they are being dishonored, he was left behind. 14. They were persuaded, he was being dishonored, he is being persuaded. 15. They were being slain, he was dishonored, they were amazed. 16. The messenger was dishonored. 17. He is said to have been dishonored by the generals. 18. The messengers will be left behind. 19. The allies were being sent by the general. 20. The villages were pillaged by the Greek army. 21. The general gladly obeyed. 22. The country was not pillaged.

2

### Some Principal Parts

παιδεύ-ω	πέμπ-ω	λείπ-ω	ἀρπάζω	κόπ-τω
παιδεύ-σω	πέμψω	λείψω	ἀρπά-σω	κόψω
ἐ-παίδευ-σα	ἐ-πεμψα	ἐ-λιπ-ον	ἥρπα-σα	ἐ-κοψα
πε-παίδευ-κα	πέ-πομφ-α	λε-λοιπ-α	ἥρπα-κα	κε-κοφ-α
πε-παίδευ-μαι	πέ-πεμ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	λε-λειμ-μαι	ἥρπασ-μαι	κε-κομ-μαι
ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	ἐ-πέμφ-θη-ν	ἐ-λείφ-θη-ν	ἥρπασ-θη-ν	ἐ-κόπ-η-ν

- 3 Like παιδεύω: βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλεύω, κωλύω, συμ-βουλεύω.

“ πέμπω: ἀπο-πέμπω, πράττω (πρᾶγ). 33, 6, 7, 43<sup>2</sup>.

“ λείπω: ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω, κατα-λείπω.

“ ἀρπάζω: ἀθροίζω, ἀ-τιμάζω, δι-αρπάζω, πείθω.

“ κόπτω: ἀπο-κόπτω, cut off, ἐκ-κόπτω, cut out, κατα-κόπτω.

<sup>1</sup> as was repeatedly said. <sup>2</sup> For πέ-πεμμ-μαι (for πέ-πεμπ-μαι). Cf. 72<sup>2</sup>.

## XVIII. THE FIRST DECLENSION

## Masculine Nouns

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 2-4, 9, 1, 23, 3, 25, 2, 30, 2, 35, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension end in **ᾶς** after ε, ι, or ρ; otherwise, in **ης**.

Learn the inflection of the masculine nouns at 145, 2.

Masculine nouns of the first declension differ from feminine nouns of the first declension in three particulars:

1. The nominative singular ends in **ᾶς** or in **ης**.<sup>1</sup>

2. The genitive singular ends in **ον**.<sup>2</sup>

3. Nouns ending in **ης** have the vocative singular ending in **α** short.

So also Πέρσης, *Persian*, Πέρσα.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

4

**Αβροκόμας**, **α**; *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**Αθηναῖος**, **ον**, *Athenian*.

**ἀλλά**, conj., *but*, strongly adversative.

**Αρταξέρξης**, **ον**, *Artaxerxes*, son of Darius, and king of Persia.

**Γωβρύνας**, **α** or **ον**, *Gobryas*, a commander in the Persian army.

**Ϛ**, indeclinable, *six*. Latin *sex*. 26<sup>1</sup>.

**Εὐφράτης**, **ον**, *Euphrates*.

**κωμ-άρχης**, **ον**, *village chief*. κώμη (36, 1), ἀρχή (10, 1).

**κωμῆτης**, **ον**, *villager*. κώμη, 36, 1.

**Μαρσύας**, **ον**, *Marsyas*, a satyr.

**Μίδας**, **ον**, *Midas*, a mythical king.

**ὅπλιτης**, **ον**, *hoplite*, a heavy-armed foot soldier. δπλον, 31, 1.

**Ορόντας**, **α** or **ον**, *Orontas*, a Persian noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.

**παρασάγγης**, **ον**, *parasang*, a Persian road measure of about 3½ miles.

**πελταστής**, **ον**, *peltast*, a light-armed foot soldier, with spear and shield.

**πελτη**, *shield*.

**πλησίον**, adv., *near*.

**σατράπης**, **ον**, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province.

**στρατιώτης**, **ον**, *soldier*. στρατιά, 8, 1.

**τοξότης**, **ον**, *bowman*, a light-armed foot soldier. τόξον, 31, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Foreign names often end in **ᾶς** not preceded by ε, ι, or ρ. <sup>2</sup> Some foreign names have the genitive singular ending in **α**; others have **ον**; and some have both forms: **α**, **Αβροκόμᾶς**, **Αβροκόμᾶ**; **Μαρσύᾶς**, **Μαρσύουν**; **Ορόντας**, **Ορόντα** or **Ορόντου**.

1. Ἀβροκόμας δὲ καὶ Γωβρύᾶς ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τῇ Περσικῇ ἦσαν. 2. ὁ μὲν οὖν κωμάρχης καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ μάχῃ ἦσαν, οἱ δὲ κωμῆται οὐ<sup>1</sup>. 3. καὶ ἐκ τῆς κώμης πέμψομεν τοὺς κωμῆτας μὲν οὐ<sup>1</sup>, ἀλλὰ τὸν κωμάρχην. 4. πλησίον γὰρ ἦσαν καὶ οἱ τοξόται καὶ οἱ ὅπλῖται. 5. οὐκ Ἠσαν πελτασταὶ ἐν τῇ κώμῃ; 6. ἔξ δὲ παρασάγγαι Ἠσαν τῆς ὁδοῦ τῆς ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 7. τότε δὲ Ἠσαν παρὰ Ἀρταξέρξῃ στρατιώται. 8. καὶ πρὸς τοὺς κωμῆτας ἔπειμψε τοὺς ὄπλίτας. 9. οἱ μὲν γὰρ διαρπάσουσι τὰς τοῦ σατράπου κώμας, οἱ δὲ λήσουσι τὰς πλησίον<sup>2</sup> γεφύρας. 10. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη ἡ Μίδου. 11. καὶ ἐπὶ τῇ κρήνῃ λέγεται Μίδας Μαρσύāν θηρεῦσαι.
2. 12. Cyrus was the brother of Artaxerxes. 13. Six bowmen were with (*παρά*) the villagers. 14. The soldiers of the satraps were not brave. 15. Were the hoplites of Orontas in the village? 16. The village chief will send the bowmen into the neighboring<sup>2</sup> village. 17. Abrocomas will not send soldiers against Cyrus. 18. Will the satraps destroy the arms of the peltasts? 19. The soldiers and the villagers were near. 20. The arms of the soldiers were in the tents of the hoplites.

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a clause, the proclitic *οὐ* is accented and does not add *κ* (χ) before vowels (12, 3). <sup>2</sup> 39, 6.



AN ATTIC TWELVE-CENT PIECE

## XIX. PRONOUNS

## The Intensive and Demonstrative Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 30, 2, 151, 1, 2, 164, 1, 231, 3, 232, 3.

Learn the inflection of **αὐτός**, *self, oὗτος, this, the afore-said, ὅδε, this, the following,* and **ἐκεῖνος**, *that, 166, 1, 2.*

**αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος** are inflected like **ἄγαθός** and **δῆλος**, except that the neuter singular has **αὐτό** and **ἐκεῖνο** instead of **αὐτόν** (used rarely) and **ἐκεῖνον**. There is no vocative.

**ὅδε** is inflected like the article + 84 (enclitic, 3, 3). The proclitic forms of the article (**δ**, **ἡ**, **οἱ**, **αἱ**) receive the acute from 84. The other forms of the article have their regular accent, 164, 1.

**οὗτος** has the same endings as **αὐτός** and **ἐκεῖνος**; has the rough breathing in the same cases as the article (**δ**, **ἡ**, **οἱ**, **αἱ**); has the form **οὐτ-** or **τοῦτ-** before an **o**-sound (**ο**, **ω**, **οἱ**, **οὐ**, **φ**), and the form **αὐτ-** or **ταῦτ-** before an **a**-sound or an **e**-sound (**α**, **η**, **αἱ**, **ῃ**).

**αὐτός** always has the smooth breathing and an accented ultima; **οὗτος** never has either.

The intensive pronoun **αὐτός** has three uses:

1. In the attributive position (39, 3), **αὐτός** means *same: as,*

**ἡ αὐτὴ στρατιά,**  
**ἡ στρατιά ἡ αὐτή,** } *the same army.*

2. Not in the attributive position, but agreeing with some word expressed or implied (in the nominative case, it always agrees with the subject), **αὐτός** adds **emphasis**, like Latin *ipse*, and means *self: as,*

**ἡ στρατιά αὐτή,**  
**αὐτὴ ἡ στρατιά,** } *the army itself.*  
**αὐτοὶ παιδεύομεν,** *we ourselves instruct.*

3. Not in the attributive position, and not agreeing with any word expressed or implied, **αὐτός** is an **unemphatic personal pronoun** (never so used in the nominative case, 48<sup>1</sup>), and means *him, her, it: as,*

**ἡ στρατιά αὐτοῦ,** *his army.*  
**παιδεύομεν αὐτούς,** *we instruct them.*

I οὗτος, ὅδε, and ἐκεῖνος have two uses:

1. As attributive adjectives, but standing in the predicate position (40, 2): as,

αὕτη ἡ στρατιά, }  
ἡ στρατιὰ αὕτη, } this army (already spoken of).

ἥδε ἡ στρατιά, }  
ἡ στρατιὰ ἥδε, } this army (to be spoken of).

ἐκείνη ἡ στρατιά, }  
ἡ στρατιὰ ἐκείνη, } that army (at a distance).

2. As demonstrative pronouns:<sup>1</sup>

λέγει ταῦτα, he says these things (speech ended).

λέγει τάδε, he speaks as follows (speech to begin).

οὗτοι ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἦσαν, these men were in the army (persons already mentioned).

οἱ ἐκείνου στρατιῶται, his soldiers (person at a distance).

### 3

### Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), ἀγοράσσωμαι (50, 1),

τὴγόρασσα, τὴγόρακα, τὴγόρασμα,<sup>2</sup>

τὴγόρασθην, go to market, buy.

ἀγορά, 8, 1. 212, 1, 3.

ἄλλος, η, ο, other, inflected like ἐκεῖνος, 47, 2. Latin *alius*; allogathy.

αὐτός, η, ο, self. autocrat, auto-biography.

ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, that.

ὅδε, ᾧδε, τόδε, this, the following.

αὖτε, 12, 3.

οὗτος, αὕτη, τούτο, this, the aforesaid.

οὔτως, 12, 3.

συμ-πράττω (πρᾶγ), συμ-πράξω, συν-

έπράξα, 2 p. συμ-πέπράχα or συμ-

πέπράγα, συμ-πέπράγμα,<sup>3</sup> συν-

επράχθην, with A. of thing and D. of

person, do a thing with a person,

help do. πράττω, 48, 2, 212, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> Greek does not need an unemphatic personal pronoun in the nominative case because such is contained in the endings of the verb, as in Latin: as, παδεύ-ω, I instruct, παδεύ-ει, he instructs.

<sup>2</sup> For lack of suitable words in English, these pronouns are often translated as emphatic personal pronouns, *he*, *she*, or *it* (cf. αὐτός, 47, 8).      <sup>3</sup> 43<sup>2</sup>.

1. τῆς αὐτῆς στρατιᾶς, τῇ στρατιᾷ αὐτῇ. 2. τῶν στρα-  
τηγῶν τούτων, τοῖσδε τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 3. ἐκείνης τῆς  
μάχης, ταύτῃ τῇ χώρᾳ. 4. αὐτὸς παιδεύσει, αὗτοὶ ἐπαί-  
δευον. 5. ταῦτα<sup>1</sup> ἔλεξεν οὗτος. 6. καὶ πείθει Κῦρου  
αὐτόν. 7. οὗτος ὁ στρατιώτης ἔλεξε τάδε. 8. ἐκ τού-  
των<sup>1</sup> τῶν κωμῶν ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια. 9. καὶ οἱ ἄλλοι  
στρατηγοὶ συνεβούλευσαν αὐτοῖς<sup>2</sup> τάδε. 10. ἐν δὲ τῇ  
ἀγορᾷ ταύτῃ ἦν ὁ Κλέαρχος καὶ οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ.<sup>3</sup> 11. καὶ  
ἐπράττον οὕτως οὗτοι. 12. ἐπίστευον γὰρ αὐτῷ.<sup>4</sup> 13. οὗ-  
τοι<sup>1</sup> συνέπραξαν αὐτῷ ταῦτα.

15. For this battle, of the same battles. 16. Of the sol-  
dier himself, of those soldiers. 17. For the generals them-  
selves, to the same general. 18. We ourselves instructed,  
you yourselves will instruct. 19. This man<sup>6</sup> spoke as fol-  
lows. 20. Of these countries these men<sup>6</sup> were satraps.  
21. This general trusted Cyrus.<sup>4</sup> 22. The general himself  
sent the peltasts into these villages. 23. In this country  
were Clearchus and his men.<sup>3</sup> 24. The road into that coun-  
try was impracticable. 25. The soldiers themselves trusted  
this general.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Generally no connective is used when the sentence begins with a form of οὗτος.   <sup>2</sup> 22<sup>8</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> οἱ σὺν αὐτῷ, *those with him, his men*; 40, 1.   <sup>4</sup> 17<sup>1</sup>.  
<sup>5</sup> *this same thing.* Greek sometimes uses the plural where English uses the singular.   <sup>6</sup> Omit.



THE PELTAST

## XX. Ω-VERBS

## The Middle Voice

Review 37, 1-4, 42, 1-7, 44, 2-3, 203, 1.

- 1 Besides the active and the passive voice, Greek has a middle voice. The middle voice has three uses:
  1. The subject acts directly on himself: as,  
 παύω αὐτόν, *I stop him.* παύομαι, *I stop myself, I cease.*<sup>1</sup>
  2. The subject acts indirectly for himself: as,  
 ἀγοράζω σέτον, *I buy food.* ἀγοράζομαι σέτον, *I buy food for myself.*<sup>2</sup>
  3. The subject acts from his own resources: as,  
 παρέχω ἀγοράν, *I furnish a market.* παρέχομαι ἀγοράν, *I contribute a market.*
- 2 In inflection, the middle voice does not differ from the passive except in the future and the aorist.
- 3 Learn the inflection of the future and the first aorist indicative middle, παιδεύσομαι, *I shall instruct myself*, 169, ἐπαιδευσάμην, *I instructed myself*, 170.
- 4 The future middle is a primary tense, and has primary middle endings (202, 1). The aorist middle is a secondary tense, and has secondary middle endings (202, 1).
- 5 The infinitive middle is formed by adding σθαι to the stem:<sup>3</sup> as, παιδεύ-σε-σθαι, *shall or will instruct yourself,* παιδεύ-σα-σθαι, *to instruct yourself, to have instructed yourself.*
- 6 The second aorist indicative middle is inflected like the imperfect:<sup>4</sup> as, λείπ-ο-μαι, *I leave for myself*, imperfect ἐλειπ-ό-μην, second aorist ἐλιπ-ό-μην, 171. Learn the inflection.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The lake bathes the foot of the mountain," "He bathes in the lake."    <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He will rent a house in town if he can rent his country house to somebody else."    <sup>3</sup> Cf. 42, 7. 202, 3.    <sup>4</sup> Cf. 27, 4.

The second aorist **infinitive middle** (50, 5), is accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1): as, λιπέσθαι, *to leave for yourself, to have left for yourself.*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

2

ἀγοράζω (ἀγοραδ), *go to market, buy ; mid., buy for yourself.* 48, 3.

βουλεύω, βουλεύσω, ἐβουλευσα, βεβούλευκα, βεβούλευμαι, ἐβουλεύθην, *counsel ; mid., counsel with yourself, plan.* βουλή, 10, 1.

βουλόμαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *will, wish.*

Latin *volo.* 207, 1, 3.

γίγνομαι (*γεν*),<sup>2</sup> γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἁγνόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, mid. dep.,<sup>1</sup> *be born, become, be, etc., the shade of meaning depending upon the connection.* Latin *gignō, genus.* 207, 1, 4.

δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.*

ἥδη, adv., *already, now.*

μετά, prep., *among :*

With g., *in common with, with.*

With A., *with, after.* metaphor, method.

μεταπέμπω, *send for, send after ; mid., summon.* 209, 1, 4.

ὅπως, conj. adv., *how.*

παίω, παίσω, ἔπαυσα, πέπαυκα, πέπαυμαι, ἔπαυθην, *make stop ; mid., stop yourself, cease. pause, pose.*

Πισίδαι, ἄν, *the Pisidians.*

πορεύω, *make go ; πορεύομαι, πορεύσομαι, πεπόρευμαι, ἔπορεύθην, pass. dep.,<sup>1</sup> advance.* ἀ-πόρος, 40, 3.

στρατεύω, *conduct a campaign, make war ; mid., serve, march.* στρατιά, 8, 1.

συμβουλεύω, *with D. of person and A. of thing, plan with, advise ; mid., consult with a person about a thing.*<sup>3</sup>

1. ἀρπάζεσθαι, βουλεύσασθαι, γενέσθαι. 2. ἡγορά- 3  
σαντο, πορεύσεται, ἐ-στρατεύετο. 3. ἐ-βούλου, ἐ-βου-  
λεύσω, στρατεύσει. 4. καὶ εἰς Πισίδας ἐβούλετο  
στρατεύεσθαι. 5. συμβουλεύσεται δὲ αὐτῷ. 6. καὶ ἐκέ-  
λευστε τούτους σὺν αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. 7. Κύρον δὲ  
μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς. 8. βουλεύεται δὲ ὅπως

<sup>1</sup> Some verbs are deponent, as in Latin. They are called *middle* or *pas-*  
*sive deponents* according to the form of the aorist. <sup>2</sup> γίγνομαι for γι-γέν-ομαι  
(reduplicated, 206, 8). <sup>3</sup> Active, *give advice to*; mid., *get advice from.*

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμὸν πορεύσεται. 9. ἐπορεύοντο γὰρ οὗτοι οἱ σύμμαχοι μετὰ τοῦ Κλεάρχου. 10. καὶ οὐ νομίζει τοὺς στρατιώτας ἡδη ἀγοράσασθαι. 11. ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἡμέρā ἐγένετο,<sup>1</sup> ἐπορεύοντο ἐπὶ τὴν χώρāν. 12. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀριθμὸς ἐγένετο<sup>2</sup> τῶν στρατιωτῶν. 13. παύσεται δ' οὖν τοῦ πρὸς ἐκεῖνον<sup>3</sup> πολέμου.<sup>4</sup> 14. εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦ πολέμου ἐπαύσαντο, τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσαν.

- 1 15. To buy for yourself, to march, to keep planning.  
 16. They will cease, you were planning, we wish. 17. To be advancing, shall or will advance, to advance. 18. They wish to keep marching with the generals. 19. He consulted with the allies. 20. Now (*οὖν*)<sup>5</sup> he himself was marching into this country. 21. They think that Cyrus is advancing. 22. You ceased from that war.<sup>4</sup> 23. We think that the allies will cease from the war. 24. They plan how they shall march into the same villages. 25. When the enumeration had been made (*ἐπεὶ . . . ἐγένετο*),<sup>1</sup> he marched on the village. 26. They said<sup>6</sup> that the enumeration was made<sup>7</sup> in this country.

- 2 Read 131, 1.

## XXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### II-mute and K-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 5, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 4, 5, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8, 231, 4, 232, 4.

- 3 The third or consonant declension includes nouns of all

<sup>1</sup> The aorist indicative introduced by *ἐπεὶ* is often best translated by the English pluperfect.   <sup>2</sup> *was made* (cf. sentence 25).   <sup>3</sup> 39, 6.

<sup>4</sup> The genitive is used with words expressing *source* or *separation*, like the ablative in Latin (cf. 19<sup>4</sup>).   <sup>5</sup> 15, 1.   <sup>6</sup> *ἔφασαν* (21, 6).   <sup>7</sup> 28, 3.

genders (141, 8). Nouns with stems ending in a π-mute or a κ-mute are never neuter:

<i>thief</i>	<i>guard</i>	<i>phalanx</i>	<i>canal</i>	<i>king</i>
<i>κλώψ</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>φύλαξ</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>φάλαγξ</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>διώρυξ</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>rēx</i>
<i>κλωπός</i>	<i>φύλακ-ος</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-ος</i>	<i>διώρυχ-ος</i>	<i>rēg-is</i>
<i>κλωπό-</i>	<i>φύλακ-ι</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-ι</i>	<i>διώρυχ-ι</i>	<i>rēg-i</i>
<i>κλωπό-</i>	<i>φύλακ-α</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-α</i>	<i>διώρυχ-α</i>	<i>rēg-em</i>
<i>κλώψ</i>	<i>φύλαξ</i>	<i>φάλαγξ</i>	<i>διώρυξ</i>	<i>rēx</i>
<i>κλωπό-</i>	<i>φύλακ-ε</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-ε</i>	<i>διωρυχ-ε</i>	
<i>κλωπόν</i>	<i>φυλάκ-οιν</i>	<i>φαλάγγ-οιν</i>	<i>διωρύχ-οιν</i>	
<i>κλωπό-</i>	<i>φύλακ-ες</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-ες</i>	<i>διώρυχ-ες</i>	<i>rēg-es</i>
<i>κλωπόν</i>	<i>φυλάκ-ων</i>	<i>φαλάγγ-ων</i>	<i>διωρύχ-ων</i>	<i>rēg-um</i>
<i>κλωψί(ν)</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>φύλαξί(ν)</i>	<i>φάλαγξί(ν)</i>	<i>διώρυξί(ν)</i>	<i>rēg-ibus</i>
<i>κλωπό-</i>	<i>φύλακ-ας</i>	<i>φάλαγγ-ας</i>	<i>διώρυχ-ας</i>	<i>rēg-es</i>

The stem may be found by dropping the ending of the genitive singular.

The nominative singular is formed by adding *s* to the stem: *κλώψ* is 2 for *κλωπό-s*, *φύλαξ* for *φύλακ-s*, *φάλαγξ* for *φάλαγγ-s*, *διώρυξ* for *διώρυχ-s*, and *rēx* for *rēg-s*; in the dative plural, *κλωψί(ν)* is for *κλωπό-σι(ν)*, etc., 16, 4, 5.

The vocative singular of most nouns with stems ending in a mute is 3 like the nominative.

Nouns of the third declension with monosyllabic stems are accented 4 on the ultima in the genitive and the dative of all numbers: *as*, *κλώψ*, *κλωπό*, *κλωπόν*.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Masculine.      <sup>2</sup> Feminine.      <sup>3</sup> ν-movable (202<sup>2</sup>).      <sup>4</sup> The endings οιν and ον are circumflexed.



A FIFTY-OARED SHIP

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

γυνή, γυναικός,<sup>1</sup> ἡ, *woman.* misogyny.

δια-κόπτω, *cut through,* *cut in two.*

κατα-κόπτω, 43, 2.

δια-τρίβω (*τριβ*), δια-τρίψω, δι-έτριψα,

2 p. δια-τέτριψα, δια-τέτριψμαι,<sup>2</sup>

2 a. δι-ετρίβην, *rub through,* *waste,*

*delay.* diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

δι-ώρυξ, υχος, ἡ, *ditch,* *canal.*

Δόλοψ, οτος, ὁ, *Dolopian.*

Θράξ, Θρακός, ὁ, *Thracian.*

ἰκανός, τί, ὃν, *sufficient,* *able.*

Κίλιξ, ικος, ὁ, *Cilician.*

κλάψ, κλωπός, ὁ, *thief.* κλέπτω, 16, 4.

φάλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx.*

φύλαξ, ακος, ὁ, *guard.* φυλακή, 10, 1.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, ἔφύλαξα,

2 p. πεφύλαχα, πεφύλαγμαι,<sup>3</sup> ἔφυ-

λάχθην, *guard.* φυλαξ. 212, 1, 2.

- 2 1. Δόλοπι, Δόλοψι, Θρακῶν. 2. φυλάκων, κλωπῶν,  
τῇ φάλαγγι. 3. διώρυξι στεναῖς, φάλαγγι Ἑλληνικῆ. 4. οἱ δὲ Δόλοπες διέκοψαν τὴν φάλαγγα. 5. καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς οἱ Κίλικες ἐφύλαττον. 6. καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψαν τοὺς αὐτοὺς φύλακας. 7. ταύτας τὰς κώμας ἐκλεύψουσιν οἱ φύλακες. 8. ταύτην γὰρ τὴν ἡμέρāν<sup>4</sup> οὐ διατρίβει ὁ κλώψ. 9. ἔφη δὲ τοὺς στρατιώτας κατακοπῆναι ὑπὸ τῶν φυλάκων. 10. οὗτοι οἱ Θράκες ἵκανοὶ ἦσαν τὸ στρατόπεδον φυλάττειν. 11. τούτους ἐκέλευσε φυλάξαι τὰς γυναικας.

- 3 12. To the guards, of the small phalanx. 13. Of the narrow canals, for the brave Thracians. 14. Of Dolopians, to thieves, for the guard. 15. The guards abandoned the villages. 16. The phalanx was cut in two. 17. The Thracians did not delay. 18. The soldiers will guard the

<sup>1</sup> γυνή is inflected as follows: γυνή, γυναικ-ος, γυναικ-ή, γυναικ-α, γύναι; γυναικ-ε, γυναικ-οῖν; γυναικ-ες, γυναικ-ῶν, γυναιξί(ν), γυναικ-ας. <sup>2</sup> For δια-τέτριψμαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>3</sup> For πεφύλακ-μαι (43<sup>2</sup>). <sup>4</sup> The accusative is used to express extent of time or of space, as in Latin (cf. 102<sup>2</sup>, 78<sup>2</sup>).

villages of the Cilicians. 19. These guards were slain by the Thracians. 20. The canals of the country were not impassable. 21. The soldier was able to guard this thief.

Read 181, 2.

## XXII. THE THIRD DECLENSION

### T-mute Stems

Review 4, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 16, 6, 21, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 8.

Learn the inflection of *νύξ*, *night*, *ἐλπίς*, *hope*, *ὄρνις*, *bird*, *ἄρμα*, *chariot*, *γέρων*, *old man*, and *γίγας*, *giant*, 148, 1.

In the nominative singular, *νύξ* (*νύκτ-*s) is for *νύκτ-*s (cf. Latin *nox* for 2 *noct-*s), *ἀπίς* for *ἐλπίδ-*s (cf. Latin *lapis* for *lapid-*s), *ὄρνις* for *ὄρνιθ-*s, *ἄρμα* for *ἄρματ*<sup>1</sup> (cf. Latin *caput*)<sup>2</sup> and *γίγας*<sup>3</sup> for *γίγαντ-*s<sup>4</sup> (53, 2, 143, 4); in *οὐτ-* stems, *σ* is not added, *τ* is dropped,<sup>1</sup> and *ο* is lengthened:<sup>3</sup> as, *γέρων* (*γεροντ*).<sup>4</sup> In the dative plural, *νυξὶ* is for *νυκτ-*σι, etc.; when *ντ* are dropped, the preceding vowel is lengthened.<sup>3</sup>

The accusative singular of nouns ending in *ις* varies according to the 3 accent: oxytone nouns are inflected like *ἀπίς*: as, *ἀσπίς*, *ἀσπιθ-α*; nouns not oxytone are inflected like *ὄρνις*: as, *χάρις* (*χαριτ*), *χάρι-ν*.

For the vocative singular, see 53, 3; but nouns with stems ending in *ιδ* 4 have the vocative like the stem: as, *ἐλπίς* (*ἐλπιδ*), *ἴων*; *παιδ-*<sup>1</sup> So also *γέρων* (*γεροντ*), *γέροντ*,<sup>1</sup> and *γίγας* (*γιγαντ*), *γίγαντ*.<sup>1</sup>

Like *ἄρμα* are inflected the following neuter nouns: *γόνυ*, *γόνατ-ος*, 5 *knee*; *δόρυ*, *δόρατ-ος*, *spear*; *ὕδωρ*, *ὕδατ-ος*, *water*; *φρέαρ*, *φρέατ-ος*, *well*.

<sup>1</sup> Of the consonants, only *ν*, *ρ*, or *σ* may stand at the end of a word. Other final consonants are dropped. <sup>2</sup> Neuter nouns do not have final *ς* in the nominative singular (53, 2). <sup>3</sup> When, for the sake of euphony, one or more consonants are dropped, a preceding short vowel often becomes long, by compensative lengthening, to make up for the loss: *α* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, *ι* to *ῃ*, *υ* to *ῃ*; before liquids (*λ*, *μ*, *ν*, *ρ*), *ε* is generally lengthened to *ῃ*, and *ο* to *ῃ*, but before *σ*, *ε* is lengthened to *ᾳ*, and *ο* to *ου*.

<sup>4</sup> In *οὐτ-* stems, the nominative singular is formed like that of *γέρων*; in other stems, the nominative singular is formed by adding *ς* (53, 2).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

δρμα, ατος, τό, chariot.

ἀσπις, ιδος, ἥ, shield.

γέρων, οντος, ὁ, old man.

γίγας, αντος, ὁ, giant. gigantic.

γόνυ, γόνατος, τό, knee. Latin genu; polygon, knee. 55, 5.

δόρυ, δόρατος, τό, spear. doryphorus. 55, 5.

δλπις, ιδος, ἥ, hope.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἥ, ten thousand. myriad.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἥ, night. Latin nox.

δρνις, ιθος, ὁ or ἥ, bird. ornithology.

παις, παιδός,<sup>1</sup> ὁ or ἥ, boy, girl, child.

Παρύσατις, ιδος, Parysatis, mother of Cyrus.

πατρίς, ιδος, ἥ, native land. Latin patria; patriot.

πρᾶγμα, ατος τό, fact, matter, trouble. πράγτω (πρᾶγ); pragmatical, practical.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, army, force.

στρατεύω, 51, 2.

ὑδωρ, ιδατος, τό, water. hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, well. 55, 5.

φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ, exile. φυγή, 10, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, favor, gratitude. eucharist.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, thing used; pl., χρήματα, things, property, money.

2. 1. ἄρμασι, γέροντι, χάριτι. 2. ὕδατος, φρέατα, γονάτων. 3. πέμπει ἀσπίδα, ὅρνην, χρήματα. 4. παῖ, ἐλπί, γέρον. 5. οὗτοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν πατρὶς καὶ φίλοι καὶ σύμμαχοι. 6. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται οὗτοι ἐν ἐλπίσιν ἦσαν. 7. καὶ ἐπεμψε μῆριάδας στρατιᾶς. 8. Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος<sup>2</sup> γίγνονται οὗτοι οἱ παιδες. 9. οὕτω δὲ ἐστρατεύετο σὺν τοῖς φυγάσιν. 10. καὶ ὑπὸ Κέρου αἱ ἀσπίδες ἐπέμφθησαν τοῖς στρατιώταις. 11. ὁ δὲ Κλέαρχος φυγὰς ἦν. 12. ἐν δὲ τούτοις τοῖς πρᾶγμασι συμβουλεύομεν<sup>3</sup> αὐτοῖς<sup>4</sup> τάδε. 13. ταύτην τὴν νύκτα<sup>5</sup> ὁ γίγας ἐφυλάχθη ὑπὸ τῶν παιδων.

<sup>1</sup> παις is inflected as follows: παις, παιδ-ος, παιδ-ι, παιδ-α, παι- (for παιδ, 55, 4); παιδ-ε, παιδ-οιν (by exception, 53, 4); παιδ-ει, παιδ-ων (by exception, 53, 4), παι-σι(ν), παιδ-as.   <sup>2</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>, 222, 1.   <sup>3</sup> 51<sup>3</sup>.   <sup>4</sup> 22<sup>3</sup>, 171.   <sup>5</sup> 54<sup>4</sup>.

14. Of hope, of boys, of old men. 15. For property, of 1  
 troubles, for an army. 16. O boys, O boy, O native land.  
 17. The exiles pillaged this country. 18. The generals  
 sent shields and spears and money to the army. 19. With  
 this army he was wishing to keep marching. 20. Both<sup>1</sup>  
 money and<sup>1</sup> armies were there. 21. The exiles are march-  
 ing with him. 22. They say that the exiles are marching  
 with him. 23. This money was sent to the armies. 24. The  
 spears were sent by Clearchus. 25. He says that the money  
 was sent by the general.

Read 131, 3.

### XXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Participle Active

Review 6<sup>2</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 25, 1, 2, 55, 1, 2, 4, 55<sup>4</sup>, 141, 7, 202, 4, 231, 5, 232, 5.

In inflection and in accent the masculine and the neuter 2  
 of active participles belong to the third declension, and the  
 feminine to the first declension (141, 7).

Learn the inflection of the present participle active, 3  
*παιδεύων*, *instructing*, 157, 1, and the first aorist participle  
 active, *παιδεύσας*, *having instructed*, 158, 1.

The stems (*παιδευ-ο-ντ*, *παιδευ-σα-ντ*) are formed by adding the active 4  
 suffix *ντ* to the tense stems (203, 1).

The masculine *παιδεύων* is inflected like *γέρων* (148, 1), and *παιδεύσας* 5  
 like *γέγας* (148, 1), except that the vocative singular is like the nominative (141, 7). The feminine is inflected like *θέλαττα* (25, 1).<sup>2</sup> In the  
 neuter, *ς* is not added (55<sup>2</sup>), and final *τ* is dropped (55<sup>1</sup>).

<sup>1</sup> καὶ . . . καὶ (17, 1).   <sup>2</sup> *παιδεύουσα* is for *παιδεύ-ο-ντ-ja*, and *παιδεύσασα*  
 for *παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ja* (cf. *δραΐω* for *ἀρτάδ-jw*, 212, 1, 3, 4).

- 1 Like *παιδεύων* are inflected the future participle active, *παιδεύσων* (*παιδευ-σο-ντ*), *going to instruct, to instruct*,<sup>1</sup> and the second aorist participle active, *λιπών* (*λιπ-ο-ντ*), *having left*, 157, 2. The second aorist participle active is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1). Learn the inflection.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the perfect participle active, *λελυκώς*, *having loosed*, 160, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).
- 3 The stem (*λελυκ-οτ*, second perfect *πεπομφ-οτ*, 33, 6) is formed by dropping final *α* of the tense stem and adding *οτ* (202, 4).
- 4 Like *λιπών* and *παιδεύων* are inflected the adjectives *ἐκών*, *willing* (154, 1), and *ἄκων*,<sup>2</sup> *not willing*. Learn the inflection. These adjectives are used like present participles (58, 7).
- 5 Like *παιδεύσας* is inflected the pronominal adjective *πᾶς* (*παντ*), *every, all*, 154, 1. Learn the inflection.
- 6 *πᾶς* has no vocative or dual. The accent of the forms *πᾶς* (by exception, 7<sup>8</sup>), *πάντων*, *πᾶσι* (cf. 53, 4) is irregular. The form *πᾶν* has *α*<sup>3</sup> irregularly.
- 7 The participle is used to express an action or a state as taking place in time that is present, future, or past, compared with the time of the principal verb: as,

<i>πορεύεται</i>	<i>τὴν χάραν</i>	<i>διαρπάζων,</i>
<i>πορεύσεται</i>		<i>διαρπάσσων,</i>
<i>ἐπορεύθη</i>		<i>διαρπάσθη,</i>
<i>He advances</i>		<i>pillaging</i>
<i>He will advance</i>		<i>to pillage</i> <sup>1</sup>
<i>He advanced</i>		<i>having pillaged</i>
		<i>the country.</i>

<sup>1</sup> 227<sup>8</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> *ἄκων* = *ἀν-* privative (39<sup>2</sup>) + *ἐκών*, *willing*; not *ἀν-έκων*, because the word was originally *ἀνέκων*. The consonant *ρ*, called *digamma*, having become obsolete, the vowels *α-ε* were contracted. *ἴδειν* (*εἰδεῖν*) = Latin *vidēre*, *to see*; *οἰκία* (*οἰκία*) = Latin *vicus*; *οἶνος* (*οἶνος*) = Latin *vinum*.   <sup>3</sup> The compounds generally have *α* short.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

- ἄκων, οὐσα, ον, *not willing.*  
 ἀ-πᾶς, ἄστα, αν, *all together, entire.*  
 ἀ-, *together* (cf. ἄμα, 26, 1), πᾶς;  
*panoply, pantheism.*  
**ἀπ-έρχομαι**, 2 a. **ἀπ-ῆλθον** (21, 1), 2 a.  
 inf. **ἀπ-ελθεῖν** (28, 1), 2 p. **ἀπ-ελήλυ-θα**, *come away, go away.* ἔρχομαι.  
**ἐκάντι, οὐσα, ον, willing.**  
**ἔρχομαι** (*έρχη, ἐλυθ*), 2 a. **ῆλθον**, 2 a.  
 inf. **ῆλθεῖν** (28, 1), 2 p. **ῆληλυθα**,  
*come, go. proselyte.* 218, 1, 3.  
**κινδύνειο**, *κινδύνεύσω, ἐκινδύνευσα,*  
*κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδύ-  
 νεύθην, run a risk, encounter  
 danger.* **κίνδυνος**, 24, 1.  
**πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all**, used like *every, all, or whole*, in English :  
 Without the article, *every, all* : as,  
**πᾶς ποταμός, every river.**  
**πάντες ποταμοί, all rivers.**

In the predicate position, *all of, distributively* (= Latin *omnis*) : as,  
**πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, all of the river.**  
**πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, all of the  
 rivers.**

In the attributive position, *whole, all, collectively* (= Latin *cunctus*) : as,

**τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, the whole army.**

**ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, all Greece.**

**οἱ πάντες ἀνθρώποι, the whole world.** Pandemonium, panic.

**ώς**, proclitic conj. adv., *as, because,* often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer.

1. διώκοντος,<sup>1</sup> πέμψαντι, στρατεύσουσιν. 2. ἄρπά-<sup>2</sup>  
 σαντες, κινδύνευόντων, πεπομφόσιν. 3. διώξοντες, τοῖς  
 ἐλθοῦσιν, πεπομφώς. 4. αὐτῷ κινδύνεύσαντι, τῶν δι-  
 αρπασάντων, οἱ διηρπακότες. 5. αὐτῶν ἄκοντων, ἀπ-  
 ελθών, λιπόντες. 6. καὶ στρατεύσονται ως τὴν χώραν  
 διαρπάσοντες. 7. ὁ δὲ ἀπολιπὼν τοὺς ἄλλους ἀπῆλ-  
 θεν. 8. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διαρπάσαντες πᾶσαν τὴν  
 κώμην ἐπορεύθησαν ἔκοντες.<sup>2</sup> 9. καὶ οἱ διώκοντες ἐπαύ-

<sup>1</sup> After pronouncing each participle, give its tense, voice, case, number, gender, and meaning : as, διώκοντος, present participle active, genitive singular masculine, *of him who is pursuing* (40, 1). <sup>2</sup> The English idiom requires an adverb, *willingly*.

οντο. 10. καὶ τοὺς φίλους ἀπέπεμψεν ὡς στρατιῶν ἀθροίστοντας. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀθροίστας εἰς Πισίδας βούλεται στρατεύεσθαι.

1. 12. Of every army, all armies, all of the army. 13. To all of the soldiers, all soldiers, for every soldier. 14. To him (*τῷ*) who is pursuing, of those (*τῶν*) who have pursued, to those (*τοῖς*) who are going to pursue. 15. Of him (*αὐτοῦ*) who is willing, to her (*αὐτῇ*) who sends, to them (*αὐτοῖς*) who are not willing. 16. They march pillaging, to pillage, having pillaged. 17. Having encountered danger you went away. 18. They sent soldiers to guard the village. 19. The pillagers went away. 20. He did not advance to collect soldiers. 21. Having collected an army we shall march.

Read 131, 4.

#### XXIV. Ω-VERBS

##### The Participle Middle or Passive

Review 21, 1-3, 40, 1, 141, 6, 151, 2, 202, 4.

2. The middle or passive participles (except the aorist passive) are formed by adding the passive suffix *μένο* (202, 4) to the tense stems (203, 1). They are inflected like adjectives of the second and first declensions (141, 6) :

1. παιδεύ-ό-μενος, η, ον (present middle or passive), *instructing yourself*, or *being instructed*, 161, 1. Learn the inflection.
2. παιδεύ-σό-μενος, η, ον (future middle), *to instruct yourself*.
3. παιδεύ-σά-μενος, η, ον (first aorist middle), *having instructed yourself*. λιπ-ό-μενος, η, ον (second aorist middle), *having left for yourself*.
4. πε-παιδεύ-μένος, η, ον (perfect middle or passive, accented on the penult by exception, 21, 1), *having instructed yourself*, or *having been instructed*, 161, 2. Learn the inflection.

5. παιδευθησόμενος, η, ον (first future passive), *to be instructed.*  
κοπησόμενος, η, ον (second future passive), *to be cut.*

Learn the inflection of the first aorist participle passive, 1 παιδευθείς, *having been instructed*, 158, 2. It is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1).

The stem (*παιδευθε-*) is formed by adding the active suffix *-ντ* (202, 4), 2 to the passive tense stem *παιδευθ-* (203, 1). Like the participle active, παιδευθείς is inflected in the third and first declensions (57, 2).<sup>1</sup>

Like the first aorist participle passive (158, 2) is inflected 3 the second aorist participle passive, κοπείς (*κοπ-*ε-*ντ*).

Review 58, 7, and learn the uses of the attributive and the circumstantial participle, 226, 1-3, 227, 1.

### Vocabulary and Exercises

5

βασιλεύω, βασιλεύσω, *be king.* βασιλειον, 24, 1.

βιάζομαι<sup>2</sup> (*βιαδ*), βιάσομαι,<sup>3</sup> ἔβιασά μην,<sup>3</sup> βεβίασμαι,<sup>2</sup> ἔβιασθην,<sup>4</sup> *force,* compel. βίᾳ, 36, 1. 212, 1, 3, 4.

Ἐλλάς, ἄδος, ἦ, *Hellas, Greece.*

νίκη, ή, *victory.* Nicolas.

παρασκευάω (*σκεναδ*), *prepare for;*

mid., *make your own preparations for.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

στρατοπεδεύω, *camp;* mid., *pitch your tent.* στρατόπεδον, 24, 1.

συσκευάω (*σκεναδ*), *get things together;* mid., *get your own things together, pack up.* σύν (19, 1), σκενή, τά, *baggage.* 212, 1, 3, 6.

1. πεμπομένω,<sup>5</sup> βιασαμένοις, ἀτίμασθέντες. 2. πορευομένων,<sup>2</sup> οἱ λειπόμενοι, γενομένης. 3. τῆς πεισθείσης, τῷ γενομένῳ, τῶν καταλειφθέντων. 4. καὶ πέμφθείς κελεύει τούτους πορευθῆναι. 5. οἱ δὲ πορευθέντες ἤρπασαν τὰ χρήματα. 6. τούτου πεισθέντος πορεύσονται

<sup>1</sup> παιδευθεί-*s* is for παιδευθε-*ντ-s* (55<sup>3</sup>), παιδευθείσα for παιδευθε-*ντ-ja* (cf. 57<sup>2</sup>), and παιδευθε-*ντ-v* for παιδευθε-*ντ-ντ* (55<sup>2</sup>, 55<sup>1</sup>). Almost like παιδευθείς is inflected the adjective χαρίεις, *pleasing* (χάρις, 56, 1), 154, 2. <sup>2</sup> Middle or passive. <sup>3</sup> Middle. <sup>4</sup> Passive. <sup>5</sup> Apply here the directions given at 59<sup>1</sup>.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει’ ἀγοράστει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζουτο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.<sup>1</sup> 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύομενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

- I 15. To those (*τοῖς*) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (*μή*) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (*ὁ*) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (*μή*) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, I.

---

<sup>1</sup> *he tried to force.* The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

## XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs<sup>1</sup>

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

honor	love	show	I
τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τίμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τίμᾷ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμᾶ-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμῶ-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τίμᾶ-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τίμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τίμάω : <sup>2</sup> ἔάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, δρμάω, πειράω.

Like φιλῶ : <sup>2</sup> ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἴκεω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φοβέω.

Like δηλῶ : <sup>2</sup> ἀξιώω.

2

Exercises <sup>2</sup>

1. ἐρωτᾶ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἴκουμεν, ἀξι- 3 οῦσιν. 3. αἰτεῖ, δρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολε- μοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτᾶ- σι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιοῦσι οὗτως οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτόν πορευόμενοι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔωσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι. 10. οὐ γὰρ τίμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. <sup>2</sup> The ἀω-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the ἔω-verbs and the οω-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

- 1    11. We do wrong, you think, they war.    12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit.    13. He permits, we conquer, you honor.    14. I war, they make, you do wrong.    15. He asks if we shall send gifts.    16. They do wrong by pillaging this country.    17. This soldier does thus.    18. They honor the generals of that army.    19. We are starting out of the little village.

## XXVI. Ω-VERBS

### The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

- 2    In Attic Greek, verbs ending in *άω*, *έω*, or *δω* are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels *α*, *ε*, and *ο* are generally lengthened, *α* to *η* (*α* after *ε*, *ι*, or *ρ*), *ε* to *η*, *ο* to *ω*, and the tenses are inflected regularly.
- 3    Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of *τίμάω*, *honor*, 180, 181.<sup>1</sup>
- 4    The following rules explain the contractions of *αω*-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
1. *α* + an *o*-sound (*ο*, *ω*, *οι*,<sup>2</sup> *ου*) = *ω* (*φ*).<sup>3</sup>
  2. *α* + an *e*-sound (*ε*, *η*,<sup>2</sup> *αι*, *ῃ*<sup>2</sup>) = *η* (*φ*).<sup>4</sup>
  3. *i* is never lost (*φ*, *ψ*).<sup>5</sup>
- 5    A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

<sup>1</sup> After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms.    <sup>2</sup> *η*, *ῃ*, and *οι* occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

<sup>3</sup> An *o*-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1).    <sup>4</sup> In the contraction of an *a*-sound with an *e*-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1).    <sup>5</sup> Except in the infinitive active. *τίμων* (not *τίμην*) is for *τίμα-ε-εν* (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἴσω, ἴσσω, εἴσασα, εἴσκα, εἴσμαι, εἰσθην,  
let, permit. Impf., εἴων. 208, 1, 3.  
ἴρωτάμ, ἴρωτήσω, ἴρωτησα, ἴρωτηκα,  
ἴρωτημαι, ἴρωτηθην, with two a.'s,  
ask a person a question. 222, 3.  
μάντοι, postpos. adv., however.

νίκαω, νίκησω, ἐνίκησα, νενίκηκα, νε-  
νίκημαι, ἐνίκηθην, conquer. νίκη,  
61, 5.

όρμάω, ὄρμήσω, ἀρμησα, ἀρμηκα, ἀρ-  
μημαι, ἀρμήθην, start; mid. or pass.  
dep., set out. 208, 9.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πειρέρδμαι,  
ἐπειράθην, try; generally pass. dep.,  
try, attempt. πειρα, 36, 1.  
τίμαω, τιμήσω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,  
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, honor. timoc-  
racy.

Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἡ, *Chersonesus*, a  
peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-  
χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
with ο., use. Contractions have η  
for α. χρῆμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. ἔāν, νīκāν, ἐρωτāν. 2. εīā, ἐρωτā, ἡρώτā. 3. ὁρ- 2  
μᾶσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειρᾶσθαι. 4. ἐ-πειράτο, ἐ-χρῆτο,  
ώρμάτο. 5. ἐρωτῶντι, νīκῶντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρᾶ-  
ται δὲ αὐτὸν νīκāν. 7. καὶ ἐρωτā τούτους εὶ χρήματα  
πέμψουσι τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται  
τīμān. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θρᾶκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρῶντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς  
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δὲ ἡρώτā αὐτὸν εὶ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆ-  
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εīā τοὺς στρατιώτāς ταῦτα πράττειν.  
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτīμāτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3  
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.  
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were  
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was  
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he  
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-  
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

F

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

## XXVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εο-verbs and Οο-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.
- 2 The following rules explain the contractions of Εο-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
  1. ε before a long vowel (η,<sup>2</sup> ο) or before a diphthong (α, γ,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup> ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
    2. ε + ε = οι.
    3. ε + ο = ου (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
- 3 The following rules explain the contractions of Οο-verbs (cf. 64<sup>3</sup>):
  1. ο + ε or ο + ο = ου (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
  2. ο + η or ο = αι.
  3. ο + αι = αι-diphthong (α, γ,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup>) = οι.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 For the accent of Εο-verbs and Οο-verbs, see 142, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 64<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 64<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> Except in the infinitive active. Σφιλεῖν (not Σφιλῶν) Σφιλεῖν (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, τὸ-δίκησα, τὸ-δίκηκα,  
τὸ-δίκημα, τὸ-δικῆθην, *be unjust, do  
wrong, wrong.* ἀ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, γῆτησα, γῆτηκα, γῆτημαι,  
γῆτηθην, *with two A.'s, ask a per-  
son for a thing, or a thing of a  
person, like Latin *rogō*.* 222, 3.

ἀξίσω, ἀξιώσω, τὴξισα, τὴξικα, τὴξι-  
μαι, τὴξιθην, *think right, ask as  
your right, claim.* ἀξιος, 40, 3.

δέω,<sup>1</sup> δεῖσω, δέότρα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,  
δέοιθην, *with G., want; imperson-  
ally, be necessary; mid., with G.  
or with A. and G., want, need, beg  
a thing of a person.* 208, 1, 2.

δηλώσω, δηλάσω, δηλησα, δεδηλωκα,  
δεδηλωμαι, δηληθην, *make evident,  
show.* δηλος, 40, 3.

δοκέω, δόξω, δόξα, δεδογμαι, δόχθην,

*have an opinion, think; imperson-  
ally, seem best; ταῦτα ξέδεξε, this  
seemed best, this was voted (15<sup>2</sup>).*

δόξα, 38, 1; *dogma.* 208, 1, 2.

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκη-  
μαι, φκηθην, *inhabit.* οἰκία, 58<sup>2</sup>.

εcumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,  
πεποίημαι, ἐποιηθην, *make, do.  
poet.*

πολεμέω, πολεμήσω; ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-  
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην,  
*with D.<sup>2</sup> war.* πολέμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι,  
ἐφιληθην, *love.* φίλος, 31, 1; phi-  
losophy.

φοβέω, *frighten;* φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβηθην, *pass.  
dep., fear.* φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐ-δεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποίουν. 3  
 3. ἐ-δήλουν, τὴξίου, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι,  
 ἀξιῶν. 5. φκεῖτο, οἰκουμένη, γῆτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποίουν  
 οὐτως οῦτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνουν ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.<sup>3</sup>  
 8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>3</sup> τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν  
 οἰκοῦσι.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ<sup>5</sup> τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν.  
 10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> τὴδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἴτει αὐτὸν  
 στρατιώτας, τὰς σπουδὰς λύει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> έω-verbs of two syllables are contracted only when ε stands before ε or α: as, δεῖ (δέει), it is necessary; ξέδεξε (ξδεε), it was necessary. <sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπέρχομαι, 59, 1. <sup>4</sup> 39, 4. <sup>5</sup> that (like nē in Latin after a word expressing fear). Cf. 80<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> it was seeming best to him.

την αρχήν. 23. ἐγένετο τὸς τὸν Κύπρου καὶ  
θεραπεύειν τὸν θεραπεύοντα. 24. καὶ οὐτες ἔνοια  
οὐδὲντες είσιν.

- 2 25. He thinks he was doing wrong.<sup>1</sup> 16. You were doing wrong. They kept warning you were loving. 17. You do wrong. He kept doing wrong. He was asking. 18. To be doing or keep begging. 29. This was voted. 20. These generals were visiting with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>3</sup> not to be wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>4</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warning against the exiles<sup>5</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to warn against him.<sup>6</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read ICL 3.

### XXVIII. PRONOUNS

#### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3.3, 7.4, 1.3, 5.1, 2, 33.2, 33.4, 33.2, 33.4, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun *ὅς*, *who*, 167, 1.
- 3 *ἥ* is inflected like *οὗτος*, 196, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun *τίς*, *some*, 167, 2.
- 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (*τίς*) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (*τίς*) is enclitic (3, 3).
- 6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

<sup>1</sup> CL 524.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> *τίς* for *τίς* (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:<sup>1</sup>

<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>ποταμός τις, a river.</i>
	<i>οἰκία τις, a house.</i>
<b>Dissyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>τῶν οἰκιῶν τις, one of the houses.</i>
	<i>ἄνθρωπός τις, a man }<sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i>.</i>
<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>δῶρόν τι, a gift }</i>
	<i>εἴ τις τι πέμπει,<sup>2</sup> if anybody sends anything.</i>
<b>Dissyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>ποταμοὶ τίνες, some rivers.</i>
	<i>τῶν ποταμῶν τίνες, some of the rivers.</i>
<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>ποταμῶν τίνων, of some rivers.</i>
	<i>ἄνθρωποὶ τίνες, some men }<sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominésque</i>.</i>
<b>Dissyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>δῶρά τίνα, some gifts }</i>
	<i>οἰκίαι τίνες, some houses }</i> <sup>3</sup>
<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<i>δῶρων τίνων, of some gifts }.</i>

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅτις**, *whoever*, 167, I.

**ὅτις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun **τις** (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima.   <sup>2</sup> The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**.   <sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὗτως ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

- 1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>1</sup> not to do wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>3</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,<sup>2</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.<sup>2</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 132, 3.

## XXVIII. PRONOUNS

### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun **ὅς**, *who*, 167, 1.
- 3 **ὅς** is inflected like **αὐτός**, 166, 1.
- 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun **τίς**,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun **τίς**, *some*, 167, 2.
- 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (**τίς**) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (**τίς**) is enclitic (3, 3).
- 6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 524.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> **τίς** for **τίνς** (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:<sup>1</sup>

<b>Monosyllabic</b> <b>Enclitics</b>	ποταμός τις, a river.
	οἰκία τις, a house.
<b>Dissyllabic</b> <b>Enclitics</b>	τῶν οἰκιῶν τις, one of the houses.
	ἄνθρωπός τις, a man } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i> .
	δῶρόν τι, a gift }
	εἴ τις τι πέμψει, <sup>2</sup> if anybody sends anything.
	ποταμοί τινες, some rivers.
	τῶν ποταμῶν τινες; some of the rivers.
	ποταμῶν τινεν, of some rivers.
	ἄνθρωποι τινες, some men } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominesque</i> .
	δῶρά τινα, some gifts }
	οἰκίαι τινες, some houses }
	δῶρων τινῶν, of some gifts } <sup>3</sup> .

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, *whoever*, 167, I.

**ὅσ-τις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima.   <sup>2</sup> The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**.   <sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἴπομαι** (*σεῖτ*),<sup>1</sup> ἔφομαι, ἴσπόμην, mid.  
dep., with *π.*, *follow*. Impf., εἰπό-  
μην. Latin *sequor*. 208, 1, 3.

**ἔχω** (*σεχ*),<sup>1</sup> ἔξω or σχήσω, 2 a. ἔσχον,  
ἴσχηκα, ἴσχημαι, *have*. Impf.,  
εἰχον; partic., ἔχων, *having*, gen-  
erally best translated *with*. 208, 1, 4.

ἥκω, ἥξω, *have come, have arrived*,  
expressing completed action.

**λόχος**, *ou*, *company*. λοχεύγος, 15, 1.  
ὅς, ᾧ, δ, rel. pron., *who, which, that*.  
ὅς-τις, ᾧ-τις, δ τι, indef. rel. pron.,  
*whoever, whatever*.

**σάτυρος**, *ou*, *satyr*; ὁ Σάτυρος, *the*  
*Satyr, Silenus*.

τίς, τι, interrog. pron., *who? what?*  
Acc. sing. neut. as adv., τι, *why?*  
*how?*

τὶς, τι, indef. enclitic pron., *a, a cer-*  
*cain, one, some, somebody, any-*  
*body, anything*.

**τρέφω**,<sup>2</sup> θρέψω, θρεψα, τέθραψμαι,<sup>3</sup>  
θρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, *nourish,*  
*support. atrophy*. 210, 1, 2.

ἄστε, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:  
With inf., the emphasis being  
upon the principal clause, which  
the inf. explains, *so as, as, to, to.*<sup>4</sup>

With ind., the emphasis being  
upon the ἄστε-clause, *so that.*<sup>5</sup>

2. 1. ἄρμα τι, ἄρματί τινι, πᾶς τις. 2. παῖδες τινες,  
στρατιά τις, φυλακαί τινες. 3. λόχου τινὸς, φυλάκων  
τινῶν, στρατιῶν τινων. 4. εἴ τῳ ἔφονται, οὗτινος<sup>6</sup> δεῖ-  
ται, ὁ τι βούλεσθε. 5. τί ἔχετε; τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν;

<sup>1</sup> **ἴπομαι** is for *σέπομαι*, and **ἔχω** for *σέχω* (26<sup>1</sup>). **ἔχω** (for *ἔχω*) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (χ) disappears in the future (**ἔξω**), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, εἰπόμην is for ἔ-σεπόμην, and εἰχον for ἔ-σεχον; σ is dropped (72, 2), and ε-ε are contracted into ε (142, 1). The rough breathing in *ἴσπόμην* (for ἔ-σεπόμην) is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> When the rough mute (φ) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out (θ). Cf. **ἔξω** (footnote 1). <sup>3</sup> 43<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> The ἄστε-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

<sup>5</sup> In "He shouted so that he was heard a *mile away*," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he *was heard a mile away*. <sup>6</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>.

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σταράπην<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἥκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἔτιμα· ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὗτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στράτευμά τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ᾧ<sup>2</sup> λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσποντο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων.<sup>4</sup> 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἴτησαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ἤκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever<sup>5</sup> you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (*πρός*) this<sup>4</sup>?

Read 132, 4.

<sup>1</sup> of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

<sup>2</sup> For ἐπὶ ᾧ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When ε is elided (221), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

<sup>3</sup> out of, in consequence of.   <sup>4</sup> 49<sup>b</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 52<sup>a</sup>.

ἐπὶ τὸν ποταμόν. 7. πορευόμενος δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδει’ ἀγοράσει. 8. οὐ γὰρ πεισθέντες συνεσκευάζοντο. 9. παρεσκευάζετο ὡς εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα στρατευσόμενος. 10. νυκτὸς δὲ γενομένης παύονται. 11. ἀτίμασθεὶς δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ οὐ βασιλεύσει. 12. καὶ τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι ἐβιάζετο.<sup>1</sup> 13. τὰς δὲ σπονδὰς λύομεν ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ στρατοπεδεύομενοι. 14. μετὰ δὲ τὴν νίκην κελεύει τὸν βουλόμενον στρατεύεσθαι.

- I 15. To those (*τοῖς*) who march, have marched, are going to march. 16. Of those not (*μή*) dishonored, not sent, not persuaded. 17. He (*ὁ*) who wishes advances. 18. Those who do not (*μή*) advance are sent off. 19. When the general compels, the soldiers pack up. 20. When day came, they were already marching. 21. Soldiers were sent to buy the provisions. 22. They will not pillage the country while advancing. 23. You broke the truce by compelling the soldiers to keep marching. 24. To those who were left behind he sent food and money.

Read 132, I.

---

<sup>1</sup> *he tried to force.* The imperfect is used to express an act as attempted or as beginning.



AN ATTIC FOUR-DRACHMA PIECE

## XXV. Ω-VERBS

The Present Indicative Active of Contracted Verbs<sup>1</sup>

Review 11, 3, 64, 2, 233, 1, 234, 1.

honor	love	show	I
τίμω	φιλῶ	δηλῶ	
τίμᾶς	φιλεῖς	δηλοῖς	
τίμᾶ	φιλεῖ	δηλοῖ	
τίμā-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμā-τον	φιλεῖ-τον	δηλοῦ-τον	
τίμω-μεν	φιλοῦ-μεν	δηλοῦ-μεν	
τίμā-τε	φιλεῖ-τε	δηλοῦ-τε	
τίμῶσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	δηλοῦσι(ν)	

Like τίμω : <sup>2</sup> ἔάω, ἐρωτάω, νικάω, ὅρμάω, πειράω.Like φιλῶ : <sup>2</sup> ἀδικέω, αἰτέω, δοκέω, οἴκεω, ποιέω, πολεμέω, φοβέω.Like δηλῶ : <sup>2</sup> ἀξιώω.

2

Exercises <sup>2</sup>

1. ἐρωτᾷ, ἀδικεῖ, δηλοῖ. 2. δοκοῦσιν, οἴκουμεν, ἀξιοῦσιν. 3. αἰτεῖ, ὄρμᾶς, πολεμεῖτε. 4. ποιεῖς, πολεμοῦμεν, νικῶσιν. 5. καὶ νικῶμεν τοῦτον. 6. ἐρωτᾶσι δὲ εἰ μισθὸν πέμψει τῇ στρατιᾷ. 7. καὶ ποιοῦσι οὗτως οἱ ἄλλοι. 8. ἀδικοῦμεν δὲ αὐτόν πορευόμενοι. 9. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ ἔωσι τοὺς φυγάδας πορευθῆναι. 10. οὐ γὰρ τίμῶμεν τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους στρατεύεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> The present indicative active of contracted verbs is to be learned by rote. These forms thus become a mnemonic system to which most other contractions can be referred. This lesson, however, contains only such verbs as occur at 65, 1, and 67, 1, so that teachers who prefer may omit it, and begin at 64, 2. <sup>2</sup> The ἀω-verbs are defined at 65, 1; the ἔω-verbs and the οω-verbs, at 67, 1. Learn the meanings of these verbs.

- 1    11. We do wrong, you think, they war.    12. He thinks, they show, we inhabit.    13. He permits, we conquer, you honor.    14. I war, they make, you do wrong.    15. He asks if we shall send gifts.    16. They do wrong by pillaging this country.    17. This soldier does thus.    18. They honor the generals of that army.    19. We are starting out of the little village.

## XXVI. Ω-VERBS

### The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Αω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4-5, 233, 1, 234, 1.

- 2    In Attic Greek, verbs ending in **άω**, **έω**, or **δώ** are contracted in the present system. In the other systems the vowels **α**, **ε**, and **ο** are generally lengthened, **α** to **η** (**ἄ** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**, and the tenses are inflected regularly.
- 3    Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of **τίμάω**, *honor*, 180, 181.<sup>1</sup>
- 4    The following rules explain the contractions of **άω**-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
1. **α** + an **o**-sound (**ο**, **ω**, **οι**,<sup>2</sup> **ον**) = **ω** (**φ**).<sup>3</sup>
  2. **α** + an **e**-sound (**ε**, **η**,<sup>2</sup> **αι**, **ῃ**<sup>2</sup>) = **ά** (**φ**).<sup>4</sup>
  3. **i** is never lost (**φ**, **ψ**).<sup>5</sup>
- 5    A contracted syllable is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent (142, 2).

<sup>1</sup> After learning the rules, write first the uncontracted forms and then the contracted forms.    <sup>2</sup> **η**, **ῃ**, and **οι** occur in the subjunctive and the optative.

<sup>3</sup> An **o**-sound prevails over every other sound (142, 1).    <sup>4</sup> In the contraction of an **a**-sound with an **e**-sound, whichever sound stands first prevails and becomes long (142, 1).

<sup>5</sup> Except in the infinitive active. **τίμᾶν** (not **τίμᾶν**) is for **τίμά-ε-ν** (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**έδω, έδσω, εῖσα, εἶκα, εἴμαι, εἰδίθην,**  
let, permit. Impf., εἰσων. 208, 1, 3.  
**έρωτάω, ἔρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα,**  
ἡρώτημαι, ἡρώτηθην, with two Δ.'s,  
ask a person a question. 222, 3.  
**μάντοι, postpos. adv.,** however.

**νίκαω, νίκησω, ἀνίκησα, νινίκηκα, νε-**  
νίκημαι, ἀνίκηθην, conquer. νίκη,  
61, 5.

**όρμάω, ὄρμήσω, ἄρμησα, ἄρμηκα, ἄρ-**  
μημαι, ὄρμήθην, start; mid. or pass.  
dep., set out. 208, 9.

**πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα, πεπειράμαι,**  
ἐπειράθην, try; generally pass. dep.,  
try, attempt. πειρα, 38, 1.  
**τίμιάω, τίμησω, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα,**  
τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, honor. timoc-  
racy.

**Χερρό-νησος, ου, ἡ,** Chersonesus, a  
peninsula of Thrace. 141, 8.

**χράομαι, χρήσομαι, ἐχρησάμην, κέ-**  
χρημαι, ἐχρήσθην (pass.), mid. dep.  
with Δ., use. Contractions have η  
for Δ. χρῆμα, 56, 1. 210, 1, 3.

1. ἔαν, νίκāν, ἔρωτāν. 2. εῖā, ἔρωτā, ἡρώτā. 3. ὁρ- 2  
μᾶσθαι, χρῆσθαι, πειρᾶσθαι. 4. ἐ-πειράτο, ἐ-χρῆτο,  
ώρμάτο. 5. ἔρωτῶντι, νίκῶντες, πειρώμενοι. 6. πειρά-  
ται δὲ αὐτὸν νίκāν. 7. καὶ ἔρωτā τούτους εἰ̄ χρήματα  
πέμψουσι τοῖς ὄπλίταις. 8. τοὺς μέντοι ἀγαθοὺς λέγεται  
τίμān. 9. καὶ ἐστρατεύετο ἐκ Χερρονήσου ὄρμώμενος  
ἐπὶ τοὺς Θράκας. 10. καὶ ἐπειρῶντο ἀποπέμψαι τοὺς  
φυγάδας. 11. πάλιν δὲ ἡρώτā αὐτὸν εἰ̄ τῇ στρατιᾷ χρῆ-  
ται. 12. οὐ μέντοι εἰā τοὺς στρατιώτāς ταῦτα πράττειν.  
13. καὶ ὑπὸ πάντων τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐτίμāτο.

14. He honors, they ask, he conquers. 15. They set out, 3  
he uses, he tries. 16. To be conquered, to keep attempting.  
17. They were permitting, they were asking, they were  
trying. 18. Cyrus honors these soldiers. 19. He was  
trying to march on his brother. 20. They ask him if he  
will march to the sea. 21. Starting out they were pillag-  
ing the country. 22. He asks them if they are using the

γ

money. 23. They do not permit the army to keep starting out. 24. Cyrus is honored by all of the soldiers. 25. They say that the generals are honored by Cyrus.

Read 132, 2.



KNIGHTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

## XXVII. Ω-VERBS

The Present and the Imperfect Indicative of Εω-verbs and Οω-verbs

Review 11, 3, 12, 1, 2, 20, 2-4, 21, 4, 5.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and the imperfect indicative, infinitive, and participle, active, middle, and passive, of φιλέω, *love*, 182, 183, and δηλόω, *show*, 184, 185.
- 2 The following rules explain the contractions of εω-verbs:<sup>1</sup>
  1. ε before a long vowel (η,<sup>2</sup> ω) or before a diphthong (αι, η,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup> ου) is absorbed (142, 1).
  2. ε + ε = ει.
  3. ε + ο = ου (cf. ο + ε, 66, 3).
- 3 The following rules explain the contractions of οω-verbs (cf. 64<sup>3</sup>):
  1. ο + ε or ο or ου = ου (cf. ε + ο, 66, 2).
  2. ο + η or ω = οι.
  3. ο + an ι-diphthong (αι, η,<sup>2</sup> οι,<sup>2</sup>) = οι.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 For the accent of εω-verbs and οω-verbs, see 142, 2.

<sup>1</sup> 64<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 64<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> Except in the infinitive active. δηλοῦν (not δηλοῖν) is for δηλόει-ειν (202, 3).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω, τὴ-δίκησα, τὴ-δίκηκα,  
τὴ-δίκημαι, τὴ-δικῆθην, *be unjust, do  
wrong, wrong.* ἄ-δικος, 40, 3.

αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, γῆτησα, γῆτηκα, γῆτημαι,  
γῆτηθην, with two *A.*'s, *ask a per-  
son for a thing, or a thing of a  
person, like Latin rogō.* 222, 3.

ἄξιός, ἄξιωσσω, τὴξιωσα, τὴξιωκα, τὴξι-  
ωμαι, τὴξιάθην, *think right, ask as  
your right, claim.* ἄξιος, 40, 3.

δέω,<sup>1</sup> δεῖσω, δένησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι,  
δένηθην, with *G.*, *want; imperson-  
ally, be necessary;* mid., with *G.*  
or with *A.* and *G.*, *want, need, beg  
a thing of a person.* 208, 1, 2.

δηλώσω, δηλώσσω, δηδηλωσα, δεδηλωκα,  
δεδηλωμαι, δηδηλάθην, *make evident,  
show.* δηλος, 40, 3.

δοκέω, δόξω, δοξησα, δεδογμαι, δεδόχθην,

*have an opinion, think; imperson-  
ally, seem best; ταῦτα ἔδοξε, this  
seemed best, this was voted (15<sup>2</sup>).  
δόξα, 36, 1; dogma. 208, 1, 2.*

οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φκησα, φκηκα, φκη-  
μαι, φκηθην, *inhabit.* οἰκία, 58<sup>2</sup>.  
ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.  
ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα,  
πεποίημαι, ἐποιήθην, *make, do.  
poet.*

πολεμώ, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπο-  
λέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμηθην,  
with *D.*,<sup>2</sup> *war.* πόλεμος, 24, 1.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἐφιλησα, πεφιλημαι,  
ἐφιλήθην, *love.* φίλος, 31, 1; phi-  
losophy.

φοβέω, *frighten;* φοβέομαι, φοβήσο-  
μαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, *pass.  
dep., fear.* φόβος, 38, 1.

1. δεῖ, δεῖται, ἐ-δεῖσθε. 2. ἐ-ποίει, πολεμεῖ, ἐ-ποίουν. 3  
 3. ἐ-δήλουν, ἡξίου, ἐ-δόκει. 4. φιλοῦσα, ἀδικούμενοι,  
 ἀξιῶν. 5. φκεῖτο, οἰκουμένη, γῆτεις. 6. καὶ ἐποίουν  
 οὐτως οῦτοι. 7. καὶ ὑπ' ἐκείνου ἀδικούμενος ἀπῆλθεν.<sup>3</sup>  
 8. ἐπολέμει δὲ τοῖς βαρβάροις<sup>2</sup> τοῖς παρὰ τὴν θάλατταν  
 οἰκοῦσι.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ φοβοῦμαι μὴ<sup>5</sup> τὰς σπουδὰς ἔλυσεν.  
 10. ἐδόκει δ' αὐτῷ<sup>6</sup> ἡδη πολεμεῖν. 11. εἰ δὲ αἴτει αὐτὸν  
 στρατιώτας, τὰς σπουδὰς λέει. 12. εἰ γὰρ δεῖ πολεμεῖν,

<sup>1</sup> έω-verbs of two syllables are contracted only when *e* stands before *e* or *α*: as, δεῖ (*δέει*), *it is necessary*; έδει (*ἔδεε*), *it was necessary.* <sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> ἀπέρχομαι, 59, 1. <sup>4</sup> 39, 4. <sup>5</sup> *that* (like *ne* in Latin after a word expressing fear). Cf. 80<sup>4</sup>. <sup>6</sup> *it was seeming best to him.*

πολεμήσομεν. 13. ἔρχονται οὖν πρὸς τὸν Κῦρον καὶ δέονται αὐτοῦ<sup>1</sup> μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 14. καὶ οὗτως ἐποίει φιλοῦσα αὐτόν.

- 1 15. He fears, he asks, they beg. 16. You were doing wrong, they kept warring, you were loving. 17. You do wrong, he kept doing wrong, he was asking. 18. To be doing, to keep begging. 19. This was voted. 20. These generals were warring with the Thracians.<sup>2</sup> 21. He was begging the soldier<sup>1</sup> not to do wrong. 22. Those (*οἱ*) dwelling along the sea abandoned their<sup>3</sup> houses. 23. It seems best to keep asking him for money. 24. If he is warring against the exiles,<sup>2</sup> he does wrong. 25. It is necessary to war against him.<sup>2</sup> 26. They say that he does wrong.

Read 182, 3.

## XXVIII. PRONOUNS

### The Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns

Review 3, 3, 7, 4, 9, 3, 47, 2, 53, 2, 4, 233, 2, 234, 2.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the relative pronoun *ὅς*, *who*, 167, 1.
- 3 *ὅς* is inflected like *αὐτός*, 166, 1.
- 4 Learn the inflection of the interrogative pronoun *τίς*,<sup>4</sup> *who?* and the indefinite pronoun *τίς*, *some*, 167, 2.
- 5 The feminine forms are like the masculine (cf. 39, 2). The interrogative pronoun (*τίς*) always has the acute on the first syllable (by exception, 9, 3, 53, 4). The indefinite pronoun (*τίς*) is enclitic (3, 3).
- 6 An enclitic of one syllable always loses its own accent; an enclitic of two syllables loses its accent unless the word before it has the acute on

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 524.

<sup>2</sup> 171.

<sup>3</sup> 151.

<sup>4</sup> *τίς* for *τίνς* (53, 2).

the penult; the word before an enclitic has the same accent as if standing by itself, and, when possible, receives the acute in addition:<sup>1</sup>

<b>Monosyllabic Enclitics</b>	<b>ποταμός τις</b> , a river.
	<b>οἰκία τις</b> , a house.
<b>Dissyllabic Enclitics</b>	<b>τῶν οἰκιῶν τις</b> , one of the houses.
	<b>ἄνθρωπός τις</b> , a man } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominemque</i> .
	<b>δῶρόν τι</b> , a gift }
	<b>εἴ τις τι πέμψει</b> , <sup>2</sup> if anybody sends anything.
	<b>ποταμοί τινες</b> , some rivers.
	<b>τῶν ποταμῶν τινες</b> , some of the rivers.
	<b>ποταμῶν τινεσ</b> , of some rivers.
	<b>ἄνθρωποι τινες</b> , some men } <sup>1</sup> cf. Latin <i>hominésque</i> .
	<b>δῶρά τινα</b> , some gifts }
	<b>οἰκίαι τινές</b> , some houses }
	<b>δώρων τινῶν</b> , of some gifts } <sup>3</sup> .

Learn the inflection of the indefinite relative pronoun **ὅστις**, *whoever*, 167, 1.

**ὅστις** is made up of the relative pronoun **ὅς** (68, 3), and the enclitic **τις** indefinite pronoun **τις** (68, 5, 6).

<sup>1</sup> Before an enclitic, a word accented with the acute on the antepenult, or with the circumflex on the penult (30<sup>1</sup>), receives in addition the acute on the ultima.   <sup>2</sup> The proclitic **εἴ** receives the acute from **τις**, and **τις** receives the acute from **τι**.   <sup>3</sup> The same kind of accent cannot stand on two consecutive syllables of the same word, nor can the last three syllables of a word be left without an accent (3, 2).



THE CHARIOT RACE

三

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἴκομαι** (*σεπ*),<sup>1</sup> **ἴκθομαι**, **ἰσπόμην**, mid.  
dep., with *D.*, *follow*. Impf., **εἰπό-**  
**μην**. Latin **sequor**. 208, I, 3.

**ἔχω** (*σεχ*),<sup>1</sup> **ἔξω** or **στήνσω**, 2 a. **ἔσχον**,  
**ἔσχηκα**, **ἔσχημαι**, *have*. Impf.,  
**έίχον**; partic., **ἔχων**, *having*, gen-  
erally best translated *with*. 208, 1, 4.  
**ῆκω**, **ῆξω**, *have come*, *have arrived*,  
expressing completed action.

**λόχος, ου, company.** λοχεῖγός, 15, 1.  
**δε, ἢ, δ,** rel. pron., *who, which, that.*  
**δε-τις, ἢ-τις, δ τι,** indef. rel. pron.,  
*whoever, whatever.*

**σάτυρος, ου, satyr; ὁ Σάτυρος, the  
Satyr, Silenus.**

**τίς, τι,** interrog. pron., *who?* *what?*  
Acc. sing. neut. as adv., *τι*, *why?*  
*how?*

**τίς, τι,** indef. enclitic pron., *a, a certain, one, some, somebody, anybody, anything.*

τρέψω,<sup>2</sup> θρέψω, οὐθρεψα, τιθραμματί,<sup>3</sup>  
θιρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, *nourish*,  
*support.* atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

**σύ-τε**, conj. adv. with inf. or ind.:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, *so as, as, to, to*.<sup>4</sup>

With *ind.*, the emphasis being upon the ~~core~~-clause, so that.<sup>5</sup>

- 2** 1. ἄρμα τι, ἄρματί τινι, παῖς τις. 2. παῦδές τινες,  
στρατιά τις, φυλακαί τινες. 3. λόχου τινὸς, φυλάκων  
τινῶν, στρατιῶν τιων. 4. εἴ τῳ ἔφονται, οὐτινος<sup>6</sup> δεῖ-  
ται, ὃ τι βούλεσθε. 5. τί ἔχετε; τί βούλεται ἀπελθεῖν;

<sup>1</sup> Στόμαι is for στέπομαι, and ξχω for σέχω (281). ξχω (for ξχω) has the smooth breathing for the sake of euphony (cf. 33, 1). When the rough mute (χ) disappears in the future (ξω), the rough breathing crops out. In the imperfect, ειπόμην is for ἐ-σεπόμην, and είχον for ἐ-σεχον; σ is dropped (72, 2), and ε-ε are contracted into ε (142, 1). The rough breathing in ουπόμην (for ἐ-σεπόμην) is irregular.

<sup>2</sup> When the rough mute ( $\phi$ ) disappears in the future, etc., the rough breathing crops out ( $\theta$ ). Cf. 43<sup>a</sup> (footnote 1). <sup>3</sup> 43<sup>a</sup>.

\* The ~~more~~-infinitive clause is a relative clause of characteristic with an indefinite antecedent which it explains. In "Such people do *anything* so as to escape," the infinitive explains the *kind* of thing they do, without stating whether they do or do not escape. In "That is *clear enough* for a booby to understand," the word "booby" tells how very plain the statement is.

<sup>5</sup> In "He shouted so that he was heard a mile away," emphasis is laid upon the distance his voice travelled; he *was heard* a mile away. <sup>6</sup> 524.

6. Κῦρον δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἡς αὐτὸν σατράπην<sup>1</sup> ἐποίησεν. 7. ὅστις ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας ἔτιμα· ὥστε φίλοι αὐτῷ ἦσαν. 8. καὶ οὕτως ἐτρέφετο αὐτῷ στράτευμά τι. 9. ἐνταῦθα ἦν παρὰ τὴν ὁδὸν κρήνη τις ἐφ' ᾧ<sup>2</sup> λέγεται Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον θηρεῦσαι. 10. καὶ ἀρπάζοντές τι οὗτοι οἱ λόχοι ἔσπουτο. 11. ἔφασαν δέ τινες ἀρπάζοντάς τι κατακοπῆναι τούτους τοὺς λόχους. 12. ἀλλὰ βουλευσόμεθα ὃ τι δεῖ ποιεῖν ἐκ<sup>3</sup> τούτων.<sup>4</sup> 13. βούλονται δέ τινες πλοῖα αἴτησαι. 14. καὶ ἀγγέλους τινὰς ἔχοντες ὥκουσι πρὸς τὸν στρατηγόν· μετεπέμψατο γὰρ αὐτούς.

15. A gift, some gifts, a horse. 16. Some soldiers, of some soldiers, to some soldier. 17. Some chariots, some generals, some boats. 18. Whatever<sup>5</sup> you need, whatever you had. 19. Why do they follow? Whom did you follow? 20. Somebody asks him if he wishes anything. 21. They send some gifts to the messenger. 22. They ask the generals if anybody was following the messenger. 23. They advance on the villages in which were arms and horses. 24. He kept sending for a certain messenger. 25. Who will wish to keep following him? 26. What will the generals do with regard to (*πρός*) this<sup>4</sup>?

Read 132, 4.

<sup>1</sup> of which he had made him satrap. Verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc., take two accusatives, the one being a direct object, the other a predicate accusative, as in Latin and in English.

<sup>2</sup> For ἐπὶ ᾧ, at which Midas is said to have caught, etc. When ε is elided (22<sup>1</sup>), π before the rough breathing must be made rough (cf. 42, 5).

<sup>3</sup> out of, in consequence of.   <sup>4</sup> 49<sup>b</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 52<sup>a</sup>.

## XXIX. THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Eο-stems

Review 147, 2, 148, 1, 53, 1, 66, 2, 142, 1, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the noun **γένος**, *race*, 149, 2.
- 2 In Latin an original **s** between two vowels becomes **r**;<sup>1</sup> in Greek an original **σ** between two vowels is dropped, and the vowels are contracted (142, 1).
- 3 **γένος** is for **γένες** (cf. Latin *genus*, for *genes*). The genitive plural is sometimes uncontracted. In the dative plural, **γένε-σι(ν)** is for **γένεσ-σι(ν)**.<sup>2</sup> Nouns of the third declension ending in **ος** are neuter (141, 8).
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κρέας** (*κρεασ*), *flesh*, 149, 2.<sup>3</sup>
- 5 Learn the inflection of the adjective **συγγενής** (*συγγενεσ*), *kindred*, 155, 2.
- 6 Adjectives of the third declension have only two endings, the feminine being like the masculine (cf. 39, 2).
- 7 In **συγγενής** (*συγγενεσ*), final **ε** of the stem is lengthened to **η** in the nominative singular masculine. The vocative is the simple stem. The contractions and the accent are regular (141, 1, 2). The accusative plural, **συγγενεῖς**, is like the nominative.
- 8 Like **συγγενής** are inflected masculine and feminine nouns with stems ending in **εσ**: as, **Σωκράτης**, 149, 2.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> For example, *eram* (for *esam*), *flōrēs* (for *flōsēs*), *ōrō*, *ōrāre* (for *ōsō*, *ōsāre*, *use the mouth*). This change is called **rhotacism**, from the Greek letter rho.

<sup>2</sup> When **σσ** arises from inflection, one **σ** is dropped.

<sup>3</sup> **a + o = ο** (142, 1). In the plural of **κρέας**, **a + a = α** (for **α**, by exception, 142, 2). Partly like **κρέας**, and partly like **δρμα** (55, 1, 2), is inflected **κέρας** (*κερασ*, *κεράτ*), **τό**, *horn, wing* (of an army): **κέρας**, **κέρως** or **κέράτ-ος**, **κέρας** or **κέρατ-ι**; **κέρā** or **κέράτ-ε**, **κερών** or **κεράτ-οιν**; **κέρā** or **κέράτ-α**, **κερών** or **κεράτ-ων**, **κέρά-σι(ν)**.

<sup>4</sup> In the vocative singular, proper nouns have recessive accent (by exception, 141, 2): as, **Σωκράτης**, **Σέοκρατες**. The vocative singular of **Τισσαφέρνης** is **Τισσαφέρνη**. The accusative singular may end in **ην** (of the first declension) as well as in **η**: as, **Σωκράτην**.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀνά**, prep. with **A.**, **up**. analysis.  
221, 2.

**ἄνω**, adv., **up**. **ἀνά**.

**γένος**, **ους**, **τό**, *race*. **γενεᾶ**, 8, 1; *genus*.

**θέρος**, **ους**, **τό**, *nation, tribe*. *ethnology*.

**ἔσω**, adv., *inside*; with **G.**, *inside*.

els, 12, 3.

**έύρος**, **ους**, **τό**, *width*.

**κατά**, prep., *down*:

With **G.**, which defines the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *down*.

With **A.**, which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*),<sup>1</sup> according to, by. 220, 1, 2, 221, 3.

**κέρας**, **κέρως** or **κέρατος**, **τό**, *horn, wing (of an army)*. rhinoceros. 72<sup>8</sup>.

**κράτος**, **ους**, **τό**, *might*. democratic.

**κρέας**, **κρέως**, **τό**, *flesh*. creosote.

**νόμος**, **ου**, *custom, law*. economy, autonomy.

**ὄρος**, **ους**, **τό**, *mountain*.

**πλήρης**, **ες**, *full*. full.

**πόνης**, **ποδός**, **δ**, *foot*. Latin **pēs**; tri-pod. 53, 2, 4, 55<sup>8</sup>.

**συγ-γενῆς**, **ές**, *kindred, akin*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

**Σωκράτης**, **ους**, **δ**, *Socrates*, one of Cyrus's generals.

**Τισσαφέρνης**, **ους**, **δ**, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus.

**τρι-ήρης**, **ους**, **ἡ**, *trireme*, a war vessel with three banks of oars. **ε.** dual and plural, **τριήροιν**, **τριήρων** (for **τριηροῖν**, **τριηρῶν**, by exception, 142, 2).

**ὑπερ-βολή**, **ἡς**, *crossing*. hyperbole.

**φεύγω** (**φυγ**), **φεύξομαι** or **φευξοῦμαι**, 2 a. **ἔφυγον**, 2 p. **πέφενγα**, *See*. **φυγάς**, 56, 1. 210, 4, 5.

1. ἀνὰ τὸ ὄρος, ἀνὰ τὰ ὄρη. 2. κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, **ἄνω** 2  
κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν. 3. κατὰ τοὺς νόμους, κατὰ κράτος.  
4. ποδός τινος, γένους τινὸς, ὄρος τι. 5. οὗτοι κατὰ ἔθνη  
ἐπορεύοντο. 6. δὲ λέγει φεύγειν τινὰς ἀνὰ κράτος.  
7. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον κατὰ κράτος οἱ στρατιῶται οἱ<sup>2</sup>  
Ἐλληνικοί. 8. δὲ παράδεισος θηρίων<sup>3</sup> πλήρης ἡν.  
9. θηρίων<sup>3</sup> δὲ πλήρης ἡν τὰ ὄρη. 10. καὶ ἐκέλευσε  
Σωκράτην στρατιώτας πέμπειν. 11. τὸ δὲ στράτευμα  
ἥδη ἐν Κιλικίᾳ ἦν εἰσω τῶν ὄρέων. 12. ἐν δὲ τῇ ὑπερ-  
βολῇ τῶν ὄρέων τῇ<sup>4</sup> εἰς τὸ πεδίον οἱ λόχοι κατεκόπησαν.

<sup>1</sup> Like a car on a track.

<sup>2</sup> 39, 4.

<sup>3</sup> 194.

<sup>4</sup> 39, 4, 6.

- 1 13. Down these mountains, down this mountain. 14. Of nations, inside the mountains, of triremes, of Socrates. 15. Certain ( $\tau\!ls$ ) mountains, a certain nation, for a certain nation. 16. Socrates will send soldiers up the mountain. 17. He orders Socrates to advance by ( $kata$ ) the road. 18. He was akin to Tissaphernes. 19. Cyrus had these triremes. 20. Some of the triremes were small. 21. The barbarians were fleeing with all their might. 22. The villages of the mountain were full of exiles. 23. They pursue the army of Tissaphernes on the double-quick ( $kata\ k\rho\atos$ ).

Read 132, 5.

### XXX. MI-VERBS

#### The Irregular Mi-verb $\epsilon\!l\mu\!l$

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 2, 72, 1, 2, 57, 2-5, 60, 2, 233, 3, 234, 3.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the indicative of  $\epsilon\!l\mu\!l$ , *be*, 196.  
 3 The stem of the present and the imperfect is  $\epsilon\sigma$ ,<sup>1</sup> which is the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). The stem of the future ( $\epsilon\sigma\!-\epsilon\%e$ ) is formed like that of  $\alpha$ -verbs (203, 1).

The present indicative is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary active endings (202, 1). The imperfect indicative is a secondary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has augment (21, 4) and secondary active endings (202, 1).<sup>2</sup> The future indicative is a primary tense (21<sup>1</sup>), and has primary middle endings (202, 1).

- 4 In the present indicative, all the forms except  $\epsilon\!l$  are enclitic (68, 6).  $\epsilon\!l\mu\!l(v)$  often denotes *existence* or *possibility*, and is then accented  $\epsilon\!l\mu\!l(v)$ :<sup>3</sup> as,

$\exists\!t\!t\!i\ \delta\!t\ \beta\!a\!s\!t\!\lambda\!n\!a\ \epsilon\!t\ K\!e\!l\!a\!n\!a\!s$ , *there is a palace in Celaenae.*  
 $\kappa\!a\!l\ \delta\!p\!e\!l\theta\!e\!n\ \o\!u\!k\ \exists\!t\!t\!v$ , *to go back is not possible.*

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *es-se* and English *is*. With  $\epsilon\sigma\!-\mu\!l$ , etc., cf. Latin *sum* (for *es-sum*), English *am*, etc.      <sup>2</sup> In the second person singular, a few verbs have the old ending  $\theta\!a$ .      <sup>3</sup>  $\exists\!t\!v$  or  $\exists\!t\!t\!a$  may also denote *possibility*.

The present infinitive is **εἰναι**,<sup>1</sup> *to be*. The future infinitive is **ἔσεσθαι**, *shall or will be*.

The present participle is **Ὥν**,<sup>2</sup> *being*, 157, 2. Learn the inflection. The future participle is **ἔσόμενος**, *going to be, to be* (60, 2).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

3

**αὖτις**, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.

**εἰμί** (**έσ**), **ἴστομαι**, *be*. Latin sum.

**ἕτερος**, adv., *still, longer, again*.

**ἢ**, conj., *or*; **ἢ . . . ἢ**, *either . . . or*; **πότερον . . . ἢ**, *whether . . . or*.

**ἢ**, conj. adv., *than*, = Latin *quam*.

**μᾶλλον**, comparative adv., *more*; **μᾶλλον . . . ἢ**, *more . . . than*.

**μη-****κ-έτι**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *no longer*. **μή** (12, 3), **ἕτερος**.

**μη-****ποτε**,<sup>3</sup> adv., *never*. **μή** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.

**ξένος**, **οὐ**, *stranger, guest friend*; pl., **ξένοι**, *mercenaries*. *xenomania*.

**οὐδέ**, conj. adv., *nor*; adv., *not even*.

**οὐ-κ-έτι**, adv., *no longer*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **ἕτερος**.

**οὐ-ποτε**, adv., *never*. **οὐ** (12, 3), **ποτέ**.

**πάρ-ειμι**, **παρ-ἴστομαι**, *be by the side of, be by, be near, be at hand*. **παρά** (15, 1), **εἰμί**.

**ποτέ**, indef. enclitic adv.,<sup>4</sup> *once, ever*. 68, 6.

**Πρόξενος**, **οὐ**, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. **πρό**, *before, for, first*.

**πῶς**, interrog. adv.,<sup>4</sup> *how?*

**στρατηγέω**, **στρατηγήσω**, **ἐστρατηγήσα**, *be general*. **στρατηγός**, 15, 1.

I. οὐκέτι πάρ-εστιν, οὐποτε παρ-ῆν.<sup>5</sup>      2. πῶς παρ-

<sup>1</sup> For **ἔσ-ναι** (by exception, 55<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> For **ἔσ-εντ** (57, 4). An oxitone if contracted takes the acute (cf. 7<sup>3</sup>). Every unaccented syllable was regarded as having the grave accent (although such accent was not generally written). The circumflex is formed by uniting the acute and the grave (^): as, **Θύράν**, **Θύράν**; but the union of the grave and the acute (^) gives the acute: as, **ἴ-ών**, **ἴών**.

<sup>3</sup> Compounds of **μή** are used in the same constructions as **μή** (12, 3).

<sup>4</sup> Like **τίς** and **τίς** (68, 5), interrogative and indefinite adverbs often agree in form, but differ in accent. Interrogative adverbs of one syllable take the circumflex; those of two syllables, the acute on the penult. Indefinite adverbs are oxitone and enclitic: as, **ποῦ**, *where?* **πού**, *somewhere*; **πῶς**, *how?* **πῶς**, *somewhat*; **πότε**, *when?* **ποτέ**, *sometime*.      <sup>5</sup> 21, 1.

ἔσται;<sup>1</sup> μήποτε παρ-έναι.<sup>2</sup> 3. ὥστε μηκέτι παρ-έναι.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. οὐκ ἔστι στρατηγεών, οὐδὲ νομίζει εἶναι ἀπ-ελθεών.  
 5. παρ-ών,<sup>3</sup> οὗποτε παρ-όντες,<sup>3</sup> τοῖς παρ-οῦσιν. 6. τί  
 ἔσται τῷ στρατιώτῃ;<sup>4</sup> ἐρωτᾷ πότερον παρέσονται ἡ οὐ.<sup>5</sup>  
 7. Πρόξενον δ' αὖξένον ὄντα<sup>6</sup> κελεύει παρεῖναι. 8. καὶ  
 οἱ μὲν<sup>7</sup> ἔχοντες ὅπλα παρῆσαν, οἱ δὲ οὐ.<sup>5</sup> 9. ἦν ποτε  
 παράδεισος ἐν Καλαιναῖς θηρίων πλήρης, ἀ ἐκεῖνος ἐθή-  
 ρευεν ἀπὸ ἵππου. 10. ὁ δὲ ἀπελθὼν βουλεύεται ὅπως  
 μήποτε ἔτι ἔσται ἐπὶ<sup>8</sup> τῷ ἀδελφῷ. 11. ταῦτα ἦν<sup>9</sup> ἐν  
 ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ. 12. τούτῳ μᾶλλον φίλοι εἰσὶν ἡ ἐκείνῳ.

- 13. Of those who (*τῶν*) are by, to be by. 14. They were never at hand, so as never to be at hand. 15. He will no longer be by, they will never be near. 16. It is not possible to send, it will not be possible to flee. 17. They ask if it is possible to cease. 18. He orders the generals who are guest friends to be at hand. 19. They plan how they shall be worthy. 20. There is a palace in this park.

Read 133, 1.

---

<sup>1</sup> For παρέσται (so the accent is regular; 21, 1).   <sup>2</sup> Infinitives ending in *vai* are accented on the penult (by exception, 21, 1).   33, 8, 42, 7.   <sup>3</sup> In compounds, *ōv* retains its accent (by exception, 21, 1).   <sup>4</sup> What shall the soldier have? The dative of the possessor (222, 2).   <sup>5</sup> 461.   <sup>6</sup> ξένον ὄντα, who was a guest friend.   <sup>7</sup> See δ, 40, 3.   <sup>8</sup> 220, 4.   <sup>9</sup> Cf. "The picnic was (= took place) on Wednesday."



### XXXI. THE THIRD DECLENSION

#### Liquid Stems

Review 52, 3, 53, 1-4, 55, 2, 55<sup>4</sup>, 143, 4.

Learn the inflection of ἀγών, *contest*, ἡγεμών, *leader*, μήν, 1 *month*, and δαίμων, *divinity*, 148, 2.

For ἀγέν (ἀγων), ἡγεμόν (ἡγεμον), etc., see οντ-stems, 55, 2. Cf. 53, 2. In the dative plural, the liquid ν before σ is dropped, but the preceding vowel is not lengthened (55<sup>8</sup>). For the accent of μήν, see 53, 4.

The vocative singular of oxytones with liquid stems is like the nominative (cf. 53, 3); of words not oxytone, the vocative singular is the simple stem. 3

Like δαίμων is inflected the adjective εὐδαίμων, *prosperous*, 4 155, 1. Learn the inflection.

The nominative singular neuter, like the vocative singular masculine, 5 is the simple stem (77, 3). The feminine is like the masculine (39, 2). The accent is recessive (39, 2).

Learn the inflection of πατήρ, *father*, μήτηρ, *mother*, θυγά- 6 τηρ, *daughter*, and ἀνήρ, *man*, 149, 1.

πατήρ (*patēr*), μήτηρ (*mētēr*), and θυγάτηρ (*thugatēr*) drop ε of the 7 stem in the genitive and the dative singular, and are accented on the ultima (cf. 53, 4). In the other cases, ε is retained except in the dative plural, in which ερ is changed to ρα. The accent falls upon ε of the stem (ε in the dative plural) except in the vocative singular, which is the simple stem with recessive accent (cf. 77, 3).

ἀνήρ (*anēr*), in all the cases in which ερ is followed by a vowel, drops ε, 8 and, for the sake of euphony, inserts δ between ν and ρ.<sup>1</sup> The accent is recessive except in the genitive and the dative of all numbers (cf. 53, 4).

<sup>1</sup> Cf. English "tender" (Latin *tener*), "thunder" (Latin *tonāre*), "gender" (Latin *genus*).

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises .

ἀγών, ἀνος, δ, *contest, games.* ἄγω; agony.  
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, δ, *man* (= Latin *vir*);  
 ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, *fellow soldiers.*  
 polyandry, Andrew.  
 ἀπ-άγω, ἀπ-άξω, 2 a. ἀπ-ήγαγον, 2 p.  
 ἀπ-ῆχε, <sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ῆγμα, <sup>1</sup> ἀπ-ῆχθην, *lead off, lead away.* 207, 1, 2.  
 γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* gymnasium.  
 δαίμων, ονος, δ, *divinity.* demon.  
 δαρεικός, οθ, *daric,* a Persian gold  
 coin worth about five dollars.  
 δύο, οιν, *two,* generally indeclinable  
 and used with the plural. Latin  
*duo; two.*  
 Ἑλλην, ηνος, δ, *Greek.*

εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον, *prosperous.* εὐ  
 (40, 3), δαίμων.  
 ἡγεμόν, ὄνος, δ, *guide, leader.* στρατ-  
 τηγός (15, 1); hegemony.  
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *daughter.* daughter.  
 κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά (73, 1),  
 πέμπω (12, 3). 209, 1, 4.  
 μήν, μηνός, δ, *month.* Latin *mēnsis;*  
 μήνη, *moon.*  
 μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, *mother.* Latin *māter;*  
 mother, metropolis.  
 πατήρ, τρός, δ, *father.* Latin *pater;*  
 father, patriarch.  
 χείρ, χειρός, ἡ, *hand.* g. dual, χεροῖν;  
 d. pl., χεροῖ(ν). chirography, chi-  
 romancy.

2. I. ἀγῶνι τινι, ἀνδρός τινος, δαίμονές τινες. 2. πάτερ,  
 μητέρων τινῶν, θυγατράσι τισίν. 3. εἰς τὰς χείρας ἐλ-  
 θεῖν,<sup>2</sup> κώμην εὐδαίμονα διαρπάσαι. 4. ἐποίησαν δὲ καὶ  
 ἀγῶνα γυμνικὸν ἐν τῷ ὅρει. 5. καὶ πᾶσιν ἔπειτε δύο  
 δᾶρεικοὺς τοῦ μηνός.<sup>3</sup> 6. καὶ ἡ μήτηρ συνέπραττεν<sup>4</sup>  
 αὐτῷ ταῦτα. 7. διὰ τοῦτο κατεπέμφθη ὑπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς  
 στατράπης<sup>5</sup> ταύτης τῆς χώρας. 8. οὗτοι ἄνδρας ἔχοντες  
 παρῆσαν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ ἄξιοι ἄνδρες ἔσονται οὗτοι. 10. ἀλλ᾽  
 ἡγεμόνα οὐ πέμψει τοῖς ἀνδράσιν. II. τοῦ δὲ στρατεύ-  
 ματος ἥσαν οὗτοι οἱ ἡγεμόνες. 12. οὐδὲ γὰρ τῷ ἡγε-  
 μόνι<sup>6</sup> τούτῳ πιστεύσομεν.

<sup>1</sup> 21, 1.      <sup>2</sup> Cf. "He fell into their hands."      <sup>3</sup> a month. The genitive  
 is used to express time *within which* (222, 1; cf. 222, 2, 3).      <sup>4</sup> συν-πράττω,  
 48, 3.      <sup>5</sup> as satrap.      <sup>6</sup> 222, 2.

13. Of this man, to the Greeks, of a contest. 14. For the men, to a mother, to some mothers. 15. To make a contest, to keep pillaging prosperous villages. 16. He leads back his (*τόν*) father, his mother, and the men. 17. These men were led off by guides. 18. His father sent him as satrap of a certain country. 19. Two darics a month were sent<sup>1</sup> to this man. 20. For this reason<sup>2</sup> I do not trust the men. 21. These Greeks were guides. 22. Did he send a guide to the Greeks? 23. They did not trust the leaders.<sup>3</sup>

Read 133, 2.

### XXXII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Subjunctive: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 2, 233, 4, 234, 4.

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active, <sup>2</sup> middle, and passive, *παιδεύω*, *παιδεύωμαί*, 168.

For the stem, see 203, 1, 204, 1. The tenses of the subjunctive are <sup>3</sup> primary (21<sup>1</sup>), and have primary endings (202, 1). The endings of the aorist passive are primary, but active (cf. 42, 4, 61, 2). <sup>1</sup> of the ending is subscript (η).

Like the present subjunctive active and middle are inflected the first aorist subjunctive active and middle, *παιδεύσω*, *παιδεύσωμαί*, 170, and the second aorist subjunctive active and middle, *λίπω*, *λίπωμαί*, 171. Learn the inflections.

Like the present subjunctive active are inflected the first aorist subjunctive passive, *παιδευθῶ*, and the second aorist subjunctive passive, *κοπῶ*, 174, with the accent on ω or η (η).<sup>4</sup> Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> The imperfect (20, 2).

<sup>2</sup> See sentence 7.

<sup>3</sup> 171.

<sup>4</sup> 204, 2, 66, 2.

- 1 The subjunctive is used to express an action or a state as taking place in future time; in subordinate clauses it is future compared with the time of the principal verb; the present tense denotes *continuance* or *repetition*, the aorist tense denotes mere *occurrence*.
- 2 The subjunctive introduced by **ἴνα**, **ώς**, or **ὅπως**, *that*, or by **ἴνα μή**, **ώς μή**, **ὅπως μή**, or **μή**, *that not*, is used to express *purpose*:<sup>1</sup> as,

(οὐ) { στρατεύεται  
στρατεύσεται }, **ἴνα** (μή) τὰς σπονδάς { λέγῃ,  
λέγσῃ,

*He is (not) marching* { }, *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce.*  
*He will (not) march* { } *break*

- 3 The first person of the present or of the aorist subjunctive is used to express an *exhortation*<sup>2</sup> or an *appeal*;<sup>3</sup> if negative, it takes **μή**, *not*: as,

1. (μή) { λέωμεν  
λέσσωμεν } τὰς σπονδάς, *let us (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce.*

2. (μή) { λέσσω  
λέσσωμεν } τὰς σπονδάς; { *shall I* } { *(not) break the truce?* }

- 4 The second or the third person of the present imperative (104, 7) or of the aorist subjunctive, introduced by **μή**, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,

1. **μὴ λέσσητε τὰς σπονδάς**, *do not break the truce.*
2. **μὴ λέσσῃ τὰς σπονδάς**, *let him not break the truce.*

- 5 The subjunctive introduced by **μή**, *that*, or by **μὴ οὐ**, *that not*, is used in object clauses after words expressing *fear*:<sup>4</sup> as,

<sup>1</sup> As in Latin after *ut*, *nē*, *quod*, etc.

<sup>2</sup> The **hortatory subjunctive**.

<sup>3</sup> The **subjunctive of appeal**.

<sup>4</sup> The subjunctive is future (80, 1). In fear for the present or the past, the indicative is used (67, 2, sentence 9).

(οὐ) { φοβοῦμαι } μή (οὐ) τὰς σπονδὰς { λέγη,  
φοβήσομαι } λένση,

*I do (not) fear* { } *that he may (not)* { *keep breaking* } *the truce.*  
*I shall (not) fear* { } *break*

### Vocabulary and Exercises

I

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), δεῖστα, δέ-

δοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιάς, fearing), first and second perfect used as present, fear.

ἔξ-έρχομαι, come out, go out. έρχομαι, 59, 1. 218, 1, 3.

ίνα, conj. adv., in which place, where; in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

κυκλώ, κυκλώσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθην, encircle, surround. cycle, bicycle.

μή, adv., not (12, 3); after words expressing fear, that (= Latin nō); μὴ οὐ, that not (= Latin ut).

νῦν, adv., now. Latin nunc.

δθεν, conj. adv., from which place, from where. δς (68, 2), -θεν, from.<sup>2</sup>

ὅπισ-θεν, adv., from behind, behind. ὅπισω, adv., back, -θεν, from.<sup>2</sup>

ὅπως, conj. adv., in what way, how; in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

φοβίω, frighten; φοβέομαι, φοβήσομαι, πεφόβημαι, ἐφοβήθην, pass. dep., fear. φόβος, 38, 1; hydrophobia.

ώς, conj. adv., in what way, how, as; in purpose clauses, that.<sup>1</sup>

1. ὡνα πεμφθῆ, ὥνα μὴ κατακοπῆ. 2. ὡς ἔξελθητε, 2  
ὅπως μὴ κυκλωθῶσιν. 3. ἀρπάζωμεν τὰ ὅπλα, μὴ  
ἀρπάσῃς τὴν σκηνήν. 4. λύσωμεν τὴν γέφυραν; μὴ  
λύσωμεν αὐτήν. 5. ὡς ἄνδρες στρατιώται, μὴ καταλίπω-  
μεν πάντας τοὺς ἵππους. 6. φοβεῖται δὲ μὴ οὐ πάντες  
οἱ Θράκες κατακοπῶσιν. 7. καὶ νῦν δέδοικε μὴ ἀπέλ-  
θωσι τῆς νυκτός.<sup>3</sup> 8. μὴ λύσητε τὴν γέφυραν ταύ-  
την, ὥνα πορευώμεθα. 9. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν μὴ ὁ ἡγε-  
μὼν ἀγάγη<sup>4</sup> δθεν οὐκ ἔσται<sup>5</sup> ἔξελθεῖν. 10. τὴν δὲ ὁδὸν

<sup>1</sup> The meanings of ίνα, ώς, and ὅπως are nearly all included in the word "that." Consult a large English dictionary. <sup>2</sup> 951. <sup>3</sup> 78<sup>a</sup>. <sup>4</sup> δγω, 207, 1, 2. <sup>5</sup> 74<sup>b</sup>.

οὐ λένουσι δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθῶσιν οἱ Ἑλλῆνες. 11. πορευσώμεθα οὖν τὴν χώρāν διαρπάσοντες. 12. ταῦτα ποιήσει δεδιὼς μὴ οἱ πελτασταὶ ὅπισθεν γένωνται.

- 1 13. That he may not go away, that you may be left behind. 14. That he may destroy the bridges, let us advance. 15. Shall we go out? do not go out. 16. We fear that the horses may not be sent. 17. They fear that they may be surrounded. 18. Let us not leave the river. 19. They destroy the road that the hoplites may not advance. 20. You fear that you may be left behind. 21. Let us not collect the allies. 22. They fear that he may get behind them<sup>1</sup> during the night.<sup>2</sup>

Read 133, 3.



THE HERALD PARTS THE COMBATANTS

### XXXIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Subjunctive: Conditional Sentences

Review 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 1, 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive active,

---

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup> 78<sup>a</sup>.

middle, and passive, of τίμάω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώω, 184, 185.

The subjunctive of άω-verbs is like the indicative (64, 3, 4). The subjunctive of έω-verbs is like that of παθέω (168) with the accent on ο or η (η). The subjunctive of άω-verbs has an accented ο except in three places in the singular, in which ο + an ι-diphthong = οι (66, 3).

Learn the inflection of the present subjunctive of εἰμί, 196. 2

εἰ, ησ, etc., are like the endings of the subjunctive active of φιλέω 3 (182).

The subjunctive introduced by εἴναι, if, or by εἴναι μή, if not, 4 is used to express a *condition*<sup>1</sup>: as,

Protasis<sup>2</sup>

Apodosis<sup>2</sup>

1. εἴναι (μή) { στρατεύηται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύει,  
στρατεύσηται

If he does<sup>3</sup> (not) { keep marching } , he will (not) break the truce.  
If he does (not) { march }

2. εἴναι (μή) { στρατεύηται }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) λύει,  
στρατεύσηται

If he does (not) { keep marching } , he { always } breaks the truce.  
If he does (not) { march }

These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the future indicative (or some equivalent form), the condition is called the future more vivid.<sup>4</sup> If the apodosis has the present indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting repetition, the condition is called the present general.<sup>5</sup> 5

<sup>1</sup> We have already had the indicative mood used in conditional sentences (12, 4, 17, 2, 22, 1, 29, 2, 43, 3, etc.). <sup>2</sup> Protasis, or condition; apodosis, or conclusion.

<sup>3</sup> This condition is regularly translated by the English present indicative. <sup>4</sup> The conditional sentence at 17, 2, sentence 10, may be called future most vivid. <sup>5</sup> That is, the future more vivid is a particular condition, and the apodosis states what will be true on a particular occasion, while the present general is a general condition, and the apodosis states what is always true if the protasis is fulfilled.

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄν,** postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See **ἄν.**

**ἀντί,** prep., *over against*, denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:

With **ο.**, *instead of*. **antidote**, **antarctic**, **answer**.

**Βαβυλών**, ἄνος, ἡ, *Babylon*. 141, 8.

**βοῶμ**, βοήσομαι, ἔβόησα, *cry out*, *shout*. 206, 1.

**δέκα**, indecl., *ten*. Latin *decem*; *decalogue*, *decagon*.

**δυνατός**, ἡ, ὅν, *able*. **dynamite**, **nasty**.

**ἴν**, **ἄν**, or **ἥν**,<sup>1</sup> conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *if*. **εἰ**, **ἄν**. 75<sup>2</sup>.

**ἴκαστος**, η, ον, *each*.

**ἐκεῖ**, adv., *in that place, there*. **ἐκεῖνος**, 48, 1.

**ἐπάν** or **ἐπήν**, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> **ἐπει** (21, 6), **ἄν**.

**ἐπειδάν**, conj. adv. with the subjunctive, *whenever*.<sup>2</sup> **ἐπει** (21, 6), **δή** (51, 2), **ἄν**.

**καλέω**, καλῶ, **ἐκάλεσα**, **κέκληκα**, **κέκλημαι**, **ἐκλήθην**, *call*. **calendar**. 208, 1, 5.

**καν** = **καὶ ἄν** = **καὶ τάν**, *and if*. 75<sup>2</sup>. **μισθώ**, μισθώσω, **ἔμισθωσα**, **μεμίσθωκα**, **μεμίσθωμαι**, **ἔμισθάθην**, *hire*. **μισθός**, 17, 1.

**συν-αντάν**, **συν-ήγειρα**, with **ο.**, *meet*. **σύν**, **ἀντί**.

2. I. **ἐὰν τίμῷ**, **τίμῷμεν**, **ἐπειδὰν τίμώμεθα**. 2. **ἐπὰν** **ἥκωμεν**, **ἥν μὴ δυνατοὶ ὥμεν**. 3. **ἴνα συναντῶσιν**, **μὴ βοῶμεν**, **ἐὰν μὴ καλῶνται**. 4. **ἐὰν δέ τινι συναντῷ**, **βοᾷ**. 5. **ἄν δέ ἐπὶ τούτῳ<sup>3</sup> μισθῶνται**, **στρατεύσονται**. 6. **ἥν δὲ δυνατὸς ἦ**, **βασιλεύσει ἀντ' ἐκείνου**. 7. **ἐὰν δὲ ταῦτα ποιῇ**, **δέκα τάλαντα πέμψω αὐτῷ**. 8. **ὁ δὲ δῶρα ἀνδρὶ** **ἐκάστῳ πέμψει**, **ἐπήν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα ἥκωσιν**. 9. **καὶ ἐπὰν μὴ τίμῷμεν αὐτόν**, **ἀδικοῦμεν**. 10. **ἐὰν δὲ μὴ πλοῖα πέμψῃ**, **ἥγεμόνα οὐκ αἰτήσομεν**. II. **καν μὲν ἦ ἐκεῖ**, **παυσόμεθα**, **ἥν δὲ μή<sup>4</sup> διώξομεν**.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish **ἥν**, *if*, from **ἥν**, *was*.

<sup>2</sup> Whenever = *if ever*; and so the subjunctive with **ἐπάν** or **ἐπειδάν** is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1).

<sup>3</sup> *on this condition, on these terms* (220, 4).

<sup>4</sup> **η** **ἐκεῖ** is omitted.

12. That you may honor and be honored. 13. If he 1.  
 calls, whenever you arrive. 14. If we keep doing this, he  
 never advances. 15. If we honor him, we shall follow.  
 16. If they are not there, he will pursue. 17. If he does  
 not arrive, they will send guides. 18. If they do wrong,  
 he never sends gifts. 19. If they keep shouting, you will  
 not advance. 20. If you are able, you always pursue.  
 21. Let us honor the generals of the Greeks.

Read 133, 4.

#### XXXIV. PRONOUNS

##### The Personal, Reflexive, and Reciprocal Pronouns

Review 7, 4, 47, 1, 2, 5-8, 48<sup>1</sup>, 233, 5, 234, 5.

Learn the inflection of the personal pronouns ἐγώ, *I*, σύ, 2  
*you*, and αὐτοῦ, *of him*, 164, 1.

μοῦ, μοί, μέ are unemphatic and enclitic; σοῦ, σοί, σέ are enclitic unless 3  
 emphatic.<sup>1</sup> αὐτοῦ, *of him*, αὐτῆς, *of her*, etc., are unemphatic pronouns of  
 the third person (47, 8).

Learn the inflection of the reflexive pronouns ἐμαυτοῦ, 4  
*of myself*, σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself*, ἐαυτοῦ, *of himself*, οὗ, *of him-  
 self*, and of ἀλλήλων, *of each other*, 165, 1-3.

ἐμ-αυτοῦ and σε-αυτοῦ = the stems of the personal pronouns of the first 5  
 and second persons + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). In the plural, the forms are  
 separate. ἐ-αυτοῦ = ἐ<sup>2</sup> (the stem of οὐ, which was originally a personal  
 pronoun of the third person) + αὐτοῦ, *self* (47, 1). σεαυτοῦ and ἐαυτοῦ  
 have the contracted forms σεαυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ,<sup>3</sup> etc. οὐ,<sup>4</sup> οἱ, ἐ<sup>4</sup> are enclitic  
 unless emphatic.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. "The book has already been sent you," "She sent the book to  
 you, not to me." <sup>2</sup> With ἐ cf. Latin *sē* (26<sup>1</sup>). <sup>3</sup> Distinguish αὐτοῦ  
 from αὐτός (85, 3). <sup>4</sup> οὐ and ἐ do not occur in Attic prose.

- i The reflexive pronouns are either direct or indirect :
1. A direct reflexive refers to the subject of the clause in which it stands: as,
- λέγει τινάς σώσας ἑαυτούς, *he says that some saved themselves.*
2. An indirect reflexive stands in a subordinate clause, and refers to the subject of the principal clause: as,
- λέγει τινάς σώσας ἑαυτόν, *he says that others saved him.*
- 2 ἑμαυτοῦ, σαυτοῦ, and ἑαυτοῦ are generally direct reflexives, οὐ is generally an indirect reflexive.

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

αἴτιος, ἡ, ον, <i>responsible</i> ; with G., <i>responsible for.</i>	ἴμος, ή, ον, <i>my, mine.</i> ἐμ-, 85, 5; Latin <i>meus</i> ; <i>mine, my.</i>
ἀλλήλων, αν, αν, <i>of each other.</i> parallel.	ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-μερέλημαι, ἐπι-μελήθην, pass. dep. with G., <i>care for.</i> 209, 1, 3.
αὐτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ, <i>of him, of her, of it.</i> 47, 8.	ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, <i>our, ours.</i> ἡμεῖς, we, pl. of ἡγά, 164, 1.
γυμναῖος ( <i>γυμναδ</i> ), γυμνάσω, ἔγυμνασα, γεγύμνασμαι, ἔγυμνάσθην, <i>exercise.</i> γυμνικός, 78, 1; <i>gymnastics.</i> 212, 1, 3.	κακός, adv., <i>badly</i> ; κακῶς ποιεῖ, <i>treat badly, harm.</i> κακός, 19, 1.
δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἔδαπάνησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἔδαπάνηθην, <i>be at expense, spend.</i>	ὁμο-λογέω, ὁμο-λογήσω, ὁμο-λόγγησα, ὁμο-λόγηκα, ὁμο-λόγημαι, ὁμο-λογήθην, <i>say the same thing, admit.</i> ἄμα, 26, 1; <i>homologous.</i>
ἑ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, οῦ, <i>of himself, of herself, of itself.</i>	οὐ, <i>of himself.</i> Latin <i>sui</i> (26 <sup>1</sup> ).
ἔγα, ἐμοῦ, I. Latin <i>ego</i> ; <i>egotism.</i>	σε-αυτοῦ, ἡς, <i>of yourself.</i>
ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ἡς, <i>of myself.</i> me.	σύ, σοῦ, <i>you.</i> Latin <i>tū.</i>
4 I. αὐτῷ, αὐτῷ, σαυτοῦ, αύτοῦ. 2. ἐμοί, ἡμῖν, ὑμῶν, σού. 3. ἡμῶν αὐτῶν, σφίσιν, ὑμεῖς, οἱ. 4. ὑπ' αὐτῶν, ὑφ' ἡμῶν, <sup>1</sup> παρ' <sup>2</sup> ὑμῖν, παρ' ἀλλήλοις. 5. καὶ οὐκ ἀδι-	ἡμέτερος, ἡ, ον, <i>your, yours.</i> ἡμεῖς, you, pl. of σύ, 164, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. έφ' ὧ, 71<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 22<sup>1</sup>.

κεῖται ὑφ' ὑμῶν.<sup>1</sup> 6. ἐρωτῶσι δέ τις τί σφίσιν<sup>2</sup> ἔσται  
ἐὰν νικήσωσι. 7. ἐμοὶ γὰρ ξένος Κύρος ἐγένετο καὶ με  
ἔτιμησεν. 8. ἦν δὲ ἡμεῖς νικήσωμεν, τοὺς ἡμετέρους  
φίλους σατράπας ποιήσομεν. 9. ἀλλ' εἰς ὑμᾶς ἐδαπάνων  
ταῦτα τὰ χρήματα. 10. καὶ ὑμεῖς αἵτιοι ἔσεσθε τοῦ  
διαρπάζειν.<sup>3</sup> 11. οὐ γὰρ κακῶς ἐποίεις τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν,  
ὡς<sup>4</sup> αὐτὸς σὺ ὁμολογεῖς; 12. καὶ<sup>5</sup> τῶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ δὲ<sup>6</sup>  
βαρβάρων ἐπεμελεῖτο. 13. ἀλλ' ἐπεὶ ὑμεῖς ἐμοὶ<sup>6</sup> οὐ βού-  
λεσθε ἐπεσθαι, ἐγὼ σὺν ὑμῖν ἔψομαι.

14. Beside (*παρά*) us, beside them, beside you. 15. By <sup>1</sup> *i.*  
(*ὑπό*) you, by me, by him. 16. Of ourselves, of yourself,  
for himself. 17. What shall we have<sup>2</sup> if we conquer?  
18. If he is wronged by you, he will pursue you. 19. They  
take care of the soldiers with them. 20. He will not harm  
you if you keep following him. 21. Let us not pillage  
your country. 22. He summoned the soldiers before him.  
23. They wish to exercise themselves.

Read 134, i.

<sup>1</sup> 86<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 76<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>3</sup> Genitive after *αἴτιοι*. The infinitive is a verbal noun,  
as in Latin and in English, and often has the article. The infinitive in  
English often ends in ing: as, "They are gone a-hunting," "He was pre-  
vented from kicking a goal."   <sup>4</sup> as.   <sup>5</sup> & is the connective; *καὶ*, also.  
<sup>6</sup> Dative with *ἴτεσθαι* (70, 1).



AN ATTIC HELMET

## XXXV. ADJECTIVES

## Adjectives Irregular in Inflection

Review 7, 4, 14, 1, 30, 1, 2, 35, 2, 72, 1-3, 141, 6, 7.

- 1 Learn the inflection of ἡδύς,<sup>1</sup> *sweet*, μέγας, *great*, and πολύς, *much*, 156, 1, 2.
- 2 μέγας and πολύς are adjectives of the second and first declensions except in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular masculine and neuter, which belong to the third declension.<sup>2</sup>
- 3 Learn the inflection of ἡδίων, *sweeter*, 156, 1.

ἡδίων is inflected nearly like εὐθαίμων (155, 1).<sup>3</sup> The accusative plural ἡδίων is like the nominative.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

βαθύς, εῖτα, ὁ, *deep*. bathymetry.

βραχύς, εῖτα, ὁ, *short*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., βραχύ, *short, a short distance*. Latin brevis; brachylogy.

ἡδίων, ἡδίον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς.

ἡδύς, εῖτα, ὁ, *sweet*. Latin suāvis; sweet.

Κιλικία, ἡ, *Cilicia*.

Κιλισσα, ης, *Cilician woman*; ἡ Κιλισσα, *the Cilician queen*.

μέγας, μεγάλη, μέγα, *great, large*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, *greatly*. Latin māgnus; megaphone, Megalopolis.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, *much, many*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, *much*. polysyllable, polygon, polygamy.

τάφρος, ου, ἡ, *ditch*.

ταχύς, εῖτα, ὁ, *swift*; acc. sing. neut. as adv., ταχό, *swiftly*. tachometer.

τέ, enclitic conj., *and*; τέ . . . καὶ, *both . . . and*. Latin -que. 68, 6.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, *arrow*. τοξεύω.

τοξεύω, τοξεύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμα, *to shoot, with a bow*. τοξότης, 45, 4; intoxicate.

<sup>1</sup> The stem is ἡδύ except before a vowel, where it is ἡδεψ (cf. 58<sup>2</sup>). Latin suāvis (for suādvis). <sup>2</sup> μέγας has in the vocative singular masculine the form μεγάλε also, of the second declension.

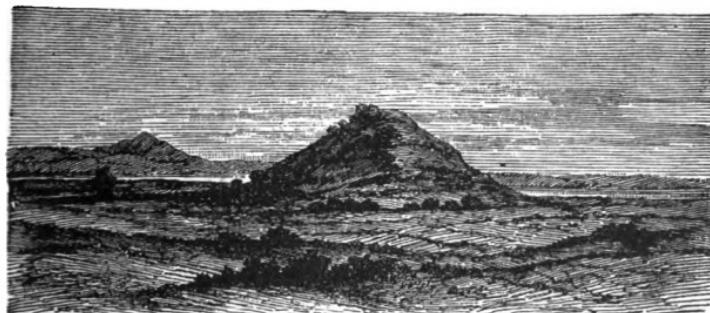
<sup>3</sup> ἡδίω is for ἡδίοσ-α, ἡδίων for ἡδίοσ-ες, etc. 72, 2.

1. βραχύ, μέγα, πολύ, ταχύ. 2. ἡδῶ, ἡδίους, τριήρης 1  
 ταχεῖα. 3. τάφροι βαθεῖαι, φόβου πολλοῦ. 4. παρα-  
 δείσω μεγάλῳ, ἡδέος οἴνου. 5. καὶ ἔχει οὖν τε ἥδὺν  
 καὶ χρήματα πολλά. 6. ἔχουσι δὲ τριήρεις ταχεῖας,  
 ὥστε διώξαι. 7. καὶ ὁ τῶν βαρβάρων φόβος πολύς  
 ἐστιν. 8. τὴν δὲ Κίλισσαν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίāν ἀποπέμπει  
 τὴν βραχεῖαν ὁδόν.<sup>1</sup> 9. καὶ τὸν ἡδίω οἶνον πέμπει τοῖς  
 φίλοις. 10. οὗτοι ἐτόξευνον βραχύ.

11. For sweet wine, of sweeter wine. 12. Of much fear, 2  
 for great armies. 13. Of deep ditches, for a swift horse.  
 14. You have both (*τέ*) many soldiers and swift triremes.  
 15. The life of man (*τῶν ἀνθρώπων*) is short. 16. Both  
 many and great were the ditches of this country. 17. The  
 bowmen have swift arrows. 18. The soldiers were the  
 friends of the great satrap. 19. The great army will plun-  
 der the sweeter wines. 20. The arrows are short but swift.

Read 134, 2.

<sup>1</sup> by the short road, adverbial accusative (222, 3).



THE TUMULUS IN THE PLAIN OF MARATHON



PREPARING FOR THE CHARIOT RACE

## XXXVI. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## Comparison

Review 39, 1, 2, 72, 1-3, 5-7, 141, 6, 7, 235, 1, 236, 1.

- 1 In most adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding **τερος**<sup>1</sup> and **τατος**<sup>1</sup> to the stem of the positive: as,

ἀληθής (ἀληθεσ), <sup>2</sup> true	ἀληθίος-τερος	ἀληθέσ-τατος
ἀσφαλής (ἀσφαλεσ), <sup>3</sup> safe	ἀσφαλέσ-τερος	ἀσφαλέσ-τατος
βραχύς (βραχυ), short	βραχύ-τερος	βραχύ-τατος
μελᾶς (μελαν), black	μελάν-τερος	μελάν-τατος
πικρός (πικρο), bitter	πικρό-τερος	πικρό-τατος
πιστός (πιστο), faithful	πιστό-τερος	πιστό-τατος
πρό-θυμος (προ-θῦμο), eager	προθύμο-τερος	προθύμο-τατος
νέος (νεο), new	νεώ-τερος	νεώ-τατος
πολέμιος (πολεμιο), hostile	πολεμιώ-τερος	πολεμιώ-τατος

- 2 If the penult of o-stems contains a short vowel not followed by two consonants, final ο of the stem is lengthened to οι in the comparative and the superlative. Compare νέος and πολέμιος with πικρός, πιστός, and πρόθυμος.

- 3 In some adjectives the stem is changed before adding **τερος** and **τατος**: as,

εὐ-δαίμων (εὐ-δαιμον), prosperous	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τερος	εὐδαιμον-έσ-τατος
πλησίος (πλησιο), near	πλησι-αι-τερος	πλησι-αι-τατος
φίλος (φιλο), friendly	φιλ-αι-τερος	φιλ-αι-τατος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative is inflected like ἄξιος; the superlative, like δῆλος. 151, 2.   <sup>2</sup> ἀ-ληθεια, 38, 1.   <sup>3</sup> ἀν- (39<sup>2</sup>), σφάλλω, trip up.

In some adjectives the comparative and the superlative are formed by adding *των*<sup>1</sup> and *ιστος*<sup>1</sup> to the root from which the positive is formed : as,

αἰσχρός ( <i>αισχ</i> ), <sup>2</sup> <i>shameful</i>	αἰσχ-ίων	αἰσχ-ιστος
ἐχθρός ( <i>ἐχθ</i> ), <sup>3</sup> <i>hostile</i>	ἐχθ-ίων	ἐχθ-ιστος
ηδύς ( <i>ηδ</i> ), <sup>4</sup> <i>sweet</i>	ηδ-ίων	ηδ-ιστος
κακός ( <i>κακ</i> ), <i>bad</i>	κακ-ίων	κάκ-ιστος
καλός ( <i>καλλ</i> ), <sup>5</sup> <i>beautiful</i>	καλλ-ίων	κάλλ-ιστος

The following important adjectives are irregular in comparison ;<sup>1</sup> the forms in parentheses are poetic :

ἀγαθός, *good, noble, brave*

κακός, <i>bad, cowardly</i>	ἀμείνων (ἀρείων)	ἄριστος <sup>6</sup>
	βελτίων	βέλτιστος
	κρείττων	κράτιστος <sup>7</sup>
	λιών, <i>preferable</i>	λιώτος, <i>best</i>
	κακίων	κάκιστος
	ηττών, <i>inferior</i>	(ηκιστος) <sup>8</sup>
	χείρων, <i>worse</i>	χείριστος, <i>worst</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	μεῖζων <sup>9</sup>	μέγιστος
μικρός, <i>little, small</i>	μικρότερος	μικρότατος
	ἐλάττων <sup>10</sup>	ἐλάχιστος
	μείνων, <sup>10</sup> <i>smaller, weaker</i>	
ὅλιγος, <sup>11</sup> <i>little, few</i>		ὅλιγιστος
πολύς, <i>much, many</i>	πλείων, πλέων	πλειστος
ῥᾴδιος, <i>easy</i>	ῥάιων	ῥάστος
ταχύς, <i>swift, quick</i>	θάττων <sup>12</sup>	τάχιστος

<sup>1</sup> The comparative (except *μικρότερος*, 901) is inflected like *ηδτων* (156, 1) ; the superlative, like *δηλος* (151, 2).

<sup>2</sup> αἰσχος, τό, *shame, αἰσχ-ύν-ομαι, be ashamed.*      <sup>3</sup> ἐχθος, τό, *hatred.*

<sup>4</sup> ηδ-ομαι, *be pleased.*      <sup>5</sup> καλλος, τό, *beauty.*      <sup>6</sup> aristocracy.      <sup>7</sup> κράτος, 78, 1.      <sup>8</sup> ηκιστα, adv., *least* (92, 2).

<sup>9</sup> For μεγ-ίων.      <sup>10</sup> Used also as comparative to *ὅλιγος*.

<sup>11</sup> oligarchy.      <sup>12</sup> For ταχ-ίων.

- 1 Adverbs of the positive degree are formed from adjectives of the positive degree by changing *v* of the genitive plural neuter to *s*<sup>1</sup>: as,

ἀσφαλής, <i>safe</i>	gen. pl., ἀσφαλῶν	adv., ἀσφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>
πρόθυμος, <i>eager</i>	gen. pl., προθύμων	adv., προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i>	gen. pl., ἡδέων	adv., ἡδύες, <i>gladly</i>
μέγας, <i>great</i>	gen. pl., μεγάλων	adv., μεγάλως, <i>greatly</i>

- 2 The comparative of an adverb is the accusative singular neuter of the comparative adjective; the superlative of an adverb is the accusative plural neuter of the superlative adjective<sup>2</sup>: as,

ἀσφαλῶς, <i>safely</i>	ἀσφαλέσ-τερον	ἀσφαλέσ-τατα
προθύμως, <i>eagerly</i>	προθύμο-τερον	προθύμο-τατα
ἡδύες, <i>sweetly, gladly</i>	ἡδίον, <i>more gladly</i>	ἡδίστα, <i>most gladly</i>
κακῶς, <i>badly</i>	κάκ-ιον	κάκ-ιστα
	ἡττον, <i>less</i>	ἡκ-ιστα, <i>least</i>
ταχέως, <i>swifly, quick</i>	θάττον <sup>3</sup>	τάχ-ιστα

<sup>1</sup> Other forms also occur as adverbs: as, πολύ, *much* (88, 4), ἅνω (73, 1), *up*, ἀνωτέρω, ἀνωτάτω.   <sup>2</sup> Cf. footnote 1.   <sup>3</sup> Cf. 91<sup>12</sup>.



A YOUNG ATHENIAN

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὁν, *shameful*. 91, 1.  
 ἀ-ληθής, ἔς, *true, truthful*. ἀληθεία,  
 38, 1. 90, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ἔς, *safe*. σφάλλω, *trip up*.  
 90, 1.  
 ἑχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 91, 1.  
 μάλα, *adv.*, *much*; μᾶλλον, *more*  
 (75, 3), μαλιστα, *most*.<sup>1</sup>  
 μέλας, αινα, αν, *black*. *melancholy*,  
*calomel*, *Melanesian*. 155, 1, 90, 1.  
 νέος, ά, ον, *new*. *neophyte*, *neoteric*.  
 90, 1.

περί, *prep., round, about*:

With *α.*, which defines the source

or cause of the action, *about, concerning, for*.

With *δ.*, *round, about*.

With *Λ.*, which defines the field  
 of action, *round, about, concerning*. *peri*meter, *period*. 219, 1, 2.

πικρός, ἄ, ὁν, *bitter, harsh*. 90, 1.

πιστός, ή, ὁν, *faithful*. πειθω, 43, 2;  
 Latin *fidē*. 90, 1.

πλησίος, ά, ον, *near*. 90, 3.

πολέμιος, ά, ον, *hostile* (= Latin *hostilis*). πόλεμος, 24, 1. 90, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *pass. dep., advance with*. 22<sup>2</sup>.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly*. 90, 3.

1. βραχύτερον, αῖσχιον, μελάντατα. 2. ὡς ἀσφα-  
 λέστατα,<sup>2</sup> ὡς μάλιστα, ὅτι πλεῖστοι. 3. πλείους, νεω-  
 τέρω, βελτίους, κακίω. 4. φιλαίτεροι ή ὑμεῖς,<sup>3</sup> κακίους  
 ὑμῶν.<sup>3</sup> 5. μὴ πέμψῃτε τοὺς βελτίστους καὶ τοὺς κρα-  
 τίστους. 6. καὶ βούλονται ὡς τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς  
 τὴν Ἑλλάδα. 7. ἀλλ' ἀμείνους καὶ κρείττους πολλῶν  
 βαρβάρων ὑμεῖς ἔστε. 8. καὶ ἐπεμψεν ἄνδρας ὅτι πλεί-  
 στους καὶ βελτίστους. 9. καὶ κακίους εἰσὶ περὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἡ ἡμεῖς περὶ ἐκείνους. 10. οἱ δὲ Ἕλληνες ἦδιον καὶ  
 προθῦμότερον συνεπορεύοντο.

<sup>1</sup> Adjectives may be compared by using *μᾶλλον* and *μαλιστα*, as in English by using *more* and *most*.

<sup>2</sup> *how most safely, as safely as possible*. ὡς or δτι, *as*, like Latin *quam*, is used with the *superlative* to denote the *highest degree* possible.

<sup>3</sup> The *comparative* may be followed by ή, *than* (with the same case after it as before it), or by the *genitive*, as in Latin by *quam, than*, or by the *ablative*.

- 1 11. Quick, quicker, as quickly as possible. 12. Most easily, less, least, more harshly. 13. Greater armies, more hostile men. 14. They are more truthful than we, than you. 15. Let us send as much food as possible. 16. If he sends a better guide, you will advance more safely. 17. He thinks that we are braver than the allies. 18. You are the most faithful and the most eager. 19. He will collect a larger army. 20. Let us send the men away to Greece by the quickest road.<sup>1</sup>

Read 184, 3.

### XXXVII. ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

#### The Numerals

Review 18, 1, 35, 2, 53, 4, 77, 1, 2.

- 2 Read the table of numerals as far as thirty, observing what numbers are inflected,<sup>2</sup> 162.
- 3 Learn the first twenty-one cardinal numbers, 162.<sup>3</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of **εἷς**,<sup>4</sup> *one*, **δύο**, *two*, **τρεῖς**, *three*, and **τέτταρες**, *four*, 163, 1.
- 5 Like **εἷς** are inflected **οὐδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*, 163, 1, and **μηδεῖς**, *not one, nobody, nothing*. Learn the inflection.
- 6 The nominative singular masculine is oxytone.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. 89, 1, sentence 8.

<sup>2</sup> Learn the meaning of as many words as possible by looking into the English dictionary for words borrowed from the Greek: as, hendecagon, tri-, triad, trisyllabic, tetragon, pentagon; proto-, prototype, Deuteronomy, etc.

<sup>3</sup> **εἴκοσι**, *twen-ty* (Anglo-Saxon “twen-tig,” German “zwanzig,” *twice ten*); **κοστή** and **κοντά** are modified forms of **δέκα**, *ten*; and so **τριήκοντα**, *thirty*, = *three tens*, etc.   <sup>4</sup> For **ἕτερος** (55<sup>a</sup>).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

Δάρα, ον, *Dana*, a city.δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α, *two thousand*.ἐντεῦθεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., *from here*.Καππαδοκία, ἄς, *Cappadocia*.Αττία, ἄς, *Lydia*.Μαιάνδρος, ον, *Maeander*, a river.  
meander.μη-δ-εις, μη-δε-μία, μη-δ-έν, *not one*,  
*nobody*, *nothing*; acc. sing. neut.  
as adv., μηδέν, *in nothing*, *in no  
way*. 75<sup>a</sup>.οἰκα-δε,<sup>1</sup> adv., *homeward*, *home*. οι-  
κία, 36, 1.οἰκο-θεν,<sup>1</sup> adv., *from home*. οἰκία,  
36, 1.ού-δ-εις, ού-δε-μία, ού-δ-έν, *not one*,  
*nobody*, *nothing*; acc. sing. neut. as  
adv., ούδέν, *in nothing*, *in no way*.πρό-τερος, ἄ, ον, comparative, *former*,  
*earlier*; πρότερον, adv., *before*,  
*previously*. πρό, *before*; hysteron  
proteron. 92, 2.πρώτος, η, ον, *first*. πρό, *before*.  
*prototype*.σταθμός, οῦ, *standing place*, *day's  
march*.

1. καὶ ἐγένοντο ὀκτωκαΐδεκα. 2. καὶ ἐξελαύνει διὰ 2  
 τῆς Λυδίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ δύο  
 ἐπὶ τὸν Μαίανδρον ποταμόν. 3. ἔρχεται οὖν πρὸς τὸν  
 Κύρον καὶ αἵτει αὐτὸν ξένους καὶ τριῶν μηνῶν μισθόν.  
 4. Κύρος δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐξελαύνει διὰ Καππαδοκίας  
 σταθμοὺς τέτταρας παρασάγγας εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε πρὸς  
 Δάνα. 5. παρὰ δὲ τούτων πλείους ἡ δισχίλιοι ἐστρατο-  
 πεδεύσαντο παρὰ Κλέαρχον. 6. πρώτος δὲ Κλέαρχος  
 τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐβιάζετο<sup>2</sup> πορεύεσθαι. 7. ἀλλ'  
 οὐδεὶς μετεπέμψατο αὐτὸν οἴκοθεν. 8. ἐγώ, εἰ μηδεμία  
 ἐστὶν ἐλπίς, συμβουλεύω μὴ ἀπελθεῖν. 9. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξε-  
 λαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας πεντεκαΐδεκα ἐπὶ τὸν  
 Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. 10. ἐπορεύθη οὖν πρότερον ἐπὶ τὰ  
 ὅρη οὐδενὸς κωλύοντος.<sup>3</sup> 11. νομίζομεν δὲ τέτταρας  
 ἄνδρας ἵκανοὺς ἔσεσθαι.

<sup>1</sup> -δε denotes motion toward; -θεν, motion from.<sup>2</sup> 62<sup>1</sup>.<sup>3</sup> 227, 1.

- 1    12. If you advance three days' march, it will be possible<sup>1</sup>  
 to buy food. 13. The generals will ask him for two thou-  
 sand mercenaries. 14. If we collect twenty-five men, he  
 will wish to keep warring. 15. Nobody will ask of this  
 general four months' pay. 16. From here he marches seven-  
 teen parasangs through this country. 17. They wish to  
 pillage the country because<sup>2</sup> nobody hinders. 18. Of the  
 captains more than twenty will march home.

Read 134, 4.

### XXXVIII. Ω-VERBS

#### The Optative: Purpose Clauses, etc.

Review 80, 1-5, 202, 1, 3, 4, 203, 1, 204, 3, 235, 2, 236, 2.

Besides the indicative and the subjunctive, Greek has an optative mood.<sup>3</sup> In Latin the optative united with the subjunctive.

- 2    Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, *παιδεύοιμι*, *παιδευόμην*, 168.
- 3    The stem (*παιδεύ-**οι*) is formed by adding mood suffix *ι* (*ι* in the third person plural active) to the tense stem *παιδεύ-**ο* (204, 3). The optative has secondary endings except in the first person singular active, *μι* (203, 1). Final *αι* and *οι* are not considered short (23, 3).
- 4    Like the present optative active and middle are inflected the future optative active and middle, *παιδεύσοιμι*, *παιδευσόιμην*, 169, the first aorist optative active and middle, *παιδεύσαιμι*, *παιδευσάμην*, 170, and the second aorist optative active and middle, *λίποιμι*, *λιπόμην*, 171. Learn the inflections.

---

<sup>1</sup> 74<sup>3</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> 227, 1.    <sup>3</sup> The optative is a past subjunctive; that is, a past future. Cf. shall, should; will, would; be, were; ought.

Learn the inflection of the first and the second aorist optative passive, **παιδευθείην, κοπείην**, 174.

The stems are **παιδευθείει**, **κοπείει**; the mood suffix is **ιη** (**ιη**, or **ι**, **ις**, in the dual and the plural, the shorter forms being generally used). The endings are **secondary**, but **active** (cf. 42, 4).

Like **παιδευθείην** is inflected the present optative of **εἰμί**, 3 196. Learn the inflection.

**εἶην** is for **ἔσται**, etc., 72, 2, 74, 2.

4

The optative expresses time that is less vividly future than 5 that of the subjunctive (80, 1). Cf. 96<sup>3</sup>.

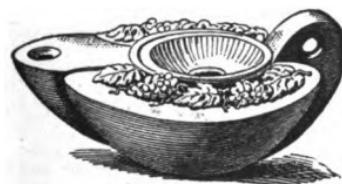
When the principal verb is in a secondary tense, the subjunctive in clauses expressing *purpose* (80, 2), or after words expressing *fear* (80, 5), may, for the sake of vividness, remain in the subjunctive, or may be changed to the same tense of the optative: as,

1. (οὐκ) { **ἐστρατεύετο** } , **ἴνα** (μή) **τὰς σπονδάς** { λέγῃ or λέσσι,  
{ **ἐστρατεύσατο** } λέγῃ or λέσσει,

*He was (not) marching* { }, *that he* { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } *the  
He did (not) march* { } *might* { } *break* { } *truce*.

2. (οὐκ) { **ἔφοβούμην** } **μή** (οὐ) **τὰς σπονδάς** { λέγῃ or λέσσι,  
{ **ἔβεισα** } λέγῃ or λέσσει,

*I was (not) fearing* { } *that he* { **may** } (not) { **keep breaking** } *the truce*.  
*I did (not) fear* { } *might* { } *break* { }



A LAMP

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

αἰρέω (*aipe, ἀλ*), αἱρήσω, 2 a. ἐλον, οἵρηκα, οἵρημαι, οἵρεθην, *take, catch, seize*, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., *choose*; pass., *be taken, be chosen*. *diaeresis. heresy.* 218, 1, 2.

ἀλίσκομαι (*ἀλ, ἀλο*), ἀλάσσομαι, 2 a. ἐλον or ἡλον, ἐλώκα or ἡλώκα, *be taken, be seized*, the active voice being supplied by αἰρέω. 218, 3, 4. θελω, θελήσω, θεληστα, θεληκα, *be willing.* 208, 1, 3.

ἐκ-πέντω, *fall out, be exiled*, the active voice being supplied by ἐκ-

βάλλω, 111, 1; οἱ ἐκ-πε-πτω-κότες,<sup>1</sup> *the exiles. πέντω.*

εύρεσκω (*εύρ*), εύρήσω, 2 a. ηύρον, ηύρηκα, ηύρημαι, ηύρεθην, *find. eureka.* 218, 3, 5.

πάσχω (*παθ, πενθ*), πείσομαι, 2 a. ξπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, *suffer.*<sup>2</sup> *páthos, allopathy, antipathy, sympathy.* 218, 3, 6.

πείθω, πείσω, ξπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p. πέποιθα, πέπεισμαι, ξπεισθην, *persuade.*<sup>2</sup> 210, 4, 5.

πέπτω (*πετ, πτο*), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a. ξπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.*<sup>2</sup> 209, 1, 5.

- 2     1. ὦνα ἔλοιμι, ὡς μὴ εἴη, ὅπως μὴ ἀλίσκοιντο. 2. ὦνα ἰκανοὶ εἰεν, ὡς μὴ αὐτὸς κατακοπείη. 3. ὦνα μηδὲν πάθοιμεν, φοβηθεὶς μὴ ὅπισθεν γένοιντο. 4. δείσαντες μὴ οὐ τὴν ὁδὸν εὑροιεν. 5. ἀπῆλθε δέ τις, ὦνα τούτῳ ἐπιβουλεύοι. 6. οὐ δ' ἐφοβεῖτο μὴ ἔαυτῷ ἐπιβουλεύσειαν. 7. τούτους γὰρ οὐχ εἶλοντο δεδιότες μὴ οὐ πορευθεῖεν. 8. οἱ δὲ σύμμαχοι οὐκ ἐπορεύοντο, ὦνα μὴ κατακοπείεν. 9. ἀλλ' ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ηθελον φοβούμενοι μὴ οὐ πρὸς τὸν ποταμὸν ηκοιεν. 10. καὶ ἔχων ὑμᾶς ἐπορεύομην, ὦνα τὸν ἐκπεπτωκότας σώσαιμι.

- 3     11. That he might be sent, that you might not find. 12. That they might destroy the bridges. 13. That they might persuade, that they might not be surrounded. 14. They

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> Distinguish πάσχω, πείθω, πέπτω; πείσομαι, πείσω, πεσοῦμαι; ξπαθον, ξπεισα, ξπεσον; πέπονθα, πέποιθα, πέπτωκα, πέπομφα (*πέμπω*). The principal parts of such verbs should be written frequently.

went away that they might suffer nothing. 15. He was not willing to advance, fearing that he might not find the road. 16. The allies were fearing that they might be cut down. 17. They destroyed the road, fearing that the Greeks might advance. 18. They did this that Cyrus might not get behind them.<sup>1</sup> 19. They were marching that they might keep pillaging the country. 20. They chose this guide that he might lead them home.

**Read 135, i.**

## XXXIX. Ω-VERBS

## The Optative: Conditional Sentence

### **Review 64, 4, 5, 66, 2-4, 83, 4, 5, 142, 1, 2.**

Learn the inflection of the present optative active, middle, and passive, of **τιμάω**, 180, 181, **φιλέω**, 182, 183, and **δηλώω**, 184, 185.

<sup>2</sup>-verbs have *ø* throughout; <sup>2</sup>-verbs and <sup>6</sup>-verbs have *o* throughout.<sup>3</sup>

The optative introduced by *εἰ*, *if*, or by *εἰ μή*, *if not*, is used to express a *condition*: as,

Protasis	Apodosis
1. εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐ) { λένοι λένσειεν } διν,	
<i>If he should (not) { keep marching } , he would (not) { break march }</i>	{ keep breaking break <i>the truce.</i>
2. εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο στρατεύσαιτο }, τὰς σπονδὰς (οὐκ) ἀλιέν,	
<i>If he did (not) { keep marching } , he { always march }</i>	{ never } broke the truce.

<sup>1</sup> Omit.

<sup>2</sup>  $\alpha_0 + b \equiv \alpha_0$  (64, 4).

<sup>3</sup> 69 or 99 + 1 = 100 (66, 2, 3).

- 1 These conditional sentences differ only in the apodosis. If the apodosis has the optative with *ἄν*, the condition is called the future less vivid. If the apodosis has the imperfect indicative (or some equivalent form), denoting repetition, the condition is called the past general (cf. 83, 4, 5).

## 2 Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἔπει,**<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when.* ἔπειν, 84, 1.

**ἔπειδη,**<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when.* ἔπειδεν,

84, 1.

**ὅποτε,**<sup>1</sup> conj. adv., *when, whenever.*

**πάνυ,** adv., *very.* πᾶς, 59, 1.

**πολέμιος,** ἄ, ον, *hostile;* pl., οἱ πολέμιοι, *the enemy.* πολέμιος, 93, 1.

**τίμωρέω,** τίμωρήσω, *ἐτίμαρησα, tetimáreisā,* μάρτηκα, *tetimáreisā,* *ἐτίμωρθην,* *avenge;* mid., *take vengeance.* τίμάω, 65, 1.

**ὑπέρ,** prep., *over:*

With *γ.*, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of.*

With *λ.*, which defines the field of action, *over, beyond.* Latin *super,* 26<sup>1</sup>; *hypercritical.* 219, 2, 220, 1.

**χιλός,** οὐ, *fodder.*

**ἀφελέω,** ἀφελήσω, *ἀφίλησα, ἀφεληκα,* *ἀφίλημαι, ἀφελήθην,* with *λ., aid, help.*

- 3 1. εἰ γὰρ ἔποιμεθα, ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν τίμωροῖτο ἄν. 2. καὶ εἰ μὴ ἡγεμόνας πέμψειε, τίς πλοῖα αἴτοίη ἄν; 3. εἰ δέ τίς τι αὐτὸν αἴτοίη, ὠφέλει. 4. ἐπεὶ<sup>1</sup> γὰρ μὴ εἰς κώμην ἥκοιεν, τὰ ἐπιτήδει' οὐκ ἡγοράζοντο. 5. εἰ δὲ δυνατὸς εἴη, σὺν αὐτῷ οὐκ ἐστρατεύετο. 6. καὶ εἰ μὴ πορεύοισθε, τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ ἀδικοῦτε ἄν. 7. εἰ δὲ στρατεύσαιντο ἐκεῖνοι, τὴν χώραν διαρπάζειν βούλοιντο ἄν; 8. οὗτοι πρὸς τοὺς Ἕλληνας πολεμοῖεν ἄν, εἰ ἵππους καὶ ὅπλα πέμψειεν ὁ στρατηγός. 9. καὶ εἰ ὑμᾶς τίμωῃ, στρατεύοισθε ἄν. 10. εἰ γὰρ πορευσαίμεθα ὡς τάχιστα, οὐκ ἄν εἴη<sup>2</sup> ἐξελθεῖν. II. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅπότε ἦ πρὸς ὕδωρ βούλοιτο ἥκειν ἢ πρὸς χιλόν.

<sup>1</sup> The optative introduced by *ἔπει*, *ἔπειδη*, or *ὅποτε*, *whenever (= if ever)*, is equivalent to a protasis (225, 1, 3; cf. 84<sup>2</sup>). <sup>2</sup> Cf. 74<sup>2</sup>.

12. If they should keep warring, we should destroy the bridges. 13. If he should advance, he would not destroy the road. 14. Whenever<sup>1</sup> he advanced, he never destroyed the roads. 15. He would keep honoring us if we should keep marching. 16. What would the enemy do if we should keep warring? 17. If the allies should advance, we should wish to buy provisions. 18. If he should conquer, he would make you satrap. 19. Whenever they did not keep following him, he always followed them. 20. If he conquered, he always sent gifts to the soldiers. 21. If he should not be there, the enemy would destroy the bridge.

Read 135, 2.

#### XL. THE THIRD DECLENSION

##### Vowel and Diphthong Stems

Review 88, 88<sup>1</sup>, 141, 5, 8, 235, 3, 236, 3.

Learn the inflection of **πόλις**, *city*, **βασιλεύς**, *king*, and **ναῦς**, *ship*, 150, I, 2.

The stems are **πολίτ-**, **βασιλεύ-**, and **ναυ-**. The vocative singular is the simple stem.

In **πόλις**, final **ι** of the stem is changed to **ε** except in the nominative, 4 the accusative, and the vocative singular. In the genitive singular and the genitive plural, the accent stands on the antepenult (by exception, 21, 3). The accusative plural is like the nominative (cf. 72, 7, 88, 3).<sup>2</sup>

**βασιλεύς** has **α** in the accusative singular and the accusative plural. 5 In **ναῦς**, **ναυ-** before a long vowel becomes **νε-**; before a short vowel, **νη**.<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 100<sup>1</sup>.      <sup>2</sup> Nouns inflected like **πόλις** are feminine (except **μάντις**, **δέος**, *soothsayer*, and a few others). 141, 8.

<sup>3</sup> In **βασιλεύς** and **ναῦς**, final **υ** of the stem before a vowel of the ending is changed to **ε** and lost. With **ναῦς**, **νεύς** (for **νεφώς**; cf. 58<sup>2</sup>), cf. Latin *nauta* (for *nāvita*), *sailor*, *nāvis*, *ship*, and English *navigate*, *nausea*.

I

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀνά-βασις**, *εἰς*, *going up*, *march up*.  
 ἀνά (73, 1), **βαίνω** (**βα-**), *go*.

**βασιλεύς**, *έως*, **ὁ**, *king*. **βασιλεύω**,  
 61, 5.

**διά-βασις**, *εἰς*, *crossing*. **διά** (21, 6),  
**βαίνω** (**βα-**), *go*.

**δύναμις**, *εἰς*, *power, force* (of troops).  
**δυνατός**, 84, 1; *dynasty*.

**ἴνεκα** or **ἴνεκεν**, adv. with *o.*, *because of*, generally postpositive  
 like *causā* in Latin.

**ἱππεύς**, *έως*, **ὁ**, *horseman*; pl., **ἱππεῖς**,  
*cavalry*. **ἱππος**, 31, 1.

**ἰχθύς**, *νός*, **ὁ**, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.  
**Κολοσσαί**, *ἄν*, *Colossae*, a city. 5, 3.

**μάντις**, *εἰς*, **ὁ**, *soothsayer*. **mantis**,  
*necromancy*.

**Μένων**, *ωνός*, **Μένων**, one of Cyrus's  
 generals.

**ναῦς**, *νεός*, **ἡ**, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*;  
*nautical, nausea*.

**Πελοπόννησος**, *οὐ*, **ἡ**, *Peloponnesus*  
 (*Pelops's island*). **νῆσος**, 31, 1.

**πόλις**, *εἰς*, *city*. *cosmopolitan, me-*  
*tropolis, necropolis*.

**πρᾶξις**, *εἰς*, *doing, undertaking*.  
**πράγματα**, 43, 2.

**Σάρδεις**, *εἰν*, *αἱ*, *Sardis*, a city. 5, 3.  
**τάξις**, *εἰς*, *order, array, division*, of  
 troops. *taxidermy, syntax*.

2. I. ἐν τῇ πόλει, ἐπὶ τῶν νεῶν. 2. ἐπὶ τὸν βασιλέα,  
 πρὸς τοὺς βασιλέας. 3. ταύτης τῆς πράξεως ἔνεκα.  
 4. καὶ προθῦμότεροι ἡσαν πρὸς<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἀνάβασιν. 5. τῇ  
 δὲ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ<sup>2</sup> Κλέαρχος ἥλθεν ἐπὶ τὴν διάβασιν τοῦ  
 ποταμοῦ. 6. καὶ Κύρω παρῆσαν αἱ ἐκ Πελοπονήσου  
 μῆτες. 7. ταύτης ἔνεκα τῆς παρόδου τὰς ναῦς μετεπέμψατο.  
 8. καὶ τάξις αὐτῷ ἐπεται τῶν ὄπλιτῶν. 9. καὶ οὐκ ἀν  
 πορεύοιντο, εἰ μείζων ἡ πρᾶξις εἴη. 10. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύ-  
 νει σταθμὸν ἔνα παρασάγγας ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς, πόλιν  
 οἰκουμένην,<sup>3</sup> εὐδαιμόνα καὶ μεγάλην. 11. καὶ αὐτὸς  
 ἔχων τοὺς ἱππέας ἦλαυνεν ἐπὶ τοὺς<sup>4</sup> Μένωνος. 12. ἡ  
 γὰρ ὁδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα<sup>5</sup> μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

<sup>1</sup> The way promised hardship. Cf. "face the situation." <sup>2</sup> *the same day*. The dative is used to express *time at which* (cf. 78<sup>a</sup>, 54<sup>c</sup>). <sup>3</sup> *οἰκέω*, 67, 1. <sup>4</sup> 40, 1. <sup>5</sup> The king of Persia is **βασιλεύς**, without the article.

13. Into the city, out of this city. 14. Because of the ships and the cavalry. 15. He has four divisions of the hoplites. 16. If he should march on these cities, we should advance. 17. When we arrive at Babylon, he will send the fish to the soothsayer.<sup>1</sup> 18. If he wars, he will summon many ships. 19. If he should collect the Greek force, the cavalry would aid. 20. Because of this crossing it is necessary ( $\delta\epsilon\iota$ ) to summon the ship. 21. We are collecting the allies that we may march against the king.<sup>2</sup> 22. On this day<sup>3</sup> the kings advanced into Sardis. 23. With ( $\epsilon\chi\omega\nu$ ) the cavalry they will advance to the crossing.

Read 135, 3.

## XLI. Ω-VERBS

### The Imperative

Review 11, 2, 3, 21, 1-3, 27, 1, 4, 142, 1, 2, 202, 2, 203, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present imperative active,  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\epsilon$ , 168, the first aorist imperative active,  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\omega\nu$ , 170, the second aorist imperative active,  $\lambda\pi\tau\epsilon$ , 171, and the present imperative of  $\epsilon\imath\mu\iota$ ,  $\iota\sigma\theta\iota$ , 196.

The stems are  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\%$ ,  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha$ ,  $\lambda\pi\tau\epsilon\text{-}\%$ ,  $\iota\sigma\theta\iota$ . The endings are primary active (202, 2).  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\epsilon$  is for  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\theta\iota$ , and  $\lambda\pi\tau\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon^4$  for  $\lambda\pi\tau\epsilon\text{-}\epsilon\text{-}\theta\iota$ .  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\omega\nu$  (for  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\text{-}\sigma\alpha\text{-}\theta\iota$ ) is irregular.

Like the present imperative active are inflected the first aorist imperative passive,  $\tau\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\theta\eta\tau\iota$ , and the second aorist imperative passive,  $\kappa\otimes\eta\theta\iota$ , 174. Learn the inflections.

<sup>1</sup> 84, 2, sentence 8.    <sup>2</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.    <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>2</sup>.    <sup>4</sup> The second aorist imperative active of five verbs is oxytone:  $\epsilon\imath\pi\iota$ ,  $\delta\lambda\theta\iota$ ,  $\iota\sigma\iota$ ,  $\epsilon\imath\rho\iota$ ,  $\lambda\alpha\beta\iota$ , say, come, see, find, and take. In compounds the accent is regular: as,  $\delta\pi\text{-}\delta\lambda\theta\iota$ , come away.

- 1 The stems are παιδεύθε, κοπή (203, 1). The endings are **primary**, but **active**, 202, 2 (cf. 42, 4, 79, 3, 97, 2). The ending of the second person singular (θ) is regular; παιδεύθητι is for παιδεύθθε (cf. 33, 1, 70<sup>1</sup>).
  - 2 Learn the inflection of the present imperative middle and passive, παιδεύου, 168, the first aorist imperative middle, παιδευσαί, 170, and the second aorist imperative middle, λιποθ, 171.
  - 3 The endings are **middle** or **passive** (202, 2). παιδεύον is for παιδεύεσσο, and λιπέσσο for λιπέσσο (72, 2); παιδευσαί (for παιδεύσσασσο) is irregular. The second aorist imperative middle is accented on the ultima (by exception, 21, 1); cf. 27, 3, 58, 1.
  - 4 The imperative of τίμάω, 180, 181, φιλέω, 182, 183, and δηλώ, 184, 185, is contracted regularly. Learn the inflections.
  - 5 In τίμάω, ο or ε prevails (64, 4); in φιλέω, ε + ε = ει, ε + ο = ου (66, 2); in δηλόω, ο + ε or ο = ου (66, 3). 64<sup>1</sup>.
  - 6 The time of the imperative is like that of the subjunctive (80, 1): as,
- λύε  
λύσον } τὰς σπονδάς, { *keep breaking* } *break* } *the truce.*
- 7 The second or the third person of the present imperative or of the aorist subjunctive (80, 4), introduced by μή, *not*, is used to express a *prohibition*: as,
    1. μή { λύε λύσῃς } τὰς σπονδάς, *do not* { *keep breaking* } *break* } *the truce.*
    2. μή { λύέτω λύσῃ } τὰς σπονδάς, *let him not* { *keep breaking* } *break* } *the truce.*
  - 8 In the third person, the aorist imperative is often used instead of the aorist subjunctive: as,
 

μή { λύσάτω λύσάντων } τὰς σπονδάς, *let* { *him them* } *not break the truce.*

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀκούω, ἀκούσσομαι, ἡκουστα, 2 p. ἀκή-  
κοα, ἡκούσθην, *hear.* acoustic.  
207, 1, 2.

ἄκρον, ου, *summit, height.* acropolis,  
acme, **Akron.**

ἀπο-πλέω (*πλυ*), ἀπο-πλεύσσομαι or  
ἀπο-πλευσθώμαι, ἀπ-έπλευσα, ἀπο-  
πλευκα, ἀπο-πέπλευσμαι, *sail off,*  
*sail away.* 210, 4, 6.

ἐπι-στίτισμός, οῦ, *forage.* ἐπι (28, 1),  
στίτιος (31, 1).

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), θαυμάσσομαι, θαύ-

μαστα, τεθαύμακα, θθαυμάσθην, *won-*  
*der at.* 212, 1, 3, 5.

κῆρυξ, ὥκος, δ, *herald.*

ὅτι, expletive, *that*, used to introduce  
object clauses in ind. or opt.<sup>1</sup>

φέρω (*φερ*, οι, ἐνεκ), οἴσω, 1 a. ἡνεγκα,  
2 a. ἡνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-  
μαι, ἡνέχθην, *carry, bear;* χα-  
λεπῶς φέρω, *bear with difficulty,*  
*feel troubled.* Latin *ferō*; phos-  
phorus. 218, 1, 5.

χαλεπῶς, adv., *hardly, with difficulty.*

- I. μὴ ἀπόπλει, ἐλόντων,<sup>2</sup> ἐλέσθων,<sup>2</sup> πείσθητι. 2. ἀκου-  
έτω, μὴ ποιεῖτε, τίμα, μὴ δηλοῦντων. 3. ἐρωτᾶτε, μὴ  
ἀποπλείτω, πείθεσθε, λίπε, γενέσθων. 4. ἀπόπεμψον,  
παίδευσαι,<sup>3</sup> μὴ κατακόπτετε, ἐλθόντων. 5. καὶ στρα-  
τηγοὺς ἐλεσθε ὡς τάχιστα. 6. ἐὰν δὲ μὴ ταῦτα  
πέμψῃ, ἡγεμόνα αἰτούντων Κύρου. 7. ὅτι δὲ ἐγὼ στρα-  
τηγήσω μηδεὶς ὑμῶν λεγέτω. 8. ἔρχεσθε οὖν πρὸς  
Κύρου καὶ αἰτεῖτε πλοῖα, ὡς ἀποπλέωμεν.<sup>4</sup> 9. καὶ μὴ  
λέγετε ὅτι ἐγὼ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φιλίāν εἰλόμην.  
10. ἀλλ' ἀπελθόντων.<sup>5</sup> κακίους γάρ εἰσι περὶ ήμᾶς η  
ήμεις περὶ ἐκείνους. II. <sup>6</sup>Ω ἄνδρες στρατιῶται, μὴ θαυ-  
μάζετε ὅτι χαλεπῶς φέρω τοῖς παροῦσι<sup>6</sup> πράγμασιν.<sup>7</sup>  
12. μὴ διάτριβε, εἰ μὴ ἐπιστῆτισμοῦ ἔνεκα.

<sup>1</sup> Distinguish ὅτι, *that*, from δ τι, *whatever* (70, 1). <sup>2</sup> αἱρίω, 98, 1.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish παίδευσαι, παίδενσαι (first aorist infinitive active), παίδευσαι (first aorist optative). <sup>4</sup> 671. <sup>5</sup> The Greek colon (·) is equivalent to our colon or semicolon. <sup>6</sup> πάρ-ειμι, 75, 3. <sup>7</sup> The dative is used to express *cause, manner, or means* (instrument), like the ablative in Latin.

- 1    13. Send, let him not go, go away.<sup>1</sup> 14. Let them send, let them be honored, let them not delay. 15. Do not be sailing away, choose guides, keep asking him. 16. Do not keep pillaging this country. 17. Do not keep sending them away to Greece. 18. Let him go away; for he is baser than the barbarians.<sup>2</sup> 19. Fellow soldiers, do not keep advancing on the villages. 20. Let the heralds ask the general for their<sup>3</sup> pay. 21. Let them keep following to the heights. 22. Do not keep saying that I shall not war. 23. Summon the ships, fellow generals.

Read 135, 4.

## XLII. THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

**Contracted Nouns and Adjectives. The Attic Second Declension**

Review 7, 2, 9, 1, 14, 1, 18, 1, 141, 6, 235, 4, 236, 4.

- 2    Learn the inflection of the nouns *μνά*, *mina*, γῆ, *earth*, and νόος, *mind*, 146, 2.
- 3    μνᾶ<sup>4</sup> and γῇ<sup>5</sup> are inflected like θεῖ (7, 2) and φυγῇ (θ, 1). The ultima is circumflexed throughout (64, 5, 7<sup>8</sup>). νόος differs in inflection from ποταμός (14, 1) by having οὐς<sup>6</sup> and οὐν<sup>6</sup> for ὁς and ὁν, and οὐς<sup>6</sup> for ε in the vocative singular. The ultima is circumflexed throughout (except ὡ for ω in the dual).
- 4    The uncontracted adjectives χρύσεος, *golden*, and ἀργύρεος, *silver*, 152, 1, 2, are inflected and accented like ἄξιος, 151, 2; ἀπλόος, *simple*, 153, 1, is inflected like δηλός, 151, 2.<sup>7</sup> It is paroxytone (6<sup>8</sup>) throughout.

<sup>1</sup> 103<sup>4</sup>.    <sup>2</sup> 93<sup>8</sup>.    <sup>3</sup> 151.    <sup>4</sup> α + α = Ἄ. 142, 1.    <sup>5</sup> ε + Ἄ = η (64<sup>4</sup>).

<sup>6</sup> ο + ο or ε = ον (66, 3).

<sup>7</sup> In Attic prose, the contracted forms are used (107, 1).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjectives χρυσοῦς, 1  
golden, ἀργυροῦς, silver, 152, 1, 2, and ἀπλοῦς, simple, 153, 1.<sup>1</sup>

These adjectives differ in inflection from ἄγαθος and μικρός by having οῦς and οὖν for ὁς and ὅν. The feminine has α after ρ (ἀργυρᾶ, etc.; cf. 18, 1). The vocative singular is like the nominative. The ultima is circumflexed throughout (except ε for ω in the dual).

Learn the inflection of the contracted adjective εὔοος, 3  
well-disposed, 153, 2.

εὔοος has two endings (39, 2). In compound adjectives, οα of the 4  
neuter plural is uncontracted. The accent of εὔου, etc., is recessive (by exception, 64, 5).

Learn the inflection of the noun νεώς, temple, and the 5  
adjective ἕλεως, propitious, 147, 1.

The Attic second declension differs from the regular declension in four 6  
particulars:

1. The endings have ω throughout.<sup>2</sup>
2. η of the regular endings is subscript.
3. If oxytone, oxytone throughout.
4. If proparoxytone, proparoxytone throughout (by exception, 21, 3).

<sup>1</sup> Not χρύσος, etc. These adjectives are most easily learned as separate words, and not as contractions of χρύσεος, ἀργύρεος, and ἀπλός.

<sup>2</sup> In the neuter plural, α (for ω) is generally used in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative.



## I Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπλός, η, ον, *simple*.

ἀπό-πλοος, ον, *voyage away, voyage back*. ἀπό-πλέω, 105, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ἡ, ον, *silver*.

ἀργύριον, ον, *silver, money*.

γῆ, ἡ, *earth*. *geography, geometry, George* (= *earth-worker*).

εὖ-νοος, ον, *well-disposed*. εὖ, 40, 3.

ἴως, ω, ἥ, *dawn*. A. sing., ίω.

ἱλεως, ον, *propitious*.

κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed*.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet*. *cranium*. 72, 1, 2.

μνᾶ, ἡ, *mina*, a sum of money, about \$18.

νέας, ἡ, ὁ, *temple*.

νόος, ον, *mind*.

πλόος, ον, *voyage*. ἀπό-πλέω, 105, 1.

στέφανος, ον, *crown*. *Stephen*.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full*. πλήρης, 73, 1.

τόπος, ον, *place, region*. *topography, Utopia*.

φοινίκεος, ἡ, ον, *purple*. *Phoenicia*.

χάλκεος, ἡ, ον, *bronze*. *chalcography*.

χρύσεος, ἡ, ον, *golden*. *chrysalis, chrysanthemum, chryselephantine*.

2. 1. τοῦ ἀπόπλου, ἐν νῷ ἔχειν. 2. ἅμα<sup>1</sup> ἔῳ, ἥ πρὸς ἔῳ δόδος. 3. ἀπλοῦς γὰρ ἦν ὁ λόγος. 4. ἔγώ, ὁ ἄνδρες Ἐλληνες, καὶ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν, καὶ νῦν ὑμῶν εὔνους. 5. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ τῷ τόπῳ ἦν ἡ γῆ πεδίον. 6. ὁ δὲ ἀνδρὶ ἐκάστῳ ἐπεμψε πέντε ἀργυρίους μνᾶς. 7. καὶ πορεύεται εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν, καὶ δένδρων<sup>2</sup> σύμπλεων. 8. εἶχον δὲ πάντες κράνη χαλκᾶ. 9. ὑμῶν<sup>3</sup> δὲ τῶν Ἐλλήνων καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦς ἔσται.

3. 10. By (*κατά*) land and by sea. 11. Of a silver crown, of bronze helmets. 12. They will be ill-disposed to you. 13. He was not well-disposed to the men. 14. The parks are full of trees. 15. The soldiers were in the temples of the gods. 16. They will send you golden crowns. 17. The helmet of the man is bronze. 18. All had purple robes.

Read 136, 1.

<sup>1</sup> At the same time with, at.

<sup>2</sup> 19<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> Partitive genitive, with ἐκάστῳ.

## XLIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the Present and Second Aorist Systems; Indirect Discourse

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 210, 4, 5.

Review the present system of παιδεύω, 168, and the present 1 and second aorist systems of λείπω, 171.

Learn the principles of indirect discourse, 223. 2

## Vocabulary and Exercises 3

αισθάνομαι (*αισθ*), αισθήσομαι, 2 a.  
 γένθόμην, γένθημαι, *perceive, learn.*  
 aesthetic. 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.  
 ἀκούω, *hear.* 105, 1. 223, 2.  
 ἀφ-ικτόμαι (*ικ*), ἀφ-ἴζομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-  
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι, *ceme.* 214, 3, 6.  
 λαμβάνω (*λαβ*), λήψομαι, 2 a. λαβόν,  
 2 p. εληφα, ελημμαι, ἔληφθην, *take,*  
*capture.* epilepsy. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λανθάνω (*λαθ*), λήσω, 2 a. λαθόν, 2 p.  
 λληθα, λλησμαι, *lie hidden, escape*

notice. ἀλήθεια, 38, 1. 227, 2, 3.  
 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 πυνθάνομαι (*πυνθ*), τεύσομαι, 2 a. ἐπι-  
 θόμην, πέπισμαι, *inquire, inquire*  
*into, learn.* 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 τυγχάνω (*τυχ*), τεύξομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον,  
 τετύχηκα, *happen, happen upon,*  
*gain.* 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5.  
 φθάνω (*φθα*), φθάσω ορ φθήσομαι,  
 ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, *outstrip.*  
 227, 2, 3. 214, 3, 5.

1. καὶ ἐπύθετο αὐτοὺς στρατευομένους. 2. ὁ δὲ οὖν ἀδελ- 4  
 φὸς παρὼν ἐτύγχανεν. 3. καὶ τῶν ἄλλων<sup>1</sup> τεύξεσθε αὐτοῦ.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. καὶ βούλομαι μέντοι λαθεῖν ἀπελθών. 5. τὴν δὲ Ἐλ-  
 ληνικὴν δύναμιν ἔτυχεν ἀθροίζων ὅπως βασιλέα<sup>3</sup> λάβοι.  
 6. οἱ δὲ γῆσθοντο ὅτι ἡ Κύρου στρατιὰ ἦδη ἐν Κιλι-  
 κίᾳ εἴη. 7. πορευώμεθα οὖν ἵνα φθάσωμεν ἐπὶ τῷ ὅρει  
 γενόμενοι τοὺς πολεμίους. 8. ἐνταῦθα ἀφικνεῖται ἡ

<sup>1</sup> The genitive is used with verbs meaning *aim at, make trial of, hit or miss, touch, take hold of, or gain* (222, 1). <sup>2</sup> from him (222, 1). <sup>3</sup> 102<sup>b</sup>.

Κίλισσα παρὰ Κῦρον. 9. βασιλεὺς δ' ἥκουεν ὅτι οἱ  
“Ελληνες νικῶεν. 10. οὐδὲ ἀκούει τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπὶ τῷ  
Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ ὄντας.

- 11. He learns that the enemy are pillaging the camp.
- 12. These soldiers happened to be marching into the village.
- 13. We came away secretly.
- 14. They say that the allies came away secretly.
- 15. I hear that the Euphrates river is impassable.
- 16. He outstripped the king in collecting an army.

Read 136, 2.



AT HER EMBROIDERY

#### XLIV. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the Future System; Purpose Clauses

Review 80, 5, 97, 6, 203, 1, 205, 7, 226, 3, 235, 5, 236, 5.

- 2 Review the future system of **παιδεύω**, 169.

Learn the future system of the liquid verb **φαίνω**, *show*, 169.

- 3 **φανῶ** (for **φαν-έσω**, 72, 2, 205, 7) is inflected like **φιλῶ**, 182.

- 4 Learn the constructions of purpose and object clauses, 228.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

ἀγγέλω (ἀγγελ), ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγειλα,<sup>1</sup> ἡγγειλκα, ἡγγειλμαι, ἡγγειλθην, απονουσε. ἄγγελος, 24, 1. 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.

ἀπ-ἀγγέλω, bring a message back, report. ἀπό, ἀγγέλω.

ἀποθνήσκω (θαν), ἀποθαυούμαι, 2 a. ἀπ-θανον, ἀπο-θενηκα, die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω. 216, 3, 5.

ἀπο-κτείνω (κτει), ἀπο-κτενῶ, ἀπ-κτενα,<sup>2</sup> 2 p. ἀπέκτονα, kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀποθνήσκω. 213, 1, 3, 6.

βάλλω (βαλ), βαλω, 2 a. ἐβαλον, βιβληκα, βιβλημαι, ἐβλήθην, throw, throw at, pelt. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.

δια-βάλλω, throw through, throw over, slander. diabolic, devil.

εἰσ-βάλλω, throw into, invade (of an army), empty (of a river).

ἐκ-βάλλω, throw out, drive out, exile, the passive voice being supplied by ἐκ-πέπτω, 98, 1.

μελλω, μελλήσω, ἐμελλησα, intend.

πῶς, adv., how? δπως, 51, 2. 75<sup>4</sup>.

συλ-λαμβάνω, seize, arrest. σύν (19, 1), λαμβάνω (109, 3); syllable. 22<sup>2</sup>. 215, 1, 3, 4.

1. Βουλεύονται δὲ πῶς ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀποθανεῖται. 2. ὁ δ' ἐπο-  
ρεύετο ὡς Πίσιδᾶς ἐκβαλῶν ἐκ τῆς χώρας. 3. ὁ δὲ πείθε-  
ται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον ὡς ἀποκτενῶν. 4. ἐντεῦθεν  
μέλλει εἰσβαλεῖν εἰς τὴν Κιλικίān. 5. ὁ δὲ πάλιν ἥρω-  
τησε, Σπονδᾶς ἡ πόλεμον ἀπαγγελῶ; 6. τοῦτον δια-  
βαλεῖ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 7. πέμπουσι δὲ κήρυκα ὃς  
ταῦτα ἀπαγγελεῖ. 8. ἀπαγγελεῖτε δὲ ὅτι ἡ ὁδὸς ἔσται  
πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα.

9. They will report that the king<sup>3</sup> is advancing. 10. How shall we put this man to death? 11. If we break the truce, the enemy will invade this country.<sup>4</sup> 12. He sends messengers to report war. 13. They say that the heralds will report a truce. 14. They were pelting that man.

Read 136, 3.

<sup>1</sup> For ἡγγειλσα (206, 2).

<sup>2</sup> For ἀπ-κτενσα (206, 2).

<sup>3</sup> 102<sup>5</sup>.

<sup>4</sup> 83, 4.

## XLV. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First Aorist System; Conditional Sentences

Review 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 206, 2, 224, 1-4.

- 1 Review the first aorist system of *παιδεύω*, 170.
- 2 Learn the first aorist system of *φαίνω*, 170.
- 3 *ἔφηνα* (for *ἔφαν-σα*, 206, 2) is inflected regularly.
- 4 Learn the conditional sentences at 224, 5.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

*αἰσχύνω* (*αἰσχυν*), *αἰσχυνοθμαί*, *γῆσχύνα*, *γῆσχύνθην*, *disfigure*, *dis-honor*, *shame*; *αἰσχύνομαί*, *αἰσχυνοῦμαί*, *γῆσχύνθην*, pass. dep., *be ashamed*. 213, 1, 3, 4.

*ἀπο-κρίνω*, *separate*; *ἀπο-κρίνομαί*, *ἀπο-κρινοῦμαί*, *ἀπ-εκρίναμην*, *ἀπο-κέριμαί*, mid. dep., *answer*.

'Απόλλων, *ωνος*, *Apollo*. Α., 'Απόλλωνα or 'Απόλλω; ν., "Απολλον, 141, 2. 148, 2.

*βαίνω* (*βα*), *βήσομαί*, 2 a. *ἔβην*, *βέβηκα*, *βέβαμαί*, *ἴβάθην*, *go*. 213, 1, 3, 4.

*δια-βαίνω*, *cross*. *διά-βασις*, 102, 1. *ἐκ-δέρω*, *ἔξ-δειρα*, *ἐκ-δέδαρμαί*,<sup>1</sup> *ἔξ-εδάρην*, *flay*. *dermatology*, *hypodermic*. 207, 1, 5.

*κατα-βαίνω*, *go down*.

*κρίνω* (*κρι*), *κρινῶ*, *ἔκρινα*, *κέκρικα*,<sup>2</sup> *κέκριμαί*, *ἔκριθην*, *decide*, *judge*. *critic*, *hypocrite*. 213, 1, 3, 5.

*μένω*, *μενῶ*, *ἴμεινα*, *μεμένηκα*,<sup>2</sup> *remain*, *stay*. 209, 1, 3.

*χαλεπαίνω* (*χαλεπα*), *χαλεπανῶ*, *ἔχαλεπηνα*, *ἔχαλεπάνθην*, *be angry*. 214, 1, 2.

- 5 1. *ἐνταῦθα λέγεται Ἀπόλλων ἐκδεῖραι Μαρσύāν*. 2. *ἐντεῦθεν δὲ κατέβαινεν εἰς πεδίον μέγα καὶ καλόν*. 3. *οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες διέβησαν*<sup>3</sup> *ἀν τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν εἰ σῦτον ἔσχον*.<sup>4</sup> 4. *ἐνταῦθα ἔμειναν ἡμέρας τρεῖς*. *ἐν ώ*<sup>5</sup> *Κύρος ἀπέκτεινεν ἄνδρα ώς*<sup>6</sup> *ἐπιβουλεύοντα αὐτῷ*. 5. *εἰ γὰρ ἥρωτα τούτους τί βούλονται, οὐκ ἀπεκρίνοντο ἄν*.

<sup>1</sup> 113<sup>a</sup>. <sup>2</sup> 113<sup>a</sup>. <sup>3</sup> For the inflection of *ἔβην*, see 193, 200, 4. <sup>4</sup> From *ἴχω*, 208, 1, 4, 70<sup>1</sup>. <sup>5</sup> *at which time* (*χρόνῳ*), *and at this time*. <sup>6</sup> *ώς*, 59, 1.

6. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν.
7. καὶ εἰ μὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ἤκουσαν ταῦτα, ἔχαλέπηναν  
ἄν.
8. ὁ δὲ ἥσχύνετο ἄν εἰ μὴ διέβαινες τὸν ποταμόν.
9. ὁ δὲ ἔκρινεν ἀδικεῖν τὸν τοῦ Μένωνος στρατιώτην.<sup>1</sup>
10. καὶ εἰ ὑμεῖς ἤλθετε, ἐπορευόμεθα ἄν ἐπὶ βασιλέα.

11. The Greeks would be crossing the river if it were not <sup>1</sup> impassable. 12. If he had asked the soldiers, they would not have replied. 13. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he was angry. 14. If the soldiers were not crossing the river, he would be angry.

Read 137, 1.

#### XLVI. Ω-VERBS

##### A Review of the First and Second Perfect Systems

Review 32, 1-4, 33, 58, 7, 203, 1, 206, 3, 223, 2, 237, 1, 238, 1.

Review the first perfect system of παιδεύω, and the second <sup>2</sup> perfect system of πέμπω, 172.

Before the suffix **κα**, the verb stem of liquid verbs is sometimes unchanged and sometimes changed: as, <sup>3</sup>

ἀγγελω (ἀγγελ), announce	ῆγγελ-κα <sup>2</sup>
στέλλω (στελ), equip, send	ῆσταλ-κα <sup>3</sup>
κτείνω (κτεν), kill	2 p. ἔκτον-α <sup>3</sup>
βάλλω (βαλ), throw	βέβλη-κα <sup>4</sup>
μένω (μεν), remain	μεμέν-ηκα <sup>4</sup>
κρίνω (κριν), decide, judge	κέκρι -κα <sup>4</sup>
φαίνω (φαγ), show	πέφαγ-κα <sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The subject of ἀδικεῖν. <sup>2</sup> The verb stem remains unchanged.

<sup>3</sup> In most monosyllabic liquid stems, **ε** of the stem is changed to **α** in the first perfect, and to **ο** in the second perfect.

<sup>4</sup> The liquid is transposed with the stem vowel, or **ε** (**η**) is added to the verb stem (205, 6), or the liquid is dropped. <sup>5</sup> **υ** is retained as γ-nasal (143, 3).

- 1 Learn the inflection of the future and second perfect systems of εἰδω, see, 195.
- 2 The stem is ίδ (for φιδ), as seen in the second aorist εἴδον (for ἤ-φιδ-ον) and ίδ-εν (for φιδεῖν). Cf. Latin videō. οἶδα<sup>1</sup> = have seen, and so know (cf. Latin nōvi, the perfect of nōscō); the second pluperfect ηὔδεν = had seen, and so knew (cf. Latin nōveram).

### 3 Vocabulary and Exercises

ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,  
2 a. ἀπο-δρᾶν, ἀπο-διδράκα, escape  
by stealth, like a thief. 216, 3, 5.  
ἀπο-φεύγω, escape by flight. 210, 4, 5.  
εἰδω (obsolete present), εἴσομαι, shall  
or will know, 2 a. εἴδον, saw, 2 p.  
οἶδα, have seen, and so know;  
2 plup. ηὔδεν, had seen, knew;  
χάραν οἶδα, feel grateful (= Latin  
grātiām habeō). 218, 1, 4.  
έκω (obsolete present), 2 p. ξοικα,  
with present force, be like; im-  
personally, ὡς ξοικε, as it appears.

Θνήσκω, die; p. τέθνηκα,<sup>2</sup> have died,  
be dead. ἀπο-θνήσκω, 111, 1.  
δράω (δρα, δτ, ίδ), δψομαι, 2 a. εἴδον,  
ὁράκα or ἄστρακα, ὁράμαι or ὄμ-  
μυμαι, ὄφθην, see. panorama, optic,  
idea, asteroid, spheroid. 223, 2.  
218, 1, 4.  
οὐ-τε, and not; οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither  
. . . nor; οὐ, τί (88, 4).  
σύν-οιδα, know with (= Latin con-  
sciō; conscious); σύνοιδεν θαυμή-  
ημᾶς ἀδικήσας, he is conscious that  
he wronged us (223, 2).

- 4 1. καὶ αὐτῷ τοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας πρῶτοι  
ἀπηγγέλκαμεν. 2. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπ' ἔμοῦ πολέ-  
μιός μοι γέγονας.<sup>2</sup> 3. ὁ δ' ὄρα τοὺς Ἑλληνας νενίκηκό-  
τας.<sup>2</sup> 4. οἱ δ' ὡς εἴδον αὐτὸν πεπτωκότα<sup>2</sup> ἀπέλιπον.  
5. καὶ σύνοιδα ἐμαυτῷ ἡδικηκώς<sup>2</sup> αὐτόν. 6. οὐδὲ γὰρ  
ὅπως ἀπέθανεν οὐδεὶς<sup>4</sup> εἰδὼς ἔλεγεν. 7. τέθνηκε γάρ, ὡς

<sup>1</sup> οἶδα is for ξοιδα (= φέροιδα); cf. ξοικα, 114, 3. With εἴδω (obsolete present), οἶδα, ιδεῖν, cf. λείπω, λέλοιπα, λιπεῖν, sing, sang, sung.

<sup>2</sup> The perfect tense pictures the state that results from the action of the verb: as, γέγονας, you have become, you are; νενίκηκότας, have conquered, are victorious; πεπτωκότα, has fallen, is slain; τέθνηκότα, has died, is dead.

<sup>3</sup> 223, 2.   <sup>4</sup> A compound negative following another negative strengthens it, as in Old English. Cf. the street Arab's "There ain't no game to-day!"

ἔσικε, καὶ βασιλεύς. 8. οἱ δὲ Ἑλληνες οὐκ ἤδεσαν αὐτὸν τεθνηκότα.<sup>1</sup> 9. τῷ δ' ἀνδρὶ πείσομαι, ὥν εἰδῆτε ὅτι καὶ ἐγὼ φίλιός εἰμι. 10. καὶ ὑμῶν χάριν εἴσεται. 11. οἱ δ' οὐτε ἀποδεδράκασιν οὔτε ἀποπεφεύγασιν.

12. He has sent away the messengers. 13. The generals do not know that Cyrus is dead. 14. We are grateful to the Greeks. 15. The enemy have abandoned their horses. 16. This man has become hostile to us. 17. They are conscious that they have wronged me.

Read 137, 2.

#### XLVII. Ω-VERBS.

##### A Review of the Perfect Middle System; the Verbal Adjectives

Review 37, 1-4, 50, 2, 58, 7, 202, 5, 203, 1, 223, 2.

Review the inflection of the perfect middle system of **ταιδεύω**,<sup>2</sup> 173.

The subjunctive and the optative are formed by inflecting **εἰμι**, *be*, with the perfect participle middle or passive.

The future perfect is inflected regularly. The stem is formed by adding the tense suffix **στ**<sup>3</sup> to the perfect middle stem. The future perfect is generally passive.

Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the liquid verbs **στέλλω**,<sup>2</sup> *equip, send*, and **φαίνω**,<sup>2</sup> *show*, 175.<sup>3</sup>

Before **μ**, final **ν** of the stem is either dropped (113<sup>4</sup>) or changed to **σ**. Between two consonants is dropped. In the third person plural, the compound forms are for the sake of euphony.<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 114<sup>2</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> The subjunctive and the optative may be learned at a glance, and the imperative may be neglected.   <sup>3</sup> Verbs with stems ending in a liquid, a **κ**-mute, or a **τ**-mute only rarely have the future perfect.   <sup>4</sup> έ-σταλ-νται, λέ-φασ-νται, λέ-λειπ-νται, etc. are not easily pronounced.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the perfect middle system of the π-mute verb **λέπω**, 176, the κ-mute verb **πλέκω**,<sup>1</sup> *plait*, 177, and the τ-mute verbs **άρπάζω**,<sup>1</sup> 178, and **πείθω**,<sup>1</sup> 179.<sup>2</sup>
- 2 For the mutes before μ, see 43<sup>3</sup>.
- 3 For the mutes before σ, see 16, 4-6; but σ between two mutes is dropped unless the mute before it is a τ-mute.<sup>4</sup>
- 4 Before a τ-mute (τ θ θ), a π-mute (π β φ) or a κ-mute (κ γ χ) must be coördinate (4, 4),<sup>4</sup> a τ-mute (τ θ θ) becomes σ.
- 5 With the compound forms in the third person plural, cf. 115, 6.
- 6 The verbal adjectives are formed by adding τός and τέος to the verb stem :

1. The τός-adjective is inflected like ἀγαθός or δηλός (151, 1, 2) : as,

διαβατός διαβατός ἔστιν,<sup>5</sup> *the river is crossable.*  
οἱ ποταμοὶ ἀδιάβατοι ἤσαν, *the rivers were not crossable.*

2. The τέος-adjective denotes *necessity*, like the gerundive in Latin, and is used sometimes personally<sup>6</sup> and sometimes impersonally;<sup>7</sup> the agent, if expressed, is in the dative (cf. 37, 4) : as,

ποταμοὶ ἡμῖν διαβατέοι<sup>6</sup> εἰσίν,<sup>5</sup> *RIVERS we must cross.*  
ποταμοὺς ἡμῖν διαβατέον<sup>7</sup> ἔστιν,<sup>5</sup> *rivers we must cross.*

<sup>1</sup> 115<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>2</sup> 115<sup>3</sup>.

<sup>3</sup> For example, λέ-λειψαι (for λέ-λειπ-σαι), but λέ-λειψ-θε (for λέ-λειπ-σθε), ήρπα-σθε (for ήρπαδ-σθε, 143, 6).

<sup>4</sup> For example, if the τ-mute is smooth (τ), the π-mute or the κ-mute must be smooth : as, λέ-λειπ-ται, πέ-πλεκ-ται ; if the τ-mute is rough (θ), the π-mute or the κ-mute must be rough : as, λέ-λειψ-θε, πέ-πλεχ-θε.

<sup>5</sup> ἔστι(v) or εἰσί(v) may be omitted.

<sup>6</sup> In the personal construction, the verbal adjective agrees with the subject ; in this construction, the subject is emphatic.

<sup>7</sup> In the impersonal construction, the verbal adjective is in the neuter singular or neuter plural, and, although passive, takes a direct object ; in this construction, the action is emphatic.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀ-διά-βατος**, ον, *not crossable*. **βαίνω** (112, 4). 39, 2.

**δια-βατέος**, ά, ον, *to be crossed, must be crossed*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

**δια-βατός**, ή, ον, *crossable*. **βαίνω**, 112, 4.

**πεζή**, adv., *on foot*. **τράπεζα**, 26, 1.

**ποιητός**, ά, ον, *to be made, must be made, must be done*. **ποιέω**, 67, 1.

**πορεία**, άς, *journey, march*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

**πορευτός**, ά, ον, *to be traversed, must be traversed*. **πορεύομαι**, 51, 2.

**πρό**, prep. with σ., which expresses

the source or cause of the action, *before, in front of, in behalf of*. Latin *prō*; *prologue, program, for, foremost*.

**τάττω** (*ταγ*), **τάξω**, **ταξία**, 2 p. **τέταχα**, **τέταγματι**, **ἐτάχθην**, *arrange, station*. **τάξις**, 102, 1.

**τοι-οῦτος**, **τοι-αύτη**, **τοι-οῦτον**, *such as this; neut. pl., toiaύta, such things*. **τοῖος**, *such, οὗτος* (47, 1).

**ψεύδω**, **ψεύσω**, **ἔψευσμαι**, **ἔψευσθην**, *deceive; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, ἔψευσάμην, ἔψευσμαι, mid. dep., lie, deceive*. **pseudo-**, **pseudonym**.

I. **τοιαύτα γὰρ ὑμῖν ποιητέον.** 2. **καὶ ἡδικῆσθαι** 2  
**δοκεῖ ὑπ' ἐμοῦ.** 3. **καὶ σὺν στρατεύματι πολλῷ ἔρχεται** ὡς εἰς μάχην παρασκευασμένος. 4. **ποταμὸς δ'** εἴ τις ἥμιν ἔστι διαβατέος οὐκ οἶδα. 5. **καὶ σύνοιδεν** ἔαντῳ ἔψευσμένος αὐτούς. 6. **ῶστε φίλος ἥμιν οὐδεὶς λελείψεται.** 7. **οὗτος ὁ ποταμὸς διαβατὸς ἐγένετο πεζῆ.** 8. **τὰ δὲ ὅρη ὑμῖν πορευτέα.** 9. **τὴν δὲ πορείāν, ὡς ἔοικε, πεζῆ ποιητέον.** 10. **οὗτοι δ' αὖ πρὸ αὐτοῦ βασιλέως τεταγμένοι ἥσαν.**

11. You have been stationed in front of the city. 3  
 12. This mountain we must cross. 13. I am conscious that I have deceived the generals. 14. On foot you must make this journey. 15. For not all the rivers of this country are not crossable.

Read 137, 3.

## XLVIII. Ω-VERBS

## A Review of the First and Second Aorist Passive Systems

Review 42, 3-7, 58, 7, 61, 1-3, 203, 1, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 2, 238, 2.

- 1 Review the first aorist passive system of παιδεύω and the second aorist passive system of κόπτω, 174.
- 2 Review the conditional sentences, 224.
- 3 Learn the conditional relative sentences, 225.

## 4 Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄγαμαι**, ἡγασάμην, ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire*.

**δια-σπάω**, δι-έσπασα, δι-έσπακα, δι-έσπασμα, δι-έσπάσθην, *draw apart, scatter*. spasmodic. 209, 1, 5. **ἴξετασις**, *εἰσ*, *examination, review*. **ζῆτε**, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

**ἴεται**, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

**ἡδομαι**, *ἡσθίσομαι*, *ἥσθην*, *be pleased*. 208, 1, 4.

**μέχρι**, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

**πρὶν**, conj. adv., *before, until*:

With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), *before*.

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), *until*. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

**συγ-γίγνομαι**, *meet, associate with*. **σύν** (143, 3), *γίγνομαι* (51, 2).

**συλλέγω**, *συλλέξω*, *συν-έλεξα*, 2 p. *συν-έλοχα*, *συν-έλεγμαι*, *συν-έλεχθην*, 2 a. *συν-ελέγην*, *gather together, collect, legend, select*. 209, 1, 2.

- 5 1. καὶ οὐκ ἐνīκήθη βασιλεύς, ἔστε διεσπάσθησαν αἱ δυνάμεις. 2. τούτῳ συγγενόμενος<sup>1</sup> ἡγάσθη ἀν αὐτόν. 3. ἐπεὶ δὲ κελεύσειε τοὺς Ἕλληνας ταχθῆναι, ἐτάπτοντο ἐπὶ τεττάρων.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ ἐπαύσατο πρὶν τοὺς συμμάχους αὐτῷ<sup>3</sup> συλλεχθῆναι. 5. μενοῦσι γὰρ ἐνταῦθα μέχρι ἀν-

<sup>1</sup> 226, 3, 224, 5.   <sup>2</sup> ἐπὶ τεττάρων, *four deep*.   <sup>3</sup> *for him; dative of advantage* (222, 2).

ἔξέτασις καὶ ἀριθμὸς τῶν Ἑλλήνων γένωνται ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν κατακοπῆναι αὐτοὺς ὑπὸ τῶν Κιλίκων. 7. Κῦρος δὲ ἥσθη τὸν<sup>1</sup> ἐκ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἰς τοὺς βαρβάρους φόβον ἴδων.<sup>2</sup> 8. καὶ οὐ παύσεται πρὶν ἂν αὐτοὺς καταγάγῃ οἴκαδε.

9. They did not advance until the allies were collected. 10. We shall not cease until we lead you back. 11. They were pleased when they saw the review.

Read 138, 1.

#### XLIX. MI-VERBS

The Present, Second Aorist, and Second Perfect Systems of  
Ἴστημι; Φημί

Review 202, 1-5, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 227, 1.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of **ἴστημι**, *make stand, stand*,<sup>3</sup> 186, 192, 198, 2, 199, 2.

The verb stem is **στά**; the present stem **ι-στά** (for **σι-στά**, 26<sup>1</sup>; cf. Latin **si-stō**) is reduplicated with **ι**. In the active voice, the stems are lengthened (**στά** to **στῆ**, **ι-στά** to **ι-στῆ**), in the singular of the present and the imperfect indicative, in the second person singular of the present imperative (**ι-στῇ** for **ι-στά-θῃ**), and in the second aorist indicative,<sup>4</sup> imperative (except in the form **στά-ντων**), and infinitive.

The subjunctive is inflected like that of **τίμάω**, 64, 3, 4, except that a + an e-sound (**η, η̄**) = **ῃ (η̄)**; in the optative, final a of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.

<sup>1</sup> **τὸν** agrees with **φόβον** (39, 6). <sup>2</sup> The 2 a. participle of **εῖδω**, 114, 3. 226, 3.

<sup>3</sup> **ἴστημι** and its compounds have the following meanings:

Active voice, pres., impf., fut., and 1 aor., *make stand, set*.

2 aor., *stood*; 1 and 2 pf., *stand*; 1 and 2 plup., *stood*.

Middle voice, *make yourself stand, stand*; *make stand for yourself, set*.

Passive voice, *be made to stand, be set*.

<sup>4</sup> With the inflection of **ι-στῇ-v**, 192, cf. that of **ἴ-κάπ-η-v**, 174. See 201, 1.

- 1 The participles active **ἰστός**, *making stand, setting*, 159, 1, and **στός**, *having stood*, are inflected like **παθέντος**, 158, 1.
- 2 Learn the inflection of the second perfect system of **ἴστημι**, 187.
- 3 In the second perfect and the second pluperfect, **μι**-verbs have no singular in the indicative because there is no tense suffix (203, 1), and **σ** is the only ending left; the singular is supplied by the first perfect.<sup>1</sup>
- 4 Learn the inflection of the second perfect participle active **ἴστως** (**ἐ-στα-οτ**),<sup>2</sup> *standing*, 160, 2.
- 5 Learn the inflection of **φημί** (**φα**), *say*, 187.
- 6 **φημί** is inflected almost like **ἴστημι** (119, 2). In the present indicative, all the forms except **φήσ** (**φῆσ**) are enclitic (68, 6).

## 7

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀν-ἴστημι**, *make stand up, stand up.* **ἀνά**, **ἴστημι**. 119<sup>a</sup>.

**ἀφ-ἴστημι**, *make stand off, make revolt, stand off, revolt.* **ἀπό**, **ἴστημι**. 119<sup>a</sup>.

**γνηγόσκω** (**γνω**), *gnōscomai*, 2 a. **ἔγνων**, **ἔγνωκα**, **ἔγνωσμαι**, **ἔγνάσθην**, *get knowledge of, know*. Latin **nōscō**; *know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy*. 216, 3, 4.

**δύναμαι** (**δυνα**), *dunhōmamai*, **δεδύνημαι**, **δένυσθην**, *be able, can.* **δύναμις**, 102, 1. 217, 1, 2.

**ἐπί-σταμαι** (**ἐπι-στα**), **ἐπι-στήσομαι**,

**ἡπι-στήθην**, *understand, know, know how.* 217, 1, 3.

**ἐφ-ἴστημι**, *make stand on, stand on.* **ἐπι**, **ἴστημι**. 119<sup>a</sup>.

**ἴστημι** (**στα**), **στήσω**, **ἴστησα**, 2 a. **ἴστην**, **ἴστηκα**, **ἴσταμαι**, **ἴσταθην**, *make stand, set, stand.* 26<sup>1</sup>, 119<sup>a</sup>. 217, 1, 4.

**λόφος**, **ου**, *hill, ridge.*

**πλήν**, *conj., but, except; adv. with e., but, except.*

**τεῖχος**, **ους**, **τό**, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.

**φημί** (**φα**), **φήσω**, **ἴφησα**, *say.* Latin **fāri**; *infant, prophet.* 218, 1, 2.

<sup>1</sup> A few **ω**-verbs have the second perfect indicative inflected like that of **μι**-verbs: as, **θνήσκω** (114, 3), 1 p. **τεθνη-κα**, 2 p. **τεθνάστι** (for **τεθνά-ᾶσι**), *they are dead* (114<sup>2</sup>). The second perfect **ειδ-α** (195) has a suffix in the indicative singular, but none in the dual or the plural. The imperative, like that of **μι**-verbs, has no suffix; cf. the imperative of **ειμί**, 196. <sup>2</sup> For **σε-στα-ώς** (26<sup>1</sup>, 75<sup>2</sup>). Like **ἴστως** is inflected **τεθνεώς**, *dead* (see footnote 1).

1. τότε δὲ ἀφειστήκεσαν πρὸς Κῦρον πᾶσαι αἱ πόλεις ἡ πλὴν Μίλητου. 2. ἐπὶ δὲ τοῖς τείχεσιν ἐφειστήκεσαν πύλαι. 3. ἐνταῦθα δέ φᾶσι καὶ τοὺς παρὰ Ἀβροκόμα Ἐλληνας ἀποστάντας ἐλθεῖν παρὰ Κῦρον. 4. καὶ ἀποστὰς κακῶς ἐποίεις<sup>1</sup> τὴν ἐμὴν χώραν ὃ τι ἐδύνω.<sup>2</sup> 5. καὶ ἔγνως<sup>3</sup> τὴν σαυτοῦ δύναμιν. 6. ἐν Μίλητῳ δέ τινες βουλεύονται ἀποστῆναι πρὸς Κῦρον. 7. ἀλλά, ἦν δύνηται,<sup>4</sup> βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. 8. καὶ ἀνίσταντο τῶν στρατιωτῶν τινες λέξοντες ἣ ἐγίγνωσκον. 9. καὶ πείθεσθαι ἐπίσταται ὃ ἀνήρ οὗτος. 10. οἱ δὲ καὶ ἔστασαν ἀποροῦντες τῷ πράγματι.<sup>5</sup> 11. καὶ λέγει ὡς<sup>6</sup> ἀπεκόπησαν ἀπὸ τοῦ λόφου καὶ ὅτι<sup>6</sup> τεθνᾶσι<sup>7</sup> πολλοί.

12. Many of the soldiers revolted from this general. 13. These were not able to stand up. 14. The allies do not stand. 15. He tells how he revolted and went to the king.

Read 138, 2.

## L. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Τίθημι and Ἰημι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 3, 238, 3.

Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of **τίθημι**, *put*, 188, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.

<sup>1</sup> κακῶς ἐποίεις, *you tried to harm* (62<sup>1</sup>).   <sup>2</sup> For ἐδύνασο (202<sup>5</sup>).   <sup>3</sup> For the inflection of ἔγνων, see 193.   <sup>4</sup> For δυνῆται (cf. ἴστηται, 119, 4); the stem is δυνά, but, in the subjunctive and the optative, δύναμαι and ἔπισταμαι (ἔπιστα) are accented as if they were not contracted: as, δύνωμαι (for δυνώμαι), δύναιτο (for δυναῖτο; cf. ἴσταιτο).   <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>.   <sup>6</sup> Either ὅτι, *that*, or ὡς, *how*, may be used to introduce a clause in indirect discourse; ὅτι is followed by a mere statement of facts, while ὡς implies *details*; δτι is dead, ὡς is full of life.   <sup>7</sup> 120<sup>1</sup>.

- 1 The verb stem is θε; the present stem, τι-θε (for θε-θε, 33, 1), is reduplicated with τι. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (τι-θε to τι-θη) in the singular of the present indicative, and in the first person singular of the imperfect (cf. 119, 3).
- 2 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms ἡτίθεις (τι-τι-θε-εις) and ἡτίθει (τι-τι-θε-ει) and, in the present imperative active, the form τίθει (τι-θε-ει) are from the verb τίθεται (instead of τίθηται). 66, 2. For θέου, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>a</sup>.
- 3 In the second aorist indicative active, τίθημι, put, θῆμι, send (189), and δίδωμι, give (194), have no singular (cf. 120, 3); the singular is supplied by the first aorist indicative active ending in κα (for εια), which is inflected like ἀπάλθεντα, <sup>1</sup> 170.
- 4 The subjunctive is inflected like that of φύλλε, 182, 183. 66, 2. In the optative, final ε of the stem is contracted with the mood suffix.
- 5 In the second aorist imperative active of τίθημι, put, θῆμι, send (189), and δίδωμι, give (194), the forms θει, θει, and δέι, are irregular.
- 6 The second aorist infinitive active of τίθημι, put, θῆμι, send (189), and δίδωμι, give (194), ends in τιναι (instead of ναι, 202, 3); and the ε of the ending is contracted with the final vowel of the stem (θεναι for θε-ε-ναι, εναι for τι-ε-ναι, and δοναι for δο-ε-ναι).
- 7 The participles active τιθετις and θετις are inflected like παιδευθετις, 158, 2. So also the participles active τετις and ετις of θῆμι, 189.
- 8 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of θῆμι, send, 189, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 9 The verb stem is ι; the present stem ι-ε (for ι-ι-ε; cf. 33, 1) is reduplicated with ι. θῆμι is inflected like τίθημι, except in the form θέντο, of the second aorist indicative middle. 122, 1-7.

---

<sup>1</sup> For example, ι-θη-κα, ι-θη-κα-ε, ι-θη-κε(ν), 194; η-κα, η-κα-ε, η-κε(ν), 189; ι-δω-κα, etc., 194.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἀνα-πανομαι**, rest. πανω, 51, 2.

ἀξινη, ης, ax.

**δι-ελανω**, drive through, march through, ride through. δια, ἐλανω, 21, 6. 214, 1, 3, 4.

**ἐπι-τίθημι**, put on; mid. with σ., put yourself on, attack; δικην ἐπιτίθημι, impose a penalty.

εὐθέας, adv., immediately.

**ἴδιος, α, ον, own, private**; εἰς τὸ ἴδιον, for your personal use. idiom, idiosyncrasy.

**ἴημι** (εῖ), ήσω, ἥκα, είκα, είμαι, εἴθην, send, throw; mid., throw yourself, rush. 217, 1, 3.

κατα-τίθημι, put down, store away.

προσ-τίθημι, put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμη προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion.

**τίθημι** (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θηκα, 2 a. θετον, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, put; mid., put for yourself; τίθεμαι τὰ ὅπλα, order arms, ground arms. hypothesis, theme. 217, 1, 5.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμούμαι, 2 a. έδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run. troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

**ἄσ-περ**, conj. adv., just as. ἀς, as, -πέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

1. τὰ δὲ χρήματα ταῦτα ἔγω λαβὼν οὐκ εἰς τὸ ἴδιον κατεθέμην ἐμοί. 2. ἵεντο γάρ ὡσπερ ἀν δράμοι<sup>1</sup> τις περὶ νίκης. 3. ὁ δέ, ὡς διελαύνει ὁ Κλέαρχος, ἵησι τῇ ἀξινῃ.<sup>2</sup> 4. καὶ δέδοικα μὴ λαβών με δίκην ἐπιθῆ. 5. ἐνταῦθα δ' ἔστησαν οἱ Ἕλληνες καὶ θέμενοι τὰ ὅπλα ἀνεπαύοντο. 6. εὐθὺς οὖν ἔθετο τὰ ὅπλα καὶ ἐδεῖτο τοῦ Κλεάρχου<sup>3</sup> μὴ ποιεῖν ταῦτα. 7. ταύτη δὲ τῇ γυνώμῃ ἔφη καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους προσθέσθαι. 8. ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐπέθεντο τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 9. ἀλλ' ἵετο ἐπ' αὐτόν.

10. The Greeks rushed on the enemy. 11. He grounded arms and advanced. 12. The generals did not agree 3

<sup>1</sup> just as anybody would run (99, 3); the protasis is in νίκης: if he should run for victory (in the games). <sup>2</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>. <sup>3</sup> 52<sup>4</sup>; cf. 68, sentence 13.

to this opinion. 13. This general was attacking the barbarians. 14. The hoplites were wishing to attack you.

Read 138, 3.



HOPLITES ON THE DOUBLE-QUICK

## LI. MI-VERBS

### The Present and Second Aorist Systems of Δίδωμι

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 223, 2.

- 1 Learn the inflection of the present and second aorist systems of δίδωμι, *give*, 190, 194, 198, 2, 199, 2.
- 2 The verb stem is δο; the present stem, διδο-, is reduplicated with δ. In the active voice, the stem is lengthened (διδο- to διδω) in the singular of the present indicative.
- 3 In the imperfect indicative active, the forms διδούν (διδ-δο-o-n), διδούς (διδ-δο-e-s), and διδού (διδ-δο-e), and, in the present imperative active, the form διδού (διδ-δο-e) are from the verb διδε-ω (instead of διδω-μι). 66, 3. For δού, in the second aorist indicative middle, see 202<sup>6</sup>.
- 4 For the second aorist indicative, imperative, and infinitive active, see 122, 3, 5, 6.
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative are inflected as in δηλόω, 184, 185, except that in the subjunctive ο + γ = φ instead of οι (66, 3).
- 6 The participles active, διδόντς, 159, 1, and δούς are inflected like λιπόν, 157, 2, except ούς for ον in the nominative and the vocative singular masculine. Learn the inflection.

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

άει, adv., ever, always.

άπο-δίδωμι, give back, pay.

δίδωμι (δο), δάσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἔδόθην, give. δάρον, 31, 1; anecdote, antidote, apodosis, Theodore. 217, 1, 2.

εἴρω (fēr, frē) (un-Attic present), έρω, εἴρηκα, εἴρημαι, ἔρρηθην,<sup>1</sup> say.

Latin *verbum*; word. 218, 1, 2.

μήν, postpos. adv., truly, really. amen.

οἰσμαί ορ οίματι, οιήσομαι, φήθην, pass.

dep., think. 209, 1, 4.

προ-δίδωμι, give forth, betray. Latin prōdō.

προσ-δίδωμι, give in the face of, give besides.

τρόπος, ον, turn, way, bent, character. τροπή, 10, 1.

ύπ-ήκοος, ον, listening to, subject to.

ύπο (38, 1), δικούω (105, 1).

1. καὶ ἐλέγετο Κύρω δοῦναι χρήματα πολλά. 2. ταύτην γὰρ ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἔδωκεν ύπήκοον εἶναι<sup>2</sup> ἐμοί. 3. τοῦτον γὰρ ὃν πρὸς<sup>3</sup> τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου ἔχοντα<sup>4</sup> μὴ ἀποδιδόναι. 5. καὶ μήν, ὡς Κῦρε, λέγουσί τινες ὅτι οὐδέ<sup>5</sup> εἰ βούλοιο δύναιο ἀν<sup>6</sup> πάντα ἀποδοῦναι. 6. καὶ ὑμῖν χάριν εἰσεται<sup>6</sup> καὶ ἀποδώσει. 7. καὶ τῷ ἥγεμόνι οὐ πιστεύσομεν ὃν ἀν Κῦρος δῶ. 8. καὶ οὕποτε ἐρεῖ οὐδεὶς<sup>7</sup> ὡς<sup>8</sup> ἐγώ, Ἐλληνας ἀγαγὼν εἰς τὸν βαρβάρους, προδοὺς τὸν βαρβάρους τὴν τῶν φιλίāν εἰλόμην.<sup>9</sup> 9. χρήματα δὲ ἄει προσεδίδουν.

<sup>1</sup> Words beginning with *p* always have the rough breathing, which takes the place of *σ* (26<sup>1</sup>) or of *f* (58<sup>2</sup>). After a single vowel, the lost letter reappears as *p*, by assimilation : as, *φέω* (*σφε*), *πλω*, impf. *ἴ-ρρει* (for *ἴ-σφει*); *ἴ-ρρη-ηκα* (see *φέω*, 210, 6); *ἴ-ρρη-θην* (for *ἴ-φρή-θην*). *εἴρηκα* is for *fe-fér-ηκα*, and *εἴρημαι* for *fe-fér-η-μαι*, 205, 6. <sup>2</sup> 228, 1. <sup>3</sup> 221, 1.

<sup>4</sup> *ἔχοντα* agrees with *Κύρον*, the unexpressed subject of *ἀποδιδόναι*. <sup>5</sup> not even if you should wish, would you be able (99, 3). <sup>6</sup> *εἴδω* (114, 3). <sup>7</sup> 114<sup>4</sup>.

<sup>8</sup> 121<sup>6</sup>.

<sup>9</sup> 105, 2, sentence 9; for *εἰλόμην*, see *αἱρέω*, 98, 1.

- 10. They say that the man gave these letters to the king.
- 11. They betrayed the generals. 12. I know that he paid the allies. 13. He used to give gifts besides.

Read 139, 1.



ZEUS

### LII. MI-VERBS

#### The Present System of Δείκνυμι and the Second Aorist System of Δέω

Review 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 226, 3, 237, 4, 238, 4.

- 2 Learn the inflection of the present system of δείκνυμι, show, 191, 198, 2, and the second aorist system of δέω, enter, 193, 200, 4.
- 3 The verb stems are δεικ and δεύ; the present stem of δείκνυμι, δεικ-νυ-, is formed by adding νυ to the verb stem (215, 6). The stems are lengthened (δεικ-νυ to δεικ-νū, δεύ to δεύ), just as in ιοτημι, 119, 3.
- 4 In the indicative, the imperative, and the infinitive, the present system of δείκνυμι and the second aorist system of δέω are inflected as in ιοτημι (186).
- 5 The subjunctive and the optative of δείκνυμι and the subjunctive of δέω are inflected as in παθεύω (168).
- 6 The participles active, δεικνύς, 159, 2, and δεύς, are inflected like ιοτής (159, 1).

## Vocabulary and Exercises

I

**ἀποδείκνυμι**, point out, appoint. apodeictic, paradigm, token, teach.  
**ἀπόλλημι** (ἀλ.), ἀπόλωλ, ἀπόλλεσα, 2 a. ἀπόλωμην, ἀπόλλεκα, 2 p. ἀπόλωλα,<sup>1</sup> utterly destroy; mid., period. 216, 1, 2.

**Ἀριαῖος**, σφ., Ariæus, commander of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After the death of Cyrus, he turned traitor to the Greeks. 5, 3.

**δείκνυμι** (δεικ), δείξω, θεέσα, 2 p. δείχνα, δείγματα, θείχθην, show, point out. 215, 1, 6, 7.

**δίκαιος**, σφ., just, right. δίκη, 36, 1. δένω (δυ), δένσω, θένσα,<sup>2</sup> 2 a. θένην, δένκα, δένυμαι, θένθην, enter. 208, 1, 2. ἐμβαίνω, go into. ἐν, βαίνω (112, 4). ἐπιδείκνυμι, point to, exhibit. εὐήθεια, εἰς, silliness. εὖ (40, 3), ἡθος, τό, custom, character; ethics.

**καταδένω**, make enter by going down, sink a ship; mid., sink.

**λιμός**, σφ., hunger.

**δεμνῦμι** ορ ὄμνύω (δμ, δμο), ὄμοθματα, ὄμοσα, ὄμώμικα, ὄμομό(σ)ματα, ὄμόδ(σ)θην, swear.<sup>3</sup> 216, 1, 2.

1. καὶ<sup>4</sup> στρατηγὸν δὲ αὐτὸν ἀπέδειξε τῶν στρατιωτῶν 2 τούτων. 2. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀπώλετο ὑπὸ λιμοῦ. 3. φοβοῦμαι δ' οὖν εἰς τὰ πλοῖα ἂν δῷ ἐμβάνειν μὴ ἡμᾶς ταῖς τριήρεσι<sup>5</sup> καταδόσῃ. 4. δίκαιον γάρ ἔστιν ἀπόλλυσθαι τοὺς ἀδίκους. 5. μετὰ τοῦτον ἄλλος ἀνέστη, ἐπιδεικνὺς τὴν εὐήθειαν τοῦ τὰ πλοῖα αἴτειν κελεύοντος. 6. οἱ δὲ ἔφασαν οὐ δυναμένους εὑρεῖν<sup>6</sup> τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπολέσθαι. 7. καὶ ὄμοσαν οἱ τε Ἑλληνες καὶ Ἀριαῖος μὴ προδώσειν<sup>8</sup> ἄλλήλους.

8. The generals were exhibiting the army. 9. The soldier perished because he could not find the road. 10. He

<sup>1</sup> be undone (cf. 27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>2</sup> make enter (27<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>3</sup> With verbs meaning swear, hope, or promise, the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse. If negative, it takes μή, not. The present or the aorist infinitive may also be used, but the infinitive is then not in indirect discourse.   <sup>4</sup> 87<sup>6</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 105<sup>7</sup>.   <sup>6</sup> εὑρίσκω (98<sup>1</sup>).

fears that he may not be able to sink the boats. II. He swears that he will not betray<sup>1</sup> the Greeks.

Read 139, 2.

### LIII. MI-VERBS

**Εἰμι, Εἴμαι, Κεῖμαι, Κάθημαι**

Review 74, 2-4, 75, 1, 2, 202, 1-4, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3, 237, 5, 6, 238, 5, 6.

- 1 Review the inflection of **εἰμί**, *be*, 196.
- 2 Learn the inflection of **εἶμι**,<sup>2</sup> *go*, 196.
- 3 The stem is **ε-**; cf. Latin *i-re*. The inflection of the moods is mostly regular.<sup>3</sup> The infinitive has the ending **εναντίον** (cf. 122, 6). The participle is inflected like **εν**, 157, 2.
- 4 Learn the inflection of **κεῖμαι**, *lie*, and **κάθημαι**, *sit*, 197.
- 5 The stems are **κε-** and **ήσ-** (cf. Latin *sedeō*; 26<sup>1</sup>). The inflection of the moods is mostly regular. **κάθημαι** may be augmented before the preposition; in the infinitive, **καθῆσθαι** and **κεῖσθαι** (in compounds) do not have recessive accent (by exception, 21, 1).

### Vocabulary and Exercises

**ἄπειμι**, *go off, go away*. **ἀπό**, *εἰμι*.  
**εἴμι** (*I*), *go*. Latin *eō*. 217, 1, 3,  
 218, 1, 3.

**εἰρω** (*fer, frē*) (un-Attic present),  
**ἔρω**, 2 a. **εἰπον**,<sup>4</sup> etc., *say*. 125, 1.

**ἴπειμι**, *go on, advance*. **ἴπτι**, *εἴμι*.  
**κάθημαι** (**ήσ-**), *impf. ἐκαθήμην* or **καθήμην**, *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.  
**κεῖμαι** (**κεί**), **κεῖσθαι**, *lie*. cemetery.  
**πρόειμι**, *go forward*. **πρό**, *εἰμι*.

1. **καὶ οὐκ**<sup>5</sup> **ἔφασαν**<sup>4</sup> **ἰέναι** **ἔδν** **μή τις αὐτοῖς χρήματα διδῷ.** 2. **καὶ εἶπεν**<sup>5</sup> **ὅτι τοῖς προιοῦσι πόλεμος ἔσοιτο.**

<sup>1</sup> 127<sup>8</sup>. <sup>2</sup> The present indicative, *εἴμι*, has a future sense, and is used in Attic prose as the future of *ἴρχομαι*, 218, 1, 3.

<sup>3</sup> Distinguish *εἴμι* from *εἰμί*, *ήμεν* from *ήμεν*, etc.; *ἴθι*, *go*, from *ἴσθι*, *be*, and *ἴσθι*, *know*, etc. 201, 3. <sup>4</sup> *εἰπον* regularly takes a **δτι**-clause; **φημί** takes the infinitive; **λέγω** takes either, but more commonly a **δτι**-clause or a **δτ**-clause. <sup>5</sup> **οὐκ** should be translated with the infinitive.

3. ἀλλ' ιόντων, εἰδότες<sup>1</sup> ὅτι κακοί εἰσιν. 4. ἐν τούτῳ<sup>2</sup> δὲ ἐπήει καὶ Κῦρος καὶ ἐπύθετο<sup>3</sup> τὸ πρᾶγμα. 5. ὑπώπτευον γὰρ ἥδη ἐπὶ βασιλέα ιέναι. 6. εἰ δὲ ἥδη δοκεῖ ἀπιέναι, βουλευώμεθα ὅπως ὡς ἀσφαλέστατα ἄπιμεν.<sup>4</sup> 7. καὶ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἄρματος καθήμενος τὴν πορείāν ἐποιεῖτο. 8. Κῦρος δὲ αὐτός τε ἀπέθανε<sup>5</sup> καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν ἔκειντο ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

9. The soldiers say that they wish to keep advancing. 10. Meanwhile the enemy were advancing. 11. If it seems best, let us be going forward. 12. Let him go away, if he does not wish to go forward.

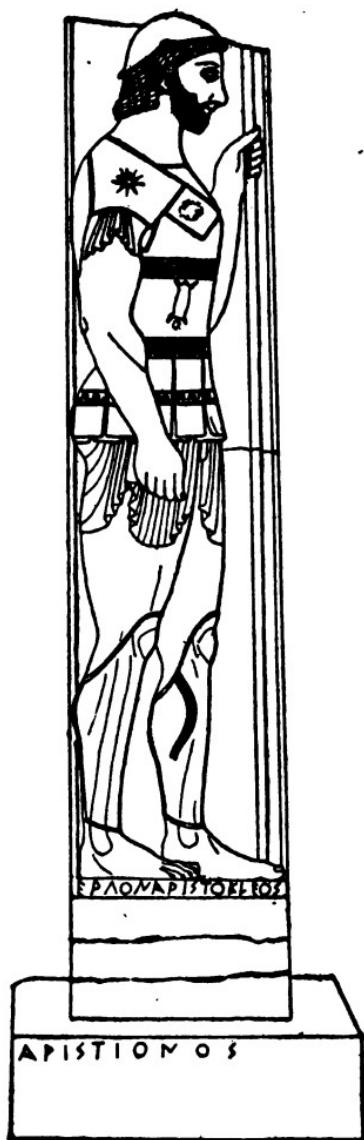
Read 139, 3.

<sup>1</sup> εἴδω (114, 3).      <sup>2</sup> at this time (χρόνῳ), meanwhile.      <sup>3</sup> πυνθάνομαι (109, 3).      <sup>4</sup> 128<sup>2</sup>, 228, 5.      <sup>5</sup> ἀποθνῆσκω (111, 1).



BUILDING THE ARGO

K



TO ARISTION, WHO FELL AT MARATHON

## READING LESSONS

## Sayings

1. ὁ τῶν ἀνθρώπων βίος δῶρον τῶν θεῶν ἔστιν.<sup>1</sup> 1
2. οἱ νόμοι τοὺς ἀνθρώπους παιδεύουσιν.
3. ἐν τοῖς κινδύνοις τοὺς τῶν ἀνθρώπων τρόπους γιγνάσκομεν.
4. τὰ δίκαια ἀεὶ καλά ἔστιν.<sup>1</sup>
  
1. τῆς παιδείας· ἡ μὲν ἀρχὴ πικρά, τὸ δὲ τέλος γλυκύ. 2
2. λύπης ἵταρος ἔστιν<sup>1</sup> ἀνθρώποις χρόνος.
3. θαυμάζουσιν οἱ ἀνθρωποι τὰ τῶν θεῶν ἔργα.
4. ἐκ τοῦ πλούτου πολλάκις γίγνονται κίνδυνοι.
  
1. ἄλυπον βίον οἱ θεοὶ μόνοι ἄγουσιν. 3
2. τὸν ἥλιον καὶ τὰ ἀστρα λέγουσιν<sup>2</sup> ὁφθαλμοὺς τοῦ οὐρανοῦ.
3. ἡ δόξης ἐπιθῦμα πολλάκις ἔστιν ἀρχὴ ἀδικίας καὶ ἀσεβείας.
4. κακὸν φέρουσι καρπὸν οἱ κακοὶ φίλοι.
  
1. θάνατον οἱ ἀνθρωποι καὶ<sup>3</sup> ὑπνον λέγουσιν.<sup>2</sup> 4
2. μὴ ἐν πολλοῖς<sup>4</sup> ὀλίγα λέγε,<sup>5</sup> ἀλλ’ ἐν ὀλίγοις πολλά.
3. ἀνδρῶν<sup>6</sup> ἀπίστων ὅρκον εἰς ὕδωρ γράφε.<sup>7</sup>
4. εὐδαιμονέστατός<sup>8</sup> ἔστιν ὁ μὴ ἔχων κακίāν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ.

<sup>1</sup> enclitic (3, 3).      <sup>2</sup> call.      <sup>3</sup> also.      <sup>4</sup> in many words.      <sup>5</sup> μὴ . . .  
 λέγε, do not say.      <sup>6</sup> of men.      <sup>7</sup> write.      <sup>8</sup> happiest.

- ι 1. *ai μὲν τάφροι ἔργα τῶν ἀνθρώπων εἰσά, οἱ δὲ ποταμοὶ ἔργα τῶν θεῶν.*
- 2. *οἱ σοφοὶ τὸν ἀνθρωπὸν μικρὸν κόσμον ἐν τῷ μακρῷ κόσμῳ λέγουσιν.*
- 3. *οὐ τὰ σώματος, ἀλλὰ τὰ τῆς ψυχῆς χρήματα κτῆμά ἔστιν εἰς ἀεί.*
  
- ι 1. *ἄνευ θεῶν τοῖς θυητοῖς ἀνθρώποις οὔτε κακὰ γίγνεται οὔτε καλά.*
- 2. *οἱ φίλους ἔχοντες θησαυροὺς ἔχουσι.*
- 3. *ἡ παιδείᾳ ἐν ταῖς μὲν εὐτυχίαις κόσμος ἔστιν, ἐν δὲ ταῖς δυστυχίαις καταφυγή.*
  
- ι 1. *ἀναρίθμητα ἀγαθὰ οἱ θεοὶ παρέχουσι τοῖς ἀνθρώποις.*
- 2. *ἐν τῇ τῶν πολιτῶν εὐσεβείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ ἐν τῇ τῶν δικαστῶν δικαιοσύνῃ ἡ τῆς πολιτείας ῥώμη ἔστιν.*
  
- ι 1. *πόνος ἔστιν, ὡς λέγουσι, πάσης δόξης πατήρ.*
- 2. *οἱ νόμοι ψυχὴ τῆς πολιτείας εἰσίν.*
- 3. *θεὸν γιγνώσκομεν ἐκ τῶν ἔργων.*
- 4. *\*Ἐλληνες ὄντες βαρβάροις δουλεύσομεν;*
  
- ι 1. *τῷ μὲν ξίφει φθείρεται τὸ σῶμα, τοῖς δὲ ψεύδεσιν ἡ ψυχὴ.*
- 2. *τῶν τῆς ψυχῆς παθῶν ἡ σοφίᾳ μόνη φάρμακόν ἔστιν.*
- 3. *Θεμιστοκλῆς ἐρωτώμενος πότερον μᾶλλον ἢν Ἀχιλλεὺς ἡ \*Ομηρος βούλοιτο εἶναι, Σὺ δ' αὐτός, ἔφη, μᾶλλον ἢν ἐθέλοις ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπίᾳ ἡ ὁ κηρύττων τοὺς νικῶντας εἶναι;*

## Cyrus the Younger

Δᾶρείου καὶ Παρυσάτιδος γίγνονται παῖδες δύο, Ἐρτα- 1  
 ἔρξης καὶ Κῦρος. ἀσθενῶν δὴ Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ὑποπτεύων  
 τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου ἐβούλετο τοὺς παιδας παρ- Darius is  
 εἶναι. Ἐρταξέρξης μὲν οὖν παρῆν. Κῦρον sick, and  
 δὲ μεταπέμπεται ἀπὸ Λῦδίας ἦς αὐτὸν σατρά- Cyrus  
 πην ἐποίησεν. ἀναβαίνει οὖν ὁ Κῦρος ἔχων Τισσα-  
 φέρνην ὡς φίλον, καὶ τῶν Ἑλλήνων εἶχεν ὄπλετας  
 τριάκοσίους, τὸν δ' ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν Ξενίāν.

ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτελεύτησε Δᾶρεῖος καὶ ἐβασίλευεν Ἐρτα- 2  
 ἔρξης, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κῦρον Cyrus is  
 πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν, λέγων ὡς ἐπιβουλεύει αὐ- plotted  
 τῷ. ὁ δὲ πείθεται καὶ συλλαμβάνει Κῦρον. against, but  
 ἡ δὲ μήτηρ ἐξαιτησαμένη αὐτὸν ἀποπέμπει πάλιν ἐπὶ  
 τὴν ἀρχήν.

ὁ δ' ὡς ἀπῆλθε, βουλεύεται ὅπως βασιλεύσει ἀντὶ 3  
 τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ. καὶ Παρύσατις ἡ μήτηρ ὑπ-  
 ἥρχε Κύρῳ φιλοῦσα αὐτὸν μᾶλλον ἢ Ἐρτα- He plans to  
 ἔρξην. ὅστις δ' οὖν ἦκε πρὸς αὐτόν, πάντας overthrow  
 οὗτως ἐτίμα ὥστε αὐτῷ φίλους εἶναι. καὶ ἥθροιζε στρα- his brother  
 τιὰν καὶ βαρβαρικὴν καὶ Ἑλληνικήν.

ἄλλο δὲ στράτευμα συλλέγει αὐτῷ Κλέαρχος ἐν 4  
 Χερρονήσῳ. καὶ Ἀρίστιππος ὁ Θετταλὸς ξένος Armies are  
 ὃν ἄλλο αὐτῷ τρέφει στράτευμα ἐν Θετταλίᾳ. collected for  
 Πρόξενον δὲ τὸν Βοιώτιον καὶ Σοφαίνετον τὸν him  
 Στυμφάλιον καὶ Σωκράτην τὸν Ἀχαιὸν ἐκέλευσεν ἄνδρας  
 ἔχοντας ἐλθεῖν.

- 1 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐ-δόκει αὐτῷ ηδη πορεύεσθαι ἄνω, ἀθροίζει ὡς ἐπὶ Πίσιδᾶς τό τε βαρβαρικὸν καὶ τὸ Ἑλληνικόν. ἐνταῦθα  
 Some forces muster at Sardis παραγγέλλει τῷ τε Κλεάρχῳ ἥκει καὶ τῷ  
 'Αριστίππῳ ἀπο-πέμψαι πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ὁ εἶχε  
 στράτευμα. καὶ τοὺς φυγάδας ἐ-κέλευσε σὺν  
 αὐτῷ στρατεύεσθαι. οἱ δὲ ηδέως ἐ-πείθοντο· ἐ-πίστευον  
 γὰρ αὐτῷ· καὶ ἔχοντες τὰ ὅπλα παρῆσαν εἰς Σάρδεις.
- 2 καὶ βασιλεὺς μὲν δὴ ἐπεὶ ἥκουσε τὸν Κύρου στόλον,  
 ἀντι-παρ-ε-σκευάζετο. Κύρος δὲ ἔχων τούτους ὁρμάται  
 Cyrus marches to Celaenae ἀπὸ Σάρδεων. καὶ ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Λυδίας  
 σταθμοὺς τρεῖς ἐπὶ τὸν Μαιάνδρον ποταμόν.  
 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ Φρυγίας παρασάγγας  
 ὁκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας ἑπτά· καὶ  
 ἥκει Μένων ὁ Θετταλὸς ὁπλέτας ἔχων χιλίους καὶ πελτα-  
 στὰς πεντακοσίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς τρεῖς  
 εἰς Κελαιάς.
- 3 ἐνταῦθα Κύρω βασίλεια ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας  
 ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης· ταῦτα θηρεύων ἐγύμναζεν ἑαυτόν  
 The other forces join Cyrus. An enumeration τε καὶ τοὺς ἵππους. ἐνταῦθα μένει Κύρος ἡμέ-  
 ρας τριάκοντα· καὶ ἥκει Κλέαρχος ἔχων ὁπλέτας  
 καὶ πελταστὰς καὶ τοξότας. ἄμα δὲ καὶ ἄλλοι  
 παρῆσαν ἔχοντες ὁπλέτας. καὶ ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἀριθμὸν  
 τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐ-ποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ, καὶ ἐγένοντο  
 ὁπλῖται μὲν μέριοι καὶ χίλιοι, πελτασταὶ δὲ δισχίλιοι.
- 4 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμοὺς δύο εἰς Πέλτας. ἐνταῦθα  
 μένει ἡμέρας τρεῖς· καὶ ἀγῶνας ἐγένετο· ἐθεώρει δὲ τὸν  
 ἀγῶνα καὶ Κύρος. ἐπειδὴ δὲ εἰς Κιλικίāν ἥκουσιν, οἱ  
 στρατιῶται οὐκ ἐθέλουσι πορεύεσθαι· ὑποπτεύουσι γὰρ

ἡδη τὴν ὄδὸν πρὸς Ἀρταξέρξην εἰς Βαβυλῶνα εἶναι. πρῶτος δὲ Κλέαρχος τοὺς αὐτοῦ στρατιώτας ἐ-βιάζετο πορεύεσθαι· οἱ δὲ αὐτόν τε ἔβαλλον καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τὰ ἔκείνουν. ὕστερον δὲ συνήγαγεν ἐκκλησίāν τῶν αὐτοῦ στρατιωτῶν.

At Tarsus  
the soldiers  
refuse to  
advance

οἱ μὲν δὴ στρατιώται βούλονται ως τάχιστα πορεύεσθαι εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα· κελεύοντος δὲ Κλεάρχου ἔρχονται τινες πρὸς Κύρον καὶ ἐρωτῶσι τί βούλεται. ὁ δὲ λέγει Ἐβροκόμāν ἐπὶ τῷ Εὐφράτῃ ποταμῷ εἶναι· Πρὸς τοῦτον οὖν, ἔφη, βούλομαι ἐλθεῖν· καὶ ἡμεῖς ἔκει πρὸς ταῦτα βουλευσόμεθα. ἀκούσαντες δὲ ταῦτα ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς στρατιώταις. οἱ δὲ προσ-αιτοῦσι μισθόν· ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται τρία ἡμιδάρεικὰ τοῦ μηνὸς τῷ στρατιώτῃ.

They are  
persuaded to  
go forward

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει ἐπὶ πύλας τῆς Κιλικίας καὶ τῆς Συρίας. ἥσαν δὲ δύο τείχη εἰς τὴν θάλατταν καθ-ήκοντα. Κύρος δ' οὖν τὰς τριήρεις μετ-ε-πέμψατο, ὅπως Cyrus enters  
βιάσαιτο τοὺς πολεμίους. ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει Syria  
διὰ Συρίας ἐπὶ τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμόν. ἐνταῦθα μένει ἡμέρας πέντε.

καὶ Κύρος μετα-πεμψάμενος τοὺς στρατηγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει ὅτι ἡ ὄδὸς ἔσται πρὸς βασιλέα μέγαν εἰς Βαβυλῶνα· καὶ κελεύει αὐτοὺς λέγεων ταῦτα The object τοῖς στρατιώταις καὶ ἀνα-πείθειν ἐπεσθαι. οἱ of his march δὲ στρατιώται χαλεπαίνουσι τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, καὶ οὐ βούλονται πορεύεσθαι. ὁ δὲ Κύρος ὑπ-ισχνεῖται μισθόν. τὸ μὲν δὴ πολὺ τοῦ Ἑλληνικοῦ οὗτος ἐ-πείσθη.

ἐντεῦθεν ἐξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Συρίας καὶ τῆς Ἀραβίας, 4

τὸν Εὐφράτην ποταμὸν ἐν δεξιᾷ ἔχων, καὶ ἀφ-ικνεῖται ἐπὶ Πύλας. ἐν τούτοις τοῖς σταθμοῖς πολλὰ τῶν ὑποζυγίων  
 The march  
to Pylæ  
 ἀπόλλυται ὑπὸ λίμου· ψῆλὴ γὰρ ἦν ἅπασα ἡ  
 χώρα. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται κρέα ἐσθίοντες διε-  
 γίγνοντο. οἱ δὲ σταθμοὶ πάνυ μακροὶ ἦσαν, ὅπότε ἡ  
 πρὸς ὄδωρ βούλοιτο ἥκειν ἡ πρὸς χῖλον.

- 1 ἐντεῦθεν ἔξ-ελαύνει διὰ τῆς Βαβυλωνίας σταθμοὺς τρεῖς παρασάγγας δώδεκα. ἐν δὲ τῷ τρίτῳ σταθμῷ Κῦρος ἔξ-  
 A midnight  
review  
 τασιν ποιεῖται ἐν τῷ πεδίῳ περὶ μέστας νύκτας·  
 ἐδόκει γὰρ ἄμα ἔω ἥξειν βασιλέα. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἔξέτασιν ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ ἥκουντες τως παρὰ μεγάλου βασιλέως ἀπ-αγγέλλουσι Κύρῳ περὶ τῆς βασιλείως στρατιᾶς.

- 2 Κῦρος δὲ συγκαλέσας τοὺς στρατηγοὺς καὶ λοχāγοὺς τῶν Ἑλλήνων λέγει τάδε· Ὡ αὖδρες Ἑλληνες, οὐκ ἀνθρώπων ἀπορῶν βαρβάρων συμμάχους ὑμᾶς  
 Cyrus  
addresses  
his Greek  
officers  
 ἄγω, ἀλλὰ νομίζων ἀμείνους πολλῶν βαρβάρων ὑμᾶς εἴναι. ἄξια οὖν ποιεῖτε ὑμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῆς Ἑλλάδος· ὑμεῖς δὲ αὐτοὺς ὄντες πορεύσεσθε εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα ζηλωτοὶ τοῖς οἴκοι. καὶ στέφανος ἐκάστῳ χρυσοῦς ἔσται.

- 3 ἐντεῦθεν δὲ Κῦρος ἔξ-ελαύνει σταθμὸν ἕνα παρασάγγας τρεῖς εἰς μάχην παρεσκευασμένος. διὰ δὲ τοῦ πεδίου τάφρος ἦν βαθεῖα· ταύτην δὲ τὴν τάφρον βασιλεὺς ποιεῖ, ἐπειδὴ πυνθάνεται Κύρου προσελαύνοντα. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐπὶ τῇ τάφρῳ οὐδεὶς ἐκώλυεν, ἔδοξε καὶ Κύρῳ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις οὐ μαχεῖσθαι βασιλέα· ὥστε τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ Κύρος ἐπορεύετο ἡμελημένως μᾶλλον.

τῇ δὲ τρίτῃ προ-φαίνεται Πέρσης ἐλαύνων ἀνὰ κράτος 1  
ἰδρουντι τῷ ἵππῳ, καὶ εὐθὺς πᾶσι βοᾷ ὅτι βασιλεὺς σὺν  
στρατεύματι πολλῷ προσ-έρχεται. ἔνθα δὴ The king is  
πολὺς τάραχος ἐγένετο. Κῦρος δὲ ἀν-έ-βη ἐπὶ advancing  
τὸν ἵππον, καὶ τὰ παλτὰ εἰς τὰς χεῖρας λαβὼν τοὺς ἄλλους  
πᾶσι παρ-ήγγελλεν ἔξ-οπλίζεσθαι. καὶ ἥδη τε ἦν μέσον  
ἡμέρας καὶ οὕπω φαίνονται οἱ πολέμιοι. ἦνίκα δὲ δείλη  
ἐγίγνετο, ἐφάνη κονιορτὸς ὕσπερ νεφέλη λευκή. ὅτε δὲ  
ἐγγύτερον ἐγιγνοντο, αἱ λόγχαι καὶ αἱ τάξεις καταφανεῖς  
ἐγίγνοντο. πάντες δὲ κατὰ ἔθνη ἐπορεύοντο.

οἱ δὲ Κῦρος παρ-ελαύνων κατα-θεᾶται τούς τε πολεμίους 2  
καὶ τοὺς φίλους. ἴδων δὲ αὐτὸν Ξενοφῶν Ἀθηναῖος ἐρωτᾷ  
εἴ τι παρ-αγγέλλει· οἱ δὲ λέγειν κελεύει πᾶσιν The watch-  
ὅτι τὰ ιερὰ καλά ἔστι. ταῦτα δὲ λέγων θορύβουν word  
ἀκούει καὶ ἐρωτᾷ τίς οἱ θόρυβος ἔστιν. οἱ δὲ Κλέαρχος  
εἶπεν ὅτι σύνθημα παρ-έρχεται. Τί οὖν τοῦτο ἔστω;  
ἔφη ὁ Κῦρος θαυμάστας. οἱ δὲ ἀπ-ε-κρίνατο, Ζεὺς Σωτῆρ  
καὶ Νίκη. οἱ δὲ Κῦρος ἀκούστας, Ἀλλὰ δέχομαι τε, ἔφη,  
καὶ τοῦτο ἔστω. ταῦτα δὲ εἰπὼν ἀπ-ήλαυνεν.

καὶ οὐκέτι τρία ἡ τέτταρα στάδια δι-εἶχον βασιλεύς τε 3  
καὶ Κῦρος ἀπ' ἄλλήλων ἦνίκα ἐ-παιάνιζόν τε οἱ Ἑλληνες  
καὶ ἐ-πορεύοντο ἐπὶ τοὺς πολεμίους. ἄρχονται The barbarians flee,  
μὲν δή τινες δρόμῳ θεῖν, πάντες δὲ θέουσιν. ἐκ-  
κλίνουσι δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ φεύγουσι· καὶ the Greeks pursue  
ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἐδίωκον μὲν κατὰ κράτος οἱ Ἑλληνες, ἐ-βόων  
δὲ ἄλλήλους μὴ θεῖν δρόμῳ, ἀλλ' ἐν τάξει ἐπεσθαι. καὶ  
οἱ Ἑλληνες ἐν ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ πάσχουσιν οὐδέν, πλὴν  
τοξευθῆναι τις λέγεται.

- 1 Κῦρος δ' ὁρᾷ τοὺς Ἔλληνας νικῶντας τὸ καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ διώκοντας· ἥδομενος δὲ καὶ προσ-κυνούμενος ἥδη ὡς *The king moves, and Cyrus advances* βασιλεὺς ὑπὸ τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτόν, οὐδὲ διώκει, ἀλλ' ἔχων τοὺς ἔξακοσίους ἵππεῖς ἐπι-μελεῖται ὃ τι ποιήσει βασιλεύς. οἶδε γὰρ ὅτι μέσον ἔχει τοῦ Περσικοῦ στρατεύματος. καὶ βασιλεὺς δὴ τότε μέσον ἔχων τῆς αὐτοῦ στρατιᾶς ὅμως ἔξω ἦν τοῦ Κύρου στρατεύματος. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδεὶς αὐτῷ ἐμάχετο, ἐπ-έ-καμπτεν ὡς εἰς κύκλωσιν. ἐνθα δὴ Κῦρος φοβεῖται μὴ ὅπισθεν γενόμενος κατα-κόψῃ τὸ Ἐλληνικόν· ὡστε ἐλαύνει ἀντίος.
- 2 καὶ ἐμ-βαλὼν σὺν τοῖς ἔξακοσίοις νικᾷ τοὺς πρὸ βασιλέως τεταγμένους καὶ εἰς φυγὴν ἔτρεψε τοὺς ἔξακισχῖτες *Cyrus attacks the king, and is slain* λίους· καὶ ἀπ-έ-κτεων αὐτὸς τῇ ἑαυτοῦ χειρὶ Ἀρταγέρσην τὸν ἄρχοντα αὐτῶν. ὡς δὲ ἡ τροπὴ ἐγένετο, διώκουσιν οἱ Κύρου ἔξακόσιοι, πλὴν πάνυ δλίγοι ἀμφ' αὐτὸν κατ-ελήφθησαν. σὺν τούτοις δὲ ὅν καθ-ορᾷ βασιλέα καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' ἐκεῖνον· καὶ εὐθὺς εἰπών, Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ, ἵεται ἐπ' αὐτὸν καὶ τιτρώσκει διὰ τοῦ θώρακος. Κύρον δὲ ἀκοντίζει τις πάλτῳ ὑπὸ τὸν ὀφθαλμὸν βιαίως· καὶ ἐνταῦθα μαχόμενοι καὶ βασιλεὺς καὶ Κῦρος καὶ οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτοὺς πολλοὶ μὲν ἀπ-έ-θανον· Κῦρος δὲ αὐτὸς ἀποθνήσκει καὶ ὀκτὼ οἱ ἄριστοι τῶν περὶ αὐτὸν κείνται ἐπ' αὐτῷ.

### The Shepherd and the Lion

- 3 βουκόλος ποτὲ μίαν τῶν βοῶν ἀπ-οῦσαν ἤσθετο. καὶ οὐκ ἐδύνατο εὑρεῖν. ηὗξατο μὲν οὖν τῷ Διὶ μόσχον θῦσαι, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἴδῃ. ἐλθὼν δὲ εἰς τὴν ὕλην

λέοντα ὄρᾳ κατ-εσθίοντα τὴν βοῦν· ἐπιτεώνāς δὲ εἰς τὸν οὐρανὸν τὰς χεῖρας, Ὡ Ζεῦ, ἔφη, πρότερον μὲν ηὔξαμην μόσχου θύσαι, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην εῦρω. νῦν δὲ ταῦρον θύσω, ἐὰν τὸν κλέπτην ἐκ-φύγω.

### Xanthippe

Σωκράτει ἦν γυνὴ Ξανθίππη, χαλεπὴ οὖσα καὶ δύσκολος. καὶ ποτέ τις τῶν φίλων ἡρώτησε τὸν Σωκράτη τί τοιαύτην γυναῖκα ἔχει· χαλεπωτάτην γὰρ εἴναι τῶν οὐσῶν καὶ τῶν γεγενημένων καὶ τῶν ἐσομένων. ὁ δὲ Σωκράτης, Ταύτην κέκτημαι, ἔφη, εἰδὼς ὅτι εἰ τοιαύτην ὑπ-οίσω, ρρᾶδίως τοῖς ἄλλοις ἀπάσιν ἀνθρώποις συν-έσομαι.

### Prometheus

ὁ Προμηθεὺς πρῶτον μὲν ἀνθρώπους καὶ θηρία ἐ-ποίησεν. ἔπειτα ὄρῶν ὅτι τὰ θηρία πλείω ἐστίν, ἥλλαξέ τινα εἰς ἀνθρώπους. διὰ δὲ τοῦτο πολλοὶ ἔτι εἰσὶν οἱ τὰ μὲν σώματα ἀνθρώπων, τὰς δὲ ψυχὰς θηρίων ἔχουσιν.

### Different Creatures have Different Gifts

ποιητής τις λέγει ὅτι οἱ θεοί, ποιήσαντες τὰ ζῶα, γέρας τι ἔκάστῳ δι-ένειμαν. καὶ τοῖς μὲν ταύροις κέρας ἔ-δοσαν, τοῖς δὲ ἵπποις ὄπλας, τοῖς δὲ ὄρνισι πτέρυγας, καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἄλλο τι τοιοῦτον. ἀνθρώποις δὲ οὐδὲν τοιοῦτον ἔ-δοσαν, ἀλλὰ τοῖς μὲν ἀνδράσιν ἀρετὴν, ταῖς δὲ γυναιξὶν κάλλος. καὶ τοῦτο ἔχουσα ἡ γυνὴ πάντων κρατίστη ἐστίν. οἱ γὰρ ἄνδρες πάντα νικῶσι τῇ ἀρετῇ, αἱ δὲ γυναικες νικῶσι τοὺς ἄνδρας τῷ κάλλει.

I

## The Ass's Shadow

νεᾶνιας τις ὅνον ἐ-μισθώσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ θερμὸς ὁ ἥλιος  
 ἐγένετο, κατα-βὰς ἀπὸ τοῦ ὅνου ἐ-βούλετο ὑπὸ τῇ σκιᾳ  
 αὐτοῦ καθ-ίζειν. ὁ δὲ μισθώσας οὐκ εἴā. ἔλεξε γὰρ ὅτι  
 τὸν μὲν ὅνον ἐ-μίσθωσεν, τὴν δὲ σκιὰν οὐ· ὁ δὲ νεᾶνιας  
 εἶπεν ὅτι ὁ μισθούμενος τὸν ὅνον μισθοῦται καὶ τὴν σκιάν. οἱ  
 μὲν οὖν περὶ τούτου ἦριζον. μαχομένων δὲ ἐκείνων ὁ  
 ὅνος αὐτὸς ἀπ-έφυγεν.

2

## The Two Wallets

ἔκαστος ἄνθρωπος δύο πήρας φέρει, τὴν μὲν ἔμπροσθεν,  
 τὴν δὲ ὅπισθεν. καὶ ἔκατέρα κακῶν μεστή ἐστιν. ἡ δὲ  
 ἔμπροσθεν τὰ ἀλλότρια κακὰ φέρει, ἡ δὲ ἐτέρα τὰ αὐτοῦ  
 τοῦ ἀνδρός. διὰ τοῦτο οἱ ἄνθρωποι τὰ ἑαυτῶν κακὰ οὐχ  
 ὀρῶσι, τὰ δὲ ἀλλότρια πάνυ ἀκριβῶς θεῶνται.



THE BATTLE

## INFLECTION

**The Form, the Accent, and the Gender of Nouns, Adjectives, and Participles**

The nominative and the vocative are always alike in the plural, and generally alike in the singular, as in Latin.

In nouns and adjectives of the second declension, the nominative singular is sometimes used for the vocative: as, *φῶος*. Θεός is always so used. In all declensions, the accent of the vocative singular of nouns is sometimes recessive: as, *άδελφός*, v. *άδελφε*; *δισπότης*, *master*, v. *δισπότα*.

In neuter forms, the nominative, accusative, and vocative cases are alike in each number, and in the plural end in a short, as in Latin.

In the first declension of nouns, a of the ending is long except sometimes in the nominative, the accusative, and the vocative singular. If short once, it is short three times (25<sup>1</sup>).

In the second and third declensions, a of the ending is generally short. 5

In adjectives and participles of the second and first declensions, the feminine ends in η (feminine adjectives end in α after ε, ι, or ρ, 18, 1), and is accented as nearly like the masculine as possible, the nominative and the genitive plural having recessive accent (cf. 25, 2). See *άξιος* and *δῆλος*, 151, 2, *παιδεύμενος*, 161, 1, and *πεπαιδεύμένος*, 161, 2.

In adjectives and participles of the third and first declensions, the feminine ends in a short, and is accented like a noun (23, 2, 25, 2). See *πᾶς*, 154, 1, *παιδεύων*, 157, 1, and *παιδεύσας*, 158, 1. In each number, the vocative is like the nominative.

The gender of nouns may generally be determined by the ending. But, 8 in all declensions, the names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are mostly feminine, as in Latin. In the third declension, π-mute and κ-mute stems are masculine or feminine: as, *κλώψ* (*κλωπ*), δ; *φάλαγξ* (*φαλαγγ*), ή (52, 3); ατ-stems and ετ-stems are neuter: as, *άρρητα* (*άρματ*), 55, 1; γήνος (*γενεσ*), 72, 3. ι-stems are almost always feminine (101<sup>2</sup>): as, *πόλις* (*πολι*), 101, 3.

The Contraction of Vowels<sup>1</sup>

I. O-sounds	II. A-sounds and E-sounds	III. E or O before Long Vowels or Diphthongs
If either sound is an o-sound, the contraction is $\omega$ ( $\varphi$ ); <sup>2</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\omega$	The first sound prevails and becomes long; <sup>3</sup>	E or o is absorbed; <sup>4</sup> but o + an i-diphthong = $\omega$
$a + o$ $a + \omega$ $a + ol$ $a + ou$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $\omega + \eta$ $\omega + \omega$ $\epsilon + o$ $\epsilon + ou$ $\omega + \epsilon$ $\omega + o$ $\omega + ou$ $\omega + el$ $\omega + \eta$ $\omega + ol$	$a + a$ $a + \epsilon$ $a + \eta^4$ $a + el$ $a + \eta^4$ $\epsilon + a$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \epsilon$ $\epsilon + el$	$\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + \omega$ $\epsilon + el$ $\epsilon + \eta$ $\epsilon + ol$ $\epsilon + ou$ $\omega + \eta$ $\omega + \omega$ $\omega + ou$ $ol + el$ $ol + \eta^5$ $ol + ol$
	$= \omega (\varphi)^3$	$= \eta (\eta)^3$
	$= ou$	$= ou$
	$= ol^3$	

2 The contracted syllable is long in quantity, and is accented if either of the syllables forming the contraction had an accent.<sup>6</sup>

1 For  $\alpha\omega$ -verbs, see 64, 4; for  $\dot{\alpha}\omega$ -verbs and  $\dot{\epsilon}\omega$ -verbs, 66, 2, 3; for nouns and adjectives with  $\omega$ -stems, 72, 2-4, 7, 8; for nouns and adjectives of the first and second declensions, 106, 3, 107, 2, 4.    2 The forms underscored are exceptions.    3 i is never lost except in the infinitive active (64<sup>6</sup>, 66<sup>3</sup>).    4 Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $a + \eta = \eta$ , and  $a + \eta = \eta$  (119, 4).    5 Except that in the subjunctive of  $\mu$ -verbs,  $\omega + \eta = \varphi$  (124, 5).

6 A contracted ultima takes the circumflex (7<sup>2</sup>) unless the uncontracted word is oxytone (75<sup>2</sup>). The penult, if accented, is accented regularly (30, 2).

### The Euphonic Changes of the Consonants

- ▼ before a liquid ( $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ) is generally assimilated : as, σύμ-μαχος. 22<sup>2</sup>. 1
  - ▼ before  $\mu$  is sometimes changed to  $\sigma$  : as, πέφασ-μαι (φαν). 115, 6. 2
  - “ “ “ “ “ dropped : as, κέκρι-μαι (κριν). 115, 6.
  - ▼ before a π-mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) becomes  $\mu$  : as, συμ-βουλεύω. 22<sup>2</sup>. 3
  - “ “ “ κ-mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) “ γ-nasal : as, συγ-γενής. 22<sup>2</sup>.
  - “ “ “ τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) remains unchanged : as, ἐν-ταῦθα. 22<sup>2</sup>.
  - ▼ or ντ ( $\nu\theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped : as, ἀγῶ-στι (77, 2), γέρου-στι (55, 2). 22<sup>2</sup>. 4
  - ▲ π-mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\mu$  : as, κέκομ-μαι (κοπ). 43<sup>2</sup>. 5
  - ▲ κ-mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes or remains  $\gamma$  : as, πέπλεγ-μαι ( $\pi\lambda\epsilon\kappa$ ); πέπλάγ-μαι ( $\pi\lambda\alpha\gamma$ ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
  - ▲ τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before  $\mu$  becomes  $\sigma$  : as, ἡρπασ-μαι (ἀρπαδ). 43<sup>2</sup>.
  - ▲ π-mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\psi$  : as, πέμψω ( $\pi\epsilon\mu\pi$ ). 16, 4. 6
  - ▲ κ-mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before  $\sigma$  unites with it to form  $\xi$  : as, διώξω ( $\delta\omega\kappa$ ). 16, 5.
  - ▲ τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before  $\sigma$  is dropped : as, ἀρπά-σω (ἀρπαδ). 16, 6.
  - ▲ π-mute ( $\pi\beta\phi$ ) before a τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) is made coördinate : as, ἐπέμψ-θην. 116<sup>4</sup>. 7
  - ▲ κ-mute ( $\kappa\gamma\chi$ ) before a τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) is made coördinate : as, ἐδιώχ-θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
  - ▲ τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) before a τ-mute ( $\tau\delta\theta$ ) becomes  $\sigma$  : as, πέπεισ-ται, ἐπείσ-θην. 116<sup>4</sup>.
- In reduplication, an initial rough mute ( $\phi\chi\theta$ ) is made smooth : as, τέ-θυκα. 38, 1. 8
- Before the rough breathing (‘), a mute is made rough : as, ἐφ’ ή. 71<sup>2</sup>.
- σ at the beginning of a word is often dropped : as, Έ. 26<sup>1</sup>. 9
  - “ between two vowels “ “ “ : as, γίνουσ. 72, 2.
  - “ “ “ consonants is dropped unless the consonant before it is a τ-mute (143, 6) : as, λλέειφ-θε (λέλειπ-σθε). 116, 3.

## A SHORT METHOD OF INFLECTION

I	S.	N.	θεά	φυγή	γίγηρα	θάλαττα	χώρα	πείρα	dea
V.			ά	ή	α	α	α	α	a
A.			έν	ήν	αν	αν	αν	αν	am
G.			ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	ῆς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ae
D.			ῷ	ῦ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ae
D.	N.	V. A.	ά	ά	α	α	α	α	
G. D.			αῖν	αῖν	αιν	αιν	αιν	αιν	
P.	N.	V.	αί	αί	αι	αι	αι	αι	ae
A.			ές	ές	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	ās
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ārum
D.			αῖς	αῖς	αις	αις	αις	αις	is

2	S.	N.	ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δάρον	iugum
V.			έ	όν	ε	ε	ον	um
A.			όν	όν	ον	ον	ον	um
G.			οῦ	οθ	ου	ου	ου	ī
D.			ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	ῷ	δ
D.	N.	V. A.	ώ	ώ	ω	ω	ω	
G. D.			οἰν	οῖν	οιν	οιν	οιν	
P.	N.	V.	οί	ά	οι	οι	οι	a
A.			ούς	ά	ους	ους	ους	a
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ōrum
D.			οῖς	οῖς	οις	οις	οις	is

3	S.	N.	κλωψί (δ)	διάρυξ (ἡ)	ἄλπις (ἡ)	σῶμα (τό)	πόλις (ἡ)
V.			κλωψί	διάρυξ	ἄλπι	σῶμα	πόλι
A.			κλωψ-α	διάρυχ-α	ἄλπιδ-α	σῶμα	πόλι-ν
G.			ός	ος	ος	σώματ-ος	πόλε-ως
D.			ι	ι	ι	ι	ι = πόλει
D.	N.	V. A.	ε	ε	ε	ε	ε = πόλει
G. D.			οἰν	οῖν	οιν	οιν	οιν
P.	N.	V.	ες	ες	ες	α	ες = πόλεις
A.			ας	ας	ας	α	( ας) πόλεις
G.			ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
D.			κλωψί(ν)	διάρυξ(ν)	ἄλπι	σι(ν)	σώμα

## THE FIRST DECLENSION

Feminine Nouns (7, 2, 9, 1, 25, 1, 35, 2)

I.

Θεά	φυγή	γέφυρα	θάλαττα	χάρα	dea
Θεᾶς	ἡς	ᾶς	θαλάττης	χάρᾶς	deae
Θεᾶ	ῆ	ῃ	θαλάττῃ	χάρᾳ	deae
Θεᾶν	ῆν	αν	θάλατταν	χάρᾶν	deam
Θεᾶ	ή	α	θάλαττα	χάρα	dea
Θεᾶ	ή	α	θαλάττη	χάρα	
Θεᾶν	αν	αν	θαλάτταν	χάραιν	
Θεᾶί	αί	αι	θάλατται	χάραι	deae
Θεῶν	ῶν	ῶν	θαλαττῶν	χωρῶν	deārum
Θεᾶσ	ᾶς	αις	θαλάτταις	χάραις	deīs
Θεᾶς	ᾶς	ᾶς	θαλάττας	χάρᾶς	deās

## THE FIRST DECLENSION

Masculine Nouns (45, 3)

2.

Καλλίδε	Ἄρταξέρξης	πελταστής	στρατιώτης	Ὀρόντας	Πέρσης
Καλλίου	Ἄρταξέρξου	πελταστοῦ	στρατιώτου	Ὀρόντα(ου)	Πέρσου
Καλλίφ	Ἄρταξέρξη	πελταστῆ	στρατιώτῃ	Ὀρόντῳ	Πέρσῃ
Καλλίων	Ἄρταξέρξην	πελταστήν	στρατιώτην	Ὀρόνταν	Πέρσην
Καλλίδη	Ἄρταξέρξη	πελταστά	στρατιώτα	Ὀρόντα	Πέρσα.
		πελταστᾶ	στρατιώτᾶ		Πέρσᾶ.
		πελτασταῖν	στρατιώταιν		Πέρσαιν
		πελτασταῖ	στρατιώται		Πέρσαι
		πελταστῶν	στρατιώτῶν		Πέρσῶν
		πελτασταῖς	στρατιώταις		Πέρσαις
		πελταστᾶς	στρατιώτᾶς		Πέρσᾶς.

L

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## I Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter Nouns (14, 1, 23, 1, 30, 1)

ποταμός	παλτόν	πάροδος	λόγος	δέρον	servus	iugum
ποταμού	παλτού	παρόδου	λόγου	δέρου	servi	iugi
ποταμῷ	παλτῷ	παρόδῳ	λόγῳ	δέρῳ	servō	iugō
ποταμόν	παλτόν	πάροδον	λόγον	δέρον	servum	iugum
ποταμέ	παλτόν	πάροδε	λόγε	δέρον	serve	iugum
ποταμό	παλτό	παρόδω	λόγω	δέρω		
ποταμοῖν	παλτοῖν	παρόδοιν	λόγοιν	δέροιν		
ποταμοί	παλτά	πάροδοι	λόγοι	δέρα	servi	iuga
ποταμῶν	παλτῶν	παρόδων	λόγων	δέρων	servōrum	iugōrum
ποταμοῖς	παλτοῖς	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δέροις	servīs	iugīs
ποταμοῖς	παλτά	παρόδοις	λόγοις	δέρα	servōs	iuga

## THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS

## 2 Contracted Nouns (106, 2, 3)

(μνᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμῆς	(νόος)	νοῦς
(μνᾶς)	μνᾶς	(γέᾶς)	γῆς	(Ἐρμέον)	Ἐρμοῦ	(νόου)	νοῦ
(μνᾶρ)	μνᾶρ	(γέᾶρ)	γῆρ	(Ἐρμέρ)	Ἐρμῆρ	(νόψ)	νῷρ
(μνᾶν)	μνᾶν	(γέᾶν)	γῆν	(Ἐρμέᾶν)	Ἐρμῆν	(νόων)	νοῦν
(μνᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γῆ	(Ἐρμέā)	Ἐρμῆ	(νόε)	νοῦ
(μνᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γᾶ	(Ἐρμέā)	Ἐρμᾶ	(νόω)	νῶ
(μνᾶιν)	μνᾶιν	(γέαιν)	γᾶιν	(Ἐρμέαιν)	Ἐρμᾶιν	(νόοιν)	νοῖν
(μνάι)	μνάι	(γέαι)	γᾶι	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμᾶι	(νόοι)	νοῖ
(μνᾶ)	μνᾶ	(γέᾶ)	γᾶ	(Ἐρμέᾶς)	Ἐρμᾶς	(νόου)	νοῦς
(μνᾶιν)	μνᾶιν	(γέαιν)	γᾶιν	(Ἐρμέαιν)	Ἐρμᾶιν	(νόοιν)	νοῖν
(μνάι)	μνάι	(γέαι)	γᾶι	(Ἐρμέαι)	Ἐρμᾶι	(νόοι)	νοῖ
(μνᾶῶν)	μνᾶῶν	(γέῶν)	γῶν	(Ἐρμέῶν)	Ἐρμῶν	(νόων)	νῶν
(μνάισ)	μνᾶις	(γέαισ)	γᾶις	(Ἐρμέαισ)	Ἐρμᾶις	(νόοις)	νοῖς
(μνᾶῖς)	μνᾶῖς	(γέῖς)	γᾶῖ	(Ἐρμέῖς)	Ἐρμᾶῖς	(νόους)	νοῦς

## THE ATTIC SECOND DECLENSION

Nouns and Adjectives (107, 5, 6)

I

νέας (δ)	ἴως (ἡ)	λαγάς (δ)	Διεως	Διεων
νέα	ἴω	λαγάρ	Διεω	Διεω
νεφή	ἴρη	λαγάρ	Διεψη	Διεψη
νεάνη	ἴων	λαγάν(ν)	Διεωνη	Διεωνη
νεάς	ἴως	λαγάς	Διεως	Διεων
νέα	ἴω	λαγάρ	Διεω	Διεω
νεφήν	ἴρην	λαγάρν	Διεψην	Διεψην
νεφή	ἴρη	λαγάρ	Διεψη	Διεψη
νεάνη	ἴων	λαγάνη	Διεωνη	Διεωνη
νεφής	ἴρης	λαγάρης	Διεψης	Διεψης
νεάς	ἴως	λαγάς	Διεως	Διεω

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

Π-mute and Κ-mute Stems (52, 3)

2

κλάψ (δ)	φύλαξ (δ)	φάλαγξ (ἡ)	διάρυξ (ἡ)	ρέχ (μ.)
κλωπός	φύλακ-ος	φάλαγγ-ος	διάρυχ-ος	ρέγ-ις
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ι	φάλαγγ-ι	διάρυχ-ι	ρέγ-Ι
κλωπό-	φύλακ-α	φάλαγγ-α	διάρυχ-α	ρέγ-ειμ
κλάψ	φύλαξ	φάλαγξ	διάρυξ	ρέχ
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ε	φάλαγγ-ε	διάρυχ-ε	
κλωπό-οιν	φυλάκ-οιν	φαλάγγ-οιν	διωρύχ-οιν	
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ες	φάλαγγ-ες	διάρυχ-ες	ρέγ-ες
κλωπό-ῶν	φυλάκ-ῶν	φαλάγγ-ῶν	διωρύχ-ῶν	ρέγ-ειμ
κλωψί(ν)	φύλαξι(ν)	φάλαγξι(ν)	διάρυξι(ν)	ρέγ-ειbus
κλωπό-	φύλακ-ας	φάλαγγ-ας	διάρυχ-ας	ρέγ-ες

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## T-mute Stems (55, 1-5)

νέξ(ή)	ἐλπίς(ή)	δρυῖς(δ, ḡ)	ἀρμα(τό)	γέρων(δ)	γίγας(δ)	caput(n.)
νύκτ-ός	ἐλπίδ-ος	δρυῖθ-ος	ἀρματ-ος	γέροντ-ος	γίγαντ-ος	capit-is
νύκτ-ι	ἐλπίδ-ι	δρυῖθ-ι	ἀρματ-ι	γέροντ-ι	γίγαντ-ι	capit-I
νύκτ-α	ἐλπίδ-α	δρυῖ-η	ἀρμα	γέροντ-α	γίγαντ-α	caput
νέξ	ἐλπί	δρυῖς	ἀρμα	γέρον	γίγαν	caput
νύκτ-ε	ἐλπίδ-ε	δρυῖθ-ε	ἀρματ-ε	γέροντ-ε	γίγαντ-ε	
νύκτ-οιν	ἐλπίδ-οιν	δρυῖθ-οιν	ἀρμάτ-οιν	γέροντ-οιν	γίγάντ-οιν	
νύκτ-ες	ἐλπίδ-ες	δρυῖθ-ες	ἀρματ-α	γέροντ-ες	γίγαντ-ες	capit-a
νύκτ-ῶν	ἐλπίδ-ων	δρυῖθ-ῶν	ἀρμάτ-ῶν	γέροντ-ῶν	γίγάντ-ῶν	capit-um
νυξ(ν)	ἐλπί -σι(ν)	δρυῖ -σι(ν)	ἀρμα -σι(ν)	γέρον -σι(ν)	γίγα -σι(ν)	capit-ilbus
νύκτ-ας	ἐλπίδ-ας	δρυῖθ-ας	ἀρματ-α	γέροντ-ας	γίγαντ-ας	capit-a

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Liquid Stems (77, 1-3)

άγάν(δ)	ἡγεμών(δ)	μήν(δ)	δαίμων(δ)	cōnsul (m.)
άγάν-ος	ἡγεμόν-ος	μην-ός	δαίμον-ος	cōnsul-is
άγάν-ι	ἡγεμόν-ι	μην-ί	δαίμον-ι	cōnsul-I
άγάν-α	ἡγεμόν-α	μην-α	δαίμον-α	cōnsul-em
άγάν	ἡγεμών	μήν	δαίμον	cōnsul
άγάν-ε	ἡγεμόν-ε	μην-ε	δαίμον-ε	
άγάν-οιν	ἡγεμόν-οιν	μην-οιν	δαίμον-οιν	
άγάν-ες	ἡγεμόν-ες	μην-ες	δαίμον-ες	cōnsul-ēs
άγάν-ῶν	ἡγεμόν-ῶν	μην-ῶν	δαίμον-ῶν	cōnsul-um
άγά -σι(ν)	ἡγεμό -σι(ν)	μη -σι(ν)	δαίμο -σι(ν)	cōnsul-ilbus
άγάν-ας	ἡγεμόν-ας	μην-ας	δαίμον-ας	cōnsul-ēs

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Syncopated Liquid Stems (77, 6-8)

I

πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνήρ	pater
πατ ρ-ός	μητ ρ-ός	θυγατ ρ-ός	(ἀνέρ-ος)	pat r-is
πατ ρ-ί	μητ ρ-ί	θυγατ ρ-ί	(ἀνέρ-ι)	pat r-I
πατέρ-α	μητέρ-α	θυγατέρα	(ἀνέρ-α)	pat r-em
πάτερ	μῆτερ	θύγατερ	ἄνερ	pater
πατέρ-ε	μητέρ-ε	θυγατέρ-ε	(ἀνέρ-ε)	ἄνδρ-ε
πατέρ-οιν	μητέρ-οιν	θυγατέρ-οιν	(ἀνέρ-οιν)	ἄνδρ-οιν
πατέρ-ες	μητέρ-ες	θυγατέρ-ες	(ἀνέρ-ες)	ἄνδρ-ες
πατέρ-ων	μητέρ-ῶν	θυγατέρ-ῶν	(ἀνέρ-ῶν)	ἄνδρ-ῶν
πατρά-σι(ν)	μητρά-σι(ν)	θυγατρά-σι(ν)		ἄνδρα-σι(ν)
πατέρ-ας	μητέρ-ας	θυγατέρ-ας	(ἀνέρ-ας)	ἄνδρ-ας

## THE THIRD DÉCLENSION

## Eσ-stems (72, 1-4, 8)

2

(γένε(σ)-ος)	γένος	genus	Σωκράτης	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ι)	γένους	gener-is	Σωκράτους	(κρέα(σ)-ος)
	γένει	gener-I	Σωκράτει	(κρέα(σ)-ι)
	γένος	genus	Σωκράτη(ην)	κρέας
	γένος	genus	Σώκρατες	κρέας
(γένε(σ)-ε)	γένει			
(γενέ(σ)-οιν)	γενοῖν			
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα
γενέ -εν, γενάν		gener-um	(κρέα(σ)-ων)	κρέων
(γένε(σ)-σι)	γένε-σι(ν)	gener-ibus	(κρέα(σ)-σι)	κρέα-σι(ν)
(γένε(σ)-α)	γένη	gener-a	(κρέα(σ)-α)	κρέα

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Vowel Stems (101, 3, 4)

πόλις (ἡ)	ἰχθύς (δ)	πήχυς (δ)	ἄστυ (τό)
πόλε-ως	ἰχθύ-ος	πήχε-ως	ἄστε-ως
(πόλε-ι) πόλει	ἰχθύ-ι	(πήχε-ι) πήχαι	(ἄστε-ι) ἄστει
πόλε-ν	ἰχθύ-ν	πήχε-ν	ἄστυ
πόλη	ἰχθύ	πήχη	ἄστυ
πόλε-ε	ἰχθύ-ε	πήχε-ε	ἄστε-ε
πόλε-οιν	ἰχθύ-οιν	πήχε-οιν	ἄστε-οιν
(πόλε-ες) πόλεις	ἰχθύ-ες	(πήχε-ες) πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη
πόλε-ον	ἰχθύ-ον	πήχε-ον	ἄστε-ον
πόλε-σι(ν)	ἰχθύ-σι(ν)	πήχε-σι(ν)	ἄστε-σι(ν)
πόλεις	ἰχθύς	πήχεις	(ἄστε-α) ἄστη

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

## Diphthong Stems (101, 3, 5)

βασιλές	ναῦς (ἡ)	βοῦς (δ, ἡ)	γραῦς
βασιλί-ως	νε-άς	βο-ός	γρα-ός
(βασιλέ-ι) βασιλεῖ	νη-ι	βο-ι	γρα-ι
βασιλέ-ᾶ	ναῦ-ν	βοῦ-ν	γραῦ-ν
βασιλεῦ	ναῦ	βοῦ	γραῦ
βασιλέ-ε	νῆ-ε	βό-ε	γραῦ-ε
βασιλέ-οιν	νε-οῖν	βο-οῖν	γρα-οῖν
(βασιλέ-ες) βασιλεῖς	νῆ-ες	βό-ες	γραῦ-ες
βασιλέ-ον	νε-οῦν	βο-οῦν	γρα-οῦν
βασιλεῦ-σι(ν)	ναῦ-σι(ν)	βοῦ-σι(ν)	γραῦ-σι(ν)
βασιλέ-ᾶς	ναῦς	βοῦς	γραῦς

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Oxytone Adjectives (18, 1)

I.

ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρός	μῖκρέ	μῖκρον
ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ	μῖκροῦ	μῖκρᾶς	μῖκροῦ
ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ	μῖκρῷ	μῖκρᾷ	μῖκρῷ
ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρόν	μῖκράν	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρέ	μῖκρέ	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθό	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν	μῖκρό	μῖκρέ	μῖκρόν
ἀγαθοῖ	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά	μῖκροί	μῖκραί	μῖκρά
ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν	μῖκρῶν
ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς	μῖκροῖς	μῖκραῖς	μῖκροῖς
ἀγαθούσ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθό	μῖκρούς	μῖκράς	μῖκρόν

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Proparoxytone and Properispomenon Adjectives (39, 2, 141, 6)

2

ἄξιος	ἄξια	ἄξιον	δῆλος	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιον	ἄξιας	ἄξιον	δῆλου	δῆλης	δῆλου
ἄξιφ	ἄξια	ἄξιφ	δῆλφ	δῆλη	δῆλφ
ἄξιον	ἄξιαν	ἄξιον	δῆλον	δῆλην	δῆλον
ἄξιε	ἄξια	ἄξιον	δῆλε	δῆλη	δῆλον
ἄξιω	ἄξια	ἄξιω	δῆλω	δῆλα	δῆλω
ἄξιοιν	ἄξιαιν	ἄξιοιν	δῆλοιν	δῆλαιν	δῆλοιν
ἄξιοι	ἄξιαι	ἄξια	δῆλοι	δῆλαι	δῆλα
ἄξιων	ἄξιων	ἄξιων	δῆλων	δῆλων	δῆλων
ἄξιοις	ἄξιαις	ἄξιοις	δῆλοις	δῆλαις	δῆλοις
ἄξιους	ἄξιες	ἄξια	δῆλους	δῆλας	δῆλα

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(χρῆσεος)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστονες	χρῆστή	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆστου)	(χρῆστᾶς)	(χρῆστον)	χρῆστονθ	χρῆστῆς	χρῆστουθ
(χρῆστψ)	(χρῆστψ)	(χρῆστψ)	χρῆστψ	χρῆστῆ	χρῆστψ
(χρῆσεον)	(χρῆστāν)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστονθν	χρῆστῆν	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆσεος)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆσεον)	χρῆστονθ	χρῆστή	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆστω)	(χρῆστā)	(χρῆστω)	χρῆστώ	χρῆστᾶ	χρῆστώ
(χρῆστοιν)	(χρῆσταιν)	(χρῆστοιν)	χρῆστοιν	χρῆσταιν	χρῆστοιν
(χρῆσεοι)	(χρῆσεαι)	(χρῆσεα)	χρῆστοι	χρῆσται	χρῆστᾶ
(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	(χρῆστων)	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν	χρῆστῶν
(χρῆστοις)	(χρῆσταις)	(χρῆστοις)	χρῆστοις	χρῆσταις	χρῆστοις
(χρῆστους)	(χρῆστᾶς)	(χρῆσεα)	χρῆστοιθ	χρῆστᾶς	χρῆστᾶ

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## 2 Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρονες	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροιν
(ἀργυρέου)	(ἀργυρέᾶς)	(ἀργυρέον)	ἀργυροῦ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυροῦ
(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	(ἀργυρέψ)	ἀργυρψ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρψ
(ἀργύρεον)	(ἀργυρέᾶν)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυροῦν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυροῦν
(ἀργύρεος)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεον)	ἀργυρονες	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυροιν
(ἀργυρέω)	(ἀργυρέā)	(ἀργύρεω)	ἀργυρώ	ἀργυρᾶ	ἀργυρώ
(ἀργυρέοιν)	(ἀργυρέαιν)	(ἀργυρέοιν)	ἀργυροῖν	ἀργυρᾶίν	ἀργυροῖν
(ἀργύρεοι)	(ἀργύρεαι)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροῖ	ἀργυρᾶί	ἀργυρᾶ
(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	(ἀργυρέων)	ἀργυρῷν	ἀργυρᾶν	ἀργυρῷν
(ἀργυρέοις)	(ἀργυρέαις)	(ἀργυρέοις)	ἀργυροῖς	ἀργυρᾶίς	ἀργυροῖς
(ἀργυρέους)	(ἀργυρέᾶς)	(ἀργύρεα)	ἀργυροῖθ	ἀργυρᾶς	ἀργυρᾶ

## THE SECOND AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## Contracted Adjectives (106, 4, 107, 1, 2)

I

(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόου)	(ἀπλόης)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
(ἀπλόφ)	(ἀπλόγ)	(ἀπλόφ)	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
(ἀπλόν)	(ἀπλόην)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλῆν	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλός)	(ἀπλόη)	(ἀπλόον)	ἀπλοῦς	ἀπλῆ	ἀπλοῦν
(ἀπλόω)	(ἀπλόᾶ)	(ἀπλόω)	ἀπλῶ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλῶ
(ἀπλόοιν)	(ἀπλόαιν)	(ἀπλόοιν)	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
(ἀπλόει)	(ἀπλόαι)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλοῖ	ἀπλαῖ	ἀπλᾶ
(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	(ἀπλόων)	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόαις)	(ἀπλόοις)	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
(ἀπλόοις)	(ἀπλόᾶς)	(ἀπλόα)	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλᾶς	ἀπλᾶ

## THE SECOND DECLENSION

## Contracted Adjectives (107, 3, 4)

2

(εὖρος)	(εὖρον)	εὖρος	εὖρουν
(εύνδον)	(εύνδον)	εὖνσ	εὖνου
(εύνδφ)	(εύνδφ)	εὖνφ	εὖνφ
(εὔρον)	(εὔρον)	εὔρουν	εὔρουν
(εὔροος)	(εὔροον)	εὔρος	εὔρουν
(εύνδω)	(εύνδω)	εὖνω	εὖνω
(εύνδοιν)	(εύνδοιν)	εὖνοιν	εὖνοιν
(εύροοι)	(εύροα)	εὖνοι	εὖροα
(εύνδων)	(εύνδων)	εὖνων	εὖρων
(εύνδοις)	(εύνδοις)	εὖνοις	εὖροις
(εύνδους)	(εύροα)	εὖνους	εὖροα

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

I

## Adjectives with T-stems (58, 4-6)

έκον	έκοντσα	έκόν	πάς	πάσα	πάν
έκόντ-ος	έκοντσης	έκόντ-ος	πάντ-ός	πάσ-ης	πάντ-ός
έκόντ-ι	έκοντση	έκόντ-ι	πάντ-ι	πάσ-η	πάντ-ι
έκόντ-α	έκοντσαν	έκόν	πάντ-α	πάσ-αν	πάν
έκόν	έκοντσα	έκόν			
έκόντ-ε	έκοντσαι	έκόντ-ε			
έκόντ-οιν	έκοντσαιν	έκόντ-οιν			
έκόντ-ες	έκοντσαι	έκόντ-α	πάντ-ες	πάσ-αι	πάντ-α
έκόντ-ων	έκοντσῶν	έκόντ-ων	πάντ-ων	πάσ-ῶν	πάντ-ων
έκον -σι(ν)	έκοντσαις	έκον -σι(ν)	πᾶ -σι(ν)	πάσ-αις	πᾶ -σι(ν)
έκόντ-ας	έκοντσης	έκόντ-α	πάντ-ας	πάσ-ης	πάντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

2

Adjectives with T-stems (61<sup>1</sup>)

χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίειν
χαρίεντ-ος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντ-ός
χαρίεντ-ι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντ-ι
χαρίεντ-α	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν
χαρίειν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίειν
χαρίεντ-ε	χαριέσσαι	χαρίεντ-ε
χαριέντ-οιν	χαριέσσαιν	χαριέντ-οιν
χαριέντ-ες	χαριέσσαι	χαριέντ-α
χαριέντ-ων	χαριέσσῶν	χαριέντ-ων
χαρί -σι(ν)	χαριέσσαις	χαρί -σι(ν)
χαριέντ-ας	χαριέσσης	χαριέντ-α

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

Adjectives with Liquid Stems (77, 4, 5, 93, 1)

I

εύδαιμον	εύδαιμον	μέλας	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εύδαιμον-ος	εύδαιμον-ος	μέλαν-ος	μέλαινης	μέλαν-ος
εύδαιμον-ι	εύδαιμον-ι	μέλαν-ι	μέλαινη	μέλαν-ι
εύδαιμον-α	εύδαιμον	μέλαν-α	μέλαιναν	μέλαν
εύδαιμον	εύδαιμον	μέλαν	μέλαινα	μέλαν
εύδαιμον-ε	εύδαιμον-ε	μέλαν-ε	μέλαινες	μέλαν-ε
εύδαιμον-οιν	εύδαιμον-οιν	μέλάν-οιν	μέλαιναιν	μέλαν-οιν
εύδαιμον-ες	εύδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ες	μέλαιναι	μέλαν-α
εύδαιμον-ων	εύδαιμον-ων	μέλάν-ων	μέλαινῶν	μέλαν-ων
εύδαιμο-σι(ν)	εύδαιμο-σι(ν)	μέλα-σι(ν)	μέλαιναις	μέλα-σι(ν)
εύδαιμον-ας	εύδαιμον-α	μέλαν-ας	μέλαινες	μέλαν-α

## THE THIRD DECLENSION

Adjectives with Eo-stems (72, 5-7)

2

συγγενής	συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ος)	συγγενός
(συγγενέ(σ)-ι)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-α)	συγγενῇ
	συγγενές
(συγγενέ(σ)-ε)	συγγενεῖ
(συγγενέ(σ)-οιν)	συγγενοῖν
(συγγενέ(σ)-ες)	συγγενεῖς
(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)	συγγενῶν
(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	συγγενεῖς
	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)
	συγγενῇ
	(συγγενέ(σ)-ων)
	(συγγενέ(σ)-σι)
	συγγενέ-σι(ν)
	(συγγενέ(σ)-α)
	συγγενῇ

## THE THIRD AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## I Adjectives with Vowel Stems; Comparative Adjectives (88, 1, 3, 4, 90, 4)

ἡδύς	ἡδεῖ α	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
ἡδέ-ος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέ-ος	ἡδίων-ος	ἡδίον-ος
(ἡδέ-ι)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ α (ἡδέ-ι)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδίων-ι
ἡδύ-ν	ἡδεῖ αν	ἡδύ	ἡδίων-α, ἡδίω	ἡδίον
ἡδύ	ἡδεῖ α	ἡδύ	ἡδίων	ἡδίον
(ἡδέ-ε)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖ α (ἡδέ-ε)	ἡδεῖ	ἡδίων-ε
ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδεῖ αιν	ἡδέ-οιν	ἡδίών-οιν	ἡδίον-οιν
(ἡδέ-ει)	ἡδεῖας	ἡδεῖ αι	ἡδίων-ει, ἡδίους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω
ἡδέ-ων	ἡδεῖ ἀν	ἡδέ-ων	ἡδίων-ων	ἡδίον-ων
ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδεῖ αις	ἡδέ-σι(ν)	ἡδέο -σι(ν)	ἡδίο -σι(ν)
ἡδεῖας	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέ-α	ἡδίων-ας, ἡδίους	ἡδίον-α, ἡδίω

## THE THIRD, SECOND, AND FIRST DECLENSIONS

## 2 Adjectives with Mixed Stems (88, 1, 2, 141, 6)

<u>μέγας</u>	μεγάλη	<u>μέγα</u>	<u>πολύς</u>	πολλή	<u>πολύ</u>
μεγάλον	μεγάλης	μεγάλον	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
μεγάλφ	μεγάλη	μεγάλφ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
<u>μέγα-ν</u>	μεγάλην	<u>μέγα</u>	<u>πολυ-</u>	πολλήν	<u>πολέ</u>
<u>μέγας, μεγάλε</u>	μεγάλη	<u>μέγα</u>	<u>πολύ</u>	πολλή	<u>πολύ</u>
μεγάλω	μεγάλη	μεγάλω	πολλοί	πολλαῖ	πολλά
μεγάλοιν	μεγάλαιν	μεγάλοιν	πολλῶν	πολλαῖν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλαῖς
μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλαῖν	πολλῶν
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς

**Ω-VERBS****The Present Participle Active (57, 3-5)**

I

παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ος	παιδεύ-οντης	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ος
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ι	παιδεύ-οντη	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ι
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-α	παιδεύ-ονταν	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-α
παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-ν
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ε	παιδεύ-οντα	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ε
παιδεύ-ό-γτ-οιν	παιδεύ-ονταν	παιδεύ-ό-γτ-οιν
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ες	παιδεύ-ονται	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-α
παιδεύ-ό-γτ-ων	παιδεύ-οντων	παιδεύ-ό-γτ-ων
παιδεύ-όν -σι(ν)	παιδεύ-ονταις	παιδεύ-ον -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-ο-γτ-ας	παιδεύ-οντας	παιδεύ-ο-γτ-α

**Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS****The Second Aorist Participle Active (58, 1) and "Ων (75, 2)**

2

λιπ-έν	λιπ-οθσα	λιπ-ό-γ	ών	ούσ-α	δ-γ
λιπ-ό-γτ-ος	λιπ-ούσης	λιπ-ό-γτ-ος	δ-γτ-ος	ούσ-ης	δ-γτ-ος
λιπ-ό-γτ-ι	λιπ-ούση	λιπ-ό-γτ-ι	δ-γτ-ι	ούσ-η	δ-γτ-ι
λιπ-ό-γτ-α	λιπ-ούσαν	λιπ-ό-γτ-α	δ-γτ-α	ούσ-αν	δ-γ
λιπ-έν	λιπ-ούσα	λιπ-ό-γ	ών	ούσ-α	δ-γ
λιπ-ό-γτ-ε	λιπ-ούσε	λιπ-ό-γτ-ε	δ-γτ-ε	ούσ-ε	δ-γτ-ε
λιπ-ό-γτ-οιν	λιπ-ούσαν	λιπ-ό-γτ-οιν	δ-γτ-οιν	ούσ-αν	δ-γτ-οιν
λιπ-ό-γτ-ες	λιπ-ούσαι	λιπ-ό-γτ-α	δ-γτ-ες	ούσ-αι	δ-γτ-α
λιπ-ό-γτ-ων	λιπ-ούσων	λιπ-ό-γτ-ων	δ-γτ-ων	ούσ-ών	δ-γτ-ων
λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	λιπ-ούσαις	λιπ-ού -σι(ν)	ού -σι(ν)	ούσ-αις	ού -σι(ν)
λιπ-ό-γτ-ας	λιπ-ούσες	λιπ-ό-γτ-α	δ-γτ-ας	ούσ-ες	δ-γτ-α

**Ω-VERBS**

## I      The First Aorist Participle Active (57, 3, 4)

παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σέσα	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σέσης	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ι	παιδεύ-σέση	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ι
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-α	παιδεύ-σέσαν	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σέσα	παιδεύ-σα-ν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ε	παιδεύ-σέσε	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ε
παιδεύ-σά-ντ-οιν	παιδεύ-σέσαιν	παιδεύ-σά-ντ-οιν
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος	παιδεύ-σέσαι	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ος
παιδεύ-σά-ντ-ων	παιδεύ-σέσάν	παιδεύ-σά-ντ-ων
παιδεύ-σει -σι(ν)	παιδεύ-σέσαις	παιδεύ-σει -σι(ν)
παιδεύ-σα-ντ-ας	παιδεύ-σέσες	παιδεύ-σα-ντ-α

**Ω-VERBS**

## 2      The First Aorist Participle Passive (61, 1, 2)

παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσης	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι	παιδευ-θείση	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ι
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α	παιδευ-θείσαν	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θείς	παιδευ-θείσα	παιδευ-θέ-ν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε	παιδευ-θείσε	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ε
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν	παιδευ-θείσαιν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-οιν
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος	παιδευ-θείσαι	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ος
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων	παιδευ-θείσάν	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ων
παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)	παιδευ-θείσαις	παιδευ-θει -σι(ν)
παιδευ-θέ-ντ-ας	παιδευ-θείσες	παιδευ-θέ-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Ιστάς, Διδούς (120, 1, 124, 6)

1

Ιστάς	Ι-στάσα	Ι-στά-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δούσα	δι-δό-ν
Ιστά-ντ-ος	Ι-στάσης	Ι-στά-ντ-ος	δι-δό-ντ-ος	δι-δούστης	δι-δό-ντ-ος
Ιστά-ντ-ι	Ι-στάση	Ι-στά-ντ-ι	δι-δό-ντ-ι	δι-δούστη	δι-δό-ντ-ι
Ιστά-ντ-α	Ι-στάσαν	Ι-στά-ν	δι-δό-ντ-α	δι-δούσαν	δι-δό-ν
Ιστάς	Ι-στάσα	Ι-στά-ν	δι-δούς	δι-δούσα	δι-δό-ν
Ιστά-ντ-ε	Ι-στάσαι	Ι-στά-ντ-ε	δι-δό-ντ-ε	δι-δούσται	δι-δό-ντ-ε
Ιστά-ντ-οιν	Ι-στάσαιν	Ι-στά-ντ-οιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν	δι-δούσαιν	δι-δό-ντ-οιν
Ιστά-ντ-ες	Ι-στάσαι	Ι-στά-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ες	δι-δούσαι	δι-δό-ντ-α
Ιστά-ντ-ων	Ι-στάσσων	Ι-στά-ντ-ων	δι-δό-ντ-ων	δι-δούσσων	δι-δό-ντ-ων
Ιστά -σι(ν)	Ι-στάσαις	Ι-στά -σι(ν)	δι-δού- σι(ν)	δι-δούσαις	δι-δού- σι(ν)
Ιστά-ντ-ας	Ι-στάσαις	Ι-στά-ντ-α	δι-δό-ντ-ας	δι-δούσταις	δι-δό-ντ-α

## MI-VERBS

The Present Participle Active, Δεικνύς (126, 6)

2

δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσα	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος	δεικ-νύσης	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ος
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι	δεικ-νύση	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ι
δεικ-νύ-ντ-α	δεικ-νύσαν	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύς	δεικ-νύσα	δεικ-νύ-ν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε	δεικ-νύσαι	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ε
δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν	δεικ-νύσαιν	δεικ-νύ-ντ-οιν
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ες	δεικ-νύσαι	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων	δεικ-νύσών	δεικ-νύ-ντ-ων
δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)	δεικ-νύσαις	δεικ-νύ -σι(ν)
δεικ-νύ-ντ-ας	δεικ-νύσαις	δεικ-νύ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS

## I The Present Participle Active of Contracted Verbs (64, 2-4, 66, 1-4)

τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμω-ν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦν-ν
τίμω-ντ-ος	τίμώσης	τίμω-ντ-ος	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος	φιλούσης	φιλοῦ-ντ-ος
τίμω-ντ-ι	τίμώσῃ	τίμω-ντ-ι	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι	φιλούσῃ	φιλοῦ-ντ-ι
τίμω-ντ-α	τίμώσαν	τίμω-ν	φιλοῦ-ντ-α	φιλούσαν	φιλοῦ-ν
τίμων	τίμωσα	τίμω-ν	φιλῶν	φιλούσα	φιλοῦν-ν
τίμω-ντ-ε	τίμώσε	τίμω-ντ-ε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε	φιλούσε	φιλοῦ-ντ-ε
τίμω-ντ-οιν	τίμώσαιν	τίμω-ντ-οιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν	φιλούσαιν	φιλοῦ-ντ-οιν
τίμω-ντ-ες	τίμώσαι	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ες	φιλούσαι	φιλοῦ-ντ-α
τίμω-ντ-ων	τίμωσῶν	τίμω-ντ-ων	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων	φιλούσῶν	φιλοῦ-ντ-ων
τίμω -σι(ν)	τίμώσαις	τίμω -σι(ν)	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)	φιλούσαις	φιλοῦ -σι(ν)
τίμω-ντ-ας	τίμώσες	τίμω-ντ-α	φιλοῦ-ντ-ας	φιλούσες	φιλοῦ-ντ-α

## Ω-VERBS AND MI-VERBS

## 2 The Perfect Participle Active (58, 2, 3, 120, 4, 202, 4)

λε-λυ-κ-ώς	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στάς	ἐ-στάσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	λε-λυ-κυῖς	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ος	ἐ-στῶτ-ος	ἐ-στάσης	ἐ-στῶτ-ος
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	λε-λυ-κυῖρ	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ι	ἐ-στῶτ-ι	ἐ-στάση	ἐ-στῶτ-ι
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	λε-λυ-κυῖαν	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στῶτ-α	ἐ-στάσαν	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ώς	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ός	ἐ-στάς	ἐ-στάσα	ἐ-στός
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	λε-λυ-κυῖα	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ε	ἐ-στῶτ-ε	ἐ-στάσε	ἐ-στῶτ-ε
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	λε-λυ-κυῖαιν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-οιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν	ἐ-στάσαιν	ἐ-στῶτ-οιν
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ες	λε-λυ-κυῖαι	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ες	ἐ-στάσαι	ἐ-στῶτ-α
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	λε-λυ-κυῖῶν	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ων	ἐ-στῶτ-ων	ἐ-στάσῶν	ἐ-στῶτ-ων
λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	λε-λυ-κυῖαις	λε-λυ-κ-ό -σι(ν)	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)	ἐ-στάσαις	ἐ-στῶ -σι(ν)
λε-λυ-κ-ότ-ας	λε-λυ-κυῖας	λε-λυ-κ-ότ-α	ἐ-στῶτ-ας	ἐ-στάσες	ἐ-στῶτ-α

**Ω-VERBS**

The Present Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

I

παιδευ-ό-μενος	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένου	παιδευ-ο-μένης	παιδευ-ο-μένου
παιδευ-ο-μέν φ	παιδευ-ο-μένηη	παιδευ-ο-μέν φ
παιδευ-ό-μενον	παιδευ-ο-μένην	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ό-μενε	παιδευ-ο-μένη	παιδευ-ό-μενον
παιδευ-ο-μένω	παιδευ-ο-μένᾶς	παιδευ-ο-μένω
παιδευ-ο-μένοιν	παιδευ-ο-μέναιν	παιδευ-ο-μένοιν
παιδευ-ό-μενοι	παιδευ-ό-μεναι	παιδευ-ό-μενα
παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων	παιδευ-ο-μένων
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μέναις	παιδευ-ο-μένοις
παιδευ-ο-μένοις	παιδευ-ο-μένᾶς	παιδευ-ό-μενα

**Ω-VERBS**

The Perfect Participle Middle or Passive (60, 2, 141, 6)

2

πε-παιδευ-μένος	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένου	πε-παιδευ-μένης	πε-παιδευ-μένου
πε-παιδευ-μέν φ	πε-παιδευ-μένηη	πε-παιδευ-μέν φ
πε-παιδευ-μένον	πε-παιδευ-μένην	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένε	πε-παιδευ-μένη	πε-παιδευ-μένον
πε-παιδευ-μένω	πε-παιδευ-μένᾶς	πε-παιδευ-μένω
πε-παιδευ-μένοιν	πε-παιδευ-μέναιν	πε-παιδευ-μένοιν
πε-παιδευ-μένοι	πε-παιδευ-μέναι	πε-παιδευ-μένα
πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων	πε-παιδευ-μένων
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μέναις	πε-παιδευ-μένοις
πε-παιδευ-μένοις	πε-παιδευ-μένᾶς	πε-παιδευ-μένα

## ADJECTIVES AND ADVERBS

## The Numerals (94, 2)

	Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
1	εἷς, μία, ἕν, οὐε	πρῶ-τος, η, ον, <i>first</i>	ἅπαξ, once
2	δύο, <i>two</i>	δεύ-τερος, ά, ον, <i>second</i>	δύς, twice
3	τρεῖς, τρί-α	τρί-τος, η, ον	τρίς
4	τέτταρες, τέτταρ-α	τέταρ-τος, η, ον	τετρά-κις
5	πέντε	πέμπ-τος, η, ον	πεντά-κις
6	ἕξ	ἕκ-τος, η, ον	ἕξις
7	ἑπτά	ἑβδομός, η, ον	ἑπτά-κις
8	όκτώ	δύδοος, η, ον	όκτα-κις
9	ἐννέα	ἔνα-τος, η, ον	ἐνά-κις
10	δέκα	δέκα-τος, η, ον	δεκά-κις
11	ἐν-δέκα	ἐν-δέκα-τος, η, ον	ἐν-δεκά-κις
12	δώ-δεκα	δω-δέκα-τος, η, ον	δω-δεκά-κις
13	τρεῖς καὶ δέκα	τρί-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τρισ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
14	τέτταρες καὶ δέκα	τέταρ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	τετρα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
15	πεντε-καὶ-δέκα	πέμπ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	πεντε-καὶ-δεκά-κις
16	ἕκ-καὶ-δέκα	ἕκ-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἕκ-καὶ-δεκά-κις
17	ἑπτα-καὶ-δέκα	ἑβδομός καὶ δέκα-τος	ἑπτα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
18	όκτω-καὶ-δέκα	δύδοος καὶ δέκα-τος	όκτω-καὶ-δεκά-κις
19	ἐννεα-καὶ-δέκα	ἔνα-τος καὶ δέκα-τος	ἐννεα-καὶ-δεκά-κις
20	εἴ-κοσι(ν)	εἰ-κοσ-τός, ή, ον	εἰ-κοσά-κις
21	εἷς καὶ εἴ-κοσι(ν), εἴκοσι καὶ εἷς, εἴ-κοσιν εἷς	πρῶ-τος καὶ εἴ-κοσ-τός	ἅπαξ καὶ εἴ-κοσά-κις
30	τριά-κοντα	τριά-κοστός, ή, ον	τριά-κοντά-κις
40	τετταρά-κοντα	τετταρα-κοστός, ή, ον	τετταρα-κοντά-κις
50	πεντή-κοντα	πεντη-κοστός, ή, ον	πεντη-κοντά-κις
60	ἕξη-κοντα	ἕξη-κοστός, ή, ον	ἕξη-κοντά-κις
70	ἑβδομή-κοντα	ἑβδομη-κοστός, ή, ον	ἑβδομη-κοντά-κις
80	όγδοη-κοντα	όγδοη-κοστός, ή, ον	όγδοη-κοντά-κις
90	ἐνενή-κοντα	ἐνενη-κοστός, ή, ον	ἐνενη-κοντά-κις
100	ἐκατόν	ἐκατοστός, ή, ον	ἐκατοντά-κις
200	διδ-κόσιοι, αι, α	διδ-κοσιοστός, ή, ον	διδ-κοσιά-κις
300	τριά-κόσιοι, αι, α	τριά-κοσιοστός, ή, ον	τριά-κοσιά-κις
400	τεττα-κόσιοι, αι, α	τεττα-κοσιοστός, ή, ον	τεττα-κοσιά-κις
500	πεντα-κόσιοι, αι, α	πεντα-κοσιοστός, ή, ον	πεντα-κοσιά-κις

Cardinal Numbers	Ordinal Numbers	Numeral Adverbs
600 ἥξα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ἥξα-κοστιστός, ή, ὅν	ἥξα-κοστιά-κις
700 ἑπτα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ἑπτα-κοστιστός, ή, ὅν	ἑπτα-κοστιά-κις
800 ὀκτα-κόστιοι, αι, α,	ὀκτα-κοστιστός, ή, ὅν	ὀκτα-κοστιά-κις
900 ἐνα-κόστιοι, αι, α	ἐνα-κοστιστός, ή, ὅν	ἐνα-κοστιά-κις
1000 χίλιοι, αι, α	χίλιοστός, ή, ὅν	χίλιά-κις
2000 δισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	δισ-χίλιοστός, ή, ὅν	δισ-χίλιά-κις
3000 τρισ-χίλιοι, αι, α	τρισ-χίλιοστός, ή, ὅν	τρισ-χίλιά-κις
10000 μέριοι, αι, α	μῆριοστός, ή, ὅν	μῆριά-κις
11000 μέριοι καὶ χίλιοι	μῆριοστὸς καὶ χίλιοστός	μῆριά-κις καὶ χίλιά-κις
20000 δισ-μέριοι, αι, α	δισ-μῆριοστός, ή, ὅν	δισ-μῆριά-κις
100000 δεκα-κισ-μέριοι, αι, α	δεκα-κισ-μῆριοστός, ή, ὅν	δεκα-κισ-μῆριά-κις

## CARDINAL NUMBERS

Eἰς, Δέο, Τρεῖς, Τέτταρες; Οὐδεὶς (94, 4-6)

I

εἰς	μία	ἕν	οὐδ-εἰς	οὐδε-μία	οὐδέ-έν
ἕν-ός	μιᾶς	ἕν-ός	οὐδ-εν-ός	οὐδε-μιᾶς	οὐδέ-εν-ός
ἕν-ι	μιᾷ	ἕν-ι	οὐδ-εν-ι	οὐδε-μιᾷ	οὐδέ-εν-ι
ἕν-α	μίαν	ἕν	οὐδέ-έν-α	οὐδε-μίαν	οὐδέ-έν
δύο					
δυο-ον					
τρεῖς		τρί-α	τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α
τρι-ῶν		τρι-ῶν	τέτταρ-ῶν		τέτταρ-ῶν
τρι-σι(ν)		τρι-σι(ν)	τέτταρ-σι(ν)		τέτταρ-σι(ν)
τρεῖς		τρί-α	τέτταρ-ες		τέτταρ-α



A COIN COMMEMORATING A VICTORY



THE WEDDING PROCESSION

## THE ARTICLE AND THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS

I

'Ο (θ, 4), 'Εγώ, Σύ, Αὐτοῦ (85, 2, 3)

δ	ἡ	τό	ἐγώ	σύ			
τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ	ἐμοῦ, μοῦ	σοῦ	αὐτοῦ	αὐτῆς	αὐτοῦ
τῷ	τῇ	τῷ	ἐμοί, μοί	σοὶ	αὐτῷ	αὐτῇ	αὐτῷ
τόν	τὴν	τό	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	αὐτόν	αὐτήν	αὐτό
τώ	τώ	τώ	νώ	σφώ	αὐτώ	αὐτά	αὐτώ
τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν	νῷν	σφῆν	αὐτοῖν	αὐταῖν	αὐτοῖν
οἱ	αι	τά	ἡμεῖς	ὑμεῖς			
τῶν	τῶν	τῶν	ἡμῶν	ὑμῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν	αὐτῶν
τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς	ἡμῖν	ὑμῖν	αὐτοῖς	αὐταῖς	αὐτοῖς
τούς	τάς	τά	ἡμᾶς	ὑμᾶς	αὐτούς	αὐτάς	αὐτά

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εμαυτοῦ, Σεαυτοῦ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἐμ-αυτοῦ	ἐμ-αυτῆς	σε-αυτοῦ, σαυτοῦ	σε-αυτῆς, σαυτῆς
ἐμ-αυτῷ	ἐμ-αυτῷ	σε-αυτῷ, σαυτῷ	σε-αυτῷ, σαυτῷ
ἐμ-αυτόν	ἐμ-αυτήν	σε-αυτόν, σαυτόν	σε-αυτήν, σαυτήν
ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν
ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς
ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς

## THE REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

'Εαυτοῦ, Οὐ (85, 4, 5, 86, 1)

ἴ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	ἴ-αυτῆς, αὐτῆς	ἴ-αυτοῦ, αὐτοῦ	οὐ
ἴ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	ἴ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	ἴ-αυτῷ, αὐτῷ	οἱ
ἴ-αυτόν, αὐτόν	ἴ-αυτήν, αὐτήν	ἴ-αυτό, αὐτό	ἱ
ἴ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἴ-αυτῶν, αὐτῶν	ἴ-άυτῶν, αὐτῶν	σφεῖς
ἴ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	ἴ-αυταῖς, αὐταῖς	ἴ-αυτοῖς, αὐτοῖς	σφῶν
ἴ-αυτούς, αὐτούς	ἴ-αυτάς, αὐτάς	ἴ-αυτά, αὐτά	σφισι(ν)
			σφᾶς

## THE RECIPROCAL PRONOUN

'Αλλήλων (86, 3)

3

ἀλλήλοιν	φλλήλαιν	ἀλλήλοιν
ἀλλήλω	φλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
ἀλλήλων	φλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
ἀλλήλοις	φλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
ἀλλήλοις	φλλήλαις	ἀλληλά

## THE INTENSIVE AND DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

I

## Ἄτρος, Ἐκείνος (47, 1, 2, 48, 1, 2)

ἀτρός	ἀτρή	ἀτρό	ἐκείνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκείνο
ἀτροῦ	ἀτρῆς	ἀτροῦ	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
ἀτρῷ	ἀτρῆ	ἀτρῷ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
ἀτρόν	ἀτρήν	ἀτρόν	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκείνον
ἀτρό	ἀτρέ	ἀτρό	ἐκείνω	ἐκείνε	ἐκείνω
ἀτρούν	ἀτραῖν	ἀτρούν	ἐκείνοντ	ἐκείνοντ	ἐκείνοντ
ἀτροι	ἀτραι	ἀτρά	ἐκείνοι	ἐκείναι	ἐκείναι
ἀτρῶν	ἀτρῶν	ἀτρῶν	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
ἀτροῖς	ἀτραις	ἀτροῖς	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
ἀτρούς	ἀτρές	ἀτρά	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκείνα

2

## THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

## "Οδε, Οὗτος (47, 1, 3-5, 48, 1, 2)

ὅ-δε	ἥ-δε	τό-δε	ἢ - οὗτος	αὕτη	τοῦτο
τοθ-δε	τῆσ-δε	τοθ-δε	ἢ τούτου	ταῦτης	τούτου
τῷ-δε	τῇ-δε	τῷ-δε	ἢ τούτῳ	ταῦτῃ	τούτῳ
τόν-δε	τήν-δε	τό-δε	ἢ τούτον	ταῦτην	τούτον
τό-δε	τό-δε	τό-δε	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ
τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τοῖν-δε	τούτοιν	ταῦταιν	τούτοιν
οἰ-δε	αἰ-δε	τά-δε	ἢ οὗτοι	αὕται	ταῦται
τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	τῶν-δε	ἢ τούτων	ταῦταν	τούτων
τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	τοῖσ-δε	ἢ τούτοις	ταῦταις	τούτοις
τούσ-δε	τάσ-δε	τά-δε	ἢ τούτους	ταῦτας	ταῦτα

## THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS

*"who, which, that"*

I

δς	ἥ	δ	δσ-τις	ἥ-τις	δ τι
οὐ	ἥσ	οὐ	οὐ-τιν-ος, δτου	ἥσ-τιν-ος	οὐ-τιν-ος, δτου
φ̄	ἥ̄	φ̄	φ̄-τιν-ι, δτφ	ἥ̄-τιν-ι	φ̄-τιν-ι, δτφ
δν	ἥν	δ	δν-τιν-α	ἥν-τιν-α	δ τι
ῶ	ῶ	ῶ	ῶ-τιν-ε	ῶ-τιν-ε	ῶ-τιν-ε
οἰν	οἰν	οἰν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν	οἰν-τιν-οιν
οῖ	οῖ	δ	οῖ-τιν-ες	οῖ-τιν-ες	δ-τιν-α, δττα
ῶν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν-τιν-ων, δτων	ῶν-τιν-ων	ῶν-τιν-ων, δτων
οἰς	οἰς	οἰς	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), δτοις	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν)	οἰσ-τι -σι(ν), δτοις
οὔς	ὅς	δ	οὔσ-τιν-ας	ὅσ-τιν-ας	δ-τιν-α, δττα

## THE INTERROGATIVE AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS

Τις, Τις (68, 4-6)

2

τις	τι	τις	τι
τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ος, τοῦ	τιν-ός, του	τιν-ός, του
τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ	τιν-ι, τῷ
τιν-α	τι	τιν-ά	τι
τιν-ε	τιν-ε	τιν-έ	τιν-έ
τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν	τιν-οιν
τιν-ες	τιν-α	τιν-ές	τιν-ά
τιν-ων	τιν-ων	τιν-ών	τιν-ών
τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)	τι -σι(ν)
τιν-ας	τιν-α	τιν-άς	τιν-άς

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Παιδεύω (παιδεύειν)**

Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present
Ind.	<p>παιδεύω</p> <p>παιδεύεις</p> <p>παιδεύει</p> <p>παιδεύετον</p> <p>παιδεύετον</p> <p>παιδεύομεν</p> <p>παιδεύετε</p> <p>παιδεύοντες(ν)</p>	<p>ἴ-παιδεύο-ν</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύε-ς</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύε-(ν)</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύε-τον</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύε-την</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύο-μεν</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύε-τε</p> <p>ἴ-παιδεύο-ντες(ν)</p>	<p>παιδεύ-ο-μαι</p> <p>παιδεύ-ει</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-ται</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-ό-μεθα</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-σθε</p> <p>παιδεύ-ο-νται</p>
Sub.	<p>παιδεύω</p> <p>παιδεύ-γε</p> <p>παιδεύ-γ</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-τον</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-τον</p> <p>παιδεύ-ω-μεν</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-τε</p> <p>παιδεύ-ωσι(ν)</p>	<p>παιδεύ-ω-μαι</p> <p>παιδεύ-γ</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-ται</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-ά-μεθα</p> <p>παιδεύ-η-σθε</p> <p>παιδεύ-ω-νται</p>	
Opt.	<p>παιδεύ-οι-μι</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-ς</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-τον</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-την</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-μεν</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-τε</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-ν</p>	<p>παιδεύ-οι-μην</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-ο</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-το</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-σθην</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-μεθα</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-σθε</p> <p>παιδεύ-οι-ντο</p>	
Imp.	<p>παιδεύ-ε</p> <p>παιδεύ-έ-τω</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-τον</p> <p>παιδεύ-έ-των</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-τε</p> <p>παιδεύ-ό-ντων</p>	<p>παιδεύ-ου</p> <p>παιδεύ-έ-σθω</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-σθον</p> <p>παιδεύ-έ-σθων</p> <p>παιδεύ-ε-σθε</p> <p>παιδεύ-έ-σθων</p>	
Inf.	παιδεύ-ειν	παιδεύ-ε-σθαι	
Par.	παιδεύ-ων	παιδεύ-ό-μενος	

**Ω-verbs: the Future System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδεύειν)**

Active	Middle
Future	
παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σο-μαι
παιδεύ-σεις	παιδεύ-σει
παιδεύ-σει	παιδεύ-σε-ται
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σε-τον	παιδεύ-σε-σθον
παιδεύ-σο-μεν	παιδευ-σό-μεθα
παιδεύ-σε-τε	παιδεύ-σε-σθε
παιδεύ-σουσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σο-νται

**Liquid Verbs: the Future  
System of Φαίνω (φανείν)**

Active	Middle
Future	
φαν-ώ	φαν-ού-μαι
φαν-εῖς	φαν-εῖ
φαν-εῖ	φαν-εῖ-ται
φαν-εῖ-τὸν	φαν-εῖ-σθον
φαν-εῖ-τον	φαν-εῖ-σθον
φαν-ού-μεν	φαν-ού-μεθα
φαν-εῖ-τε	φαν-εῖ-σθε
φαν-ούστι(ν)	φαν-ού-νται

παιδεύ-σοι-μ	παιδευ-σοί-μηγν
παιδεύ-σοι-ε	παιδεύ-σοι-ο
παιδεύ-σοι	παιδεύ-σοι-το
παιδεύ-σοι-τον	παιδεύ-σοι-σθον
παιδεύ-σοι-την	παιδεύ-σοι-σθην
παιδεύ-σοι-μεν	παιδευ-σοί-μεθα
παιδεύ-σοι-τε	παιδεύ-σοι-σθε
παιδεύ-σοι-γ	παιδεύ-σοι-γτο

φαν-οί-η-ν	φαν-οί-μηγν	Opt.
φαν-οί-η-ς	φαν-οί-ο	
φαν-οί-η	φαν-οί-το	
φαν-οί-τον	φαν-οί-σθον	
φαν-οί-την	φαν-οί-σθην	
φαν-οί-μεν	φαν-οί-μεθα	
φαν-οί-τε	φαν-οί-σθε	
φαν-οί-γ	φαν-οί-γτο	

παιδεύ-σειν	παιδεύ-σε-σθαι
παιδεύ-σων	παιδευ-σό-μενος

φαν-εῖν	φαν-εῖ-σθαι	Inf.
φαν-ών	φαν-ού-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Aorist System  
of Παιδεύω (παίδευ)**

**Active                      Middle**

**First Aorist**

<b>Ind.</b>	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-μην	ἴ-φηρα	ἴ-φηρά-μην
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ε	ἴ-παιδεύ-σω	ἴ-φηρα-ε	ἴ-φηρε
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σε(ν)	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-το	ἴ-φηρε(ν)	ἴ-φηρα-το
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-τον	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-σθον	ἴ-φηρα-τον	ἴ-φηρα-σθον
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-την	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-σθην	ἴ-φηρα-την	ἴ-φηρά-σθην
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴ-παιδεύ-σά-μεθα	ἴ-φηρα-μεν	ἴ-φηρά-μεθα
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-τε	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-σθε	ἴ-φηρα-τε	ἴ-φηρα-σθε
	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ν	ἴ-παιδεύ-σα-ντο	ἴ-φηρα-ν	ἴ-φηρα-ντο

<b>Sub.</b>	παιδεύ-σω	παιδεύ-σω-μαι	φήνω	φήνω-μαι
	παιδεύ-σῃς	παιδεύ-σῃ	φήνῃς	φήνῃ
	παιδεύ-σῃ	παιδεύ-σῃ-ται	φήνῃ	φήνῃ-ται
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τον	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον	φήνῃ-τον	φήνῃ-σθον
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τον	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθον	φήνῃ-τον	φήνῃ-σθον
	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-σώ-μεθα	φήνω-μεν	φηνώ-μεθα
	παιδεύ-σῃ-τε	παιδεύ-σῃ-σθε	φήνῃ-τε	φήνῃ-σθε
	παιδεύ-σωσι(ν)	παιδεύ-σω-νται	φήνωσι(ν)	φήνω-νται

<b>Opt.</b>	παιδεύ-σαι-μι	παιδεύ-σαι-μην	φήναι-μι	φηναί-μην
	παιδεύ-σαι-ε, -σεια-ε	παιδεύ-σαι-ο	φήναι-ε, φήναια-ε	φήναι-ο
	παιδεύ-σαι-, -σειε(ν)	παιδεύ-σαι-το	φήναι, φήναιε(ν)	φήναι-το
	παιδεύ-σαι-τον	παιδεύ-σαι-σθον	φήναι-τον	φήναι-σθον
	παιδεύ-σαι-την	παιδεύ-σαι-σθην	φήναι-την	φήναι-σθην
	παιδεύ-σαι-μεν	παιδεύ-σαι-μεθα	φήναι-μεν	φηναί-μεθα
	παιδεύ-σαι-τε	παιδεύ-σαι-σθε	φήναι-τε	φηναί-σθε
	παιδεύ-σαι-ε, -σεια-ν	παιδεύ-σαι-ντο	φήναι-ε, φήναια-ν	φήναι-ντο

<b>Imp.</b>	παιδεύ-σον	παιδεύ-σαι	φήνον	φήναι
	παιδεύ-σά-τω	παιδεύ-σά-σθω	φηνά-τω	φηνά-σθω
	παιδεύ-σα-τον	παιδεύ-σα-σθον	φήνα-τον	φήνα-σθον
	παιδεύ-σά-των	παιδεύ-σά-σθων	φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων
	παιδεύ-σα-τε	παιδεύ-σα-σθε	φήνα-τε	φήνα-σθε
	παιδεύ-σά-ντων	παιδεύ-σά-σθων	φηνά-των	φηνά-σθων

<b>Inf.</b>	<u>παιδεύ-σαι</u>	παιδεύ-σα-σθαι	<u>φήναι</u>	φήνα-σθαι
<b>Par.</b>	<u>παιδεύ-σεις</u>	παιδεύ-σά-μενος	<u>φήνεις</u>	φηνά-μενος

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δείπω (λιπτ.)**

Present	Imperfect
λείπω	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν
λείπ-εις	ἴ-λειπ-ε-ς
λείπ-ει	ἴ-λειπ-ε(ν)
λείπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τον
λείπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λειπ-έ-την
λείπ-ο-μεν	ἴ-λειπ-ο-μεν
λείπ-ε-τε	ἴ-λειπ-ε-τε
λείπ-ουσι(ν)	ἴ-λειπ-ο-ν

λείπω
λείπ-ης
λείπ-η
λείπ-η-τον
λείπ-η-τον
λείπ-ω-μεν
λείπ-η-τε
λείπ-ωσι(ν)

λείπ-οι-μι
λείπ-οι-ς
λείπ-οι
λείπ-οι-τον
λειπ-οι-την
λείπ-οι-μεν
λείπ-οι-τε
λείπ-οι-ν

λείπ-ε
λειπ-έ-τω
λείπ-ε-τον
λειπ-έ-των
λείπ-ε-τε
λειπ-ό-ντων

λείπ-ειν

λείπ-ου

**Ω-verbs: the Second Aorist  
System of Δείπω (λιπτ.)**

Active	Middle	
Second Aorist		
ἴ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μην	Ind.
ἴ-λιπ-ε-ς	ἴ-λιπ-ο-υ	
ἴ-λιπ-ε(ν)	ἴ-λιπ-ε-το	
ἴ-λιπ-ε-τον	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθον	
ἴ-λιπ-έ-την	ἴ-λιπ-έ-σθην	
ἴ-λιπ-ο-μεν	ἴ-λιπ-ό-μεθα	
ἴ-λιπ-ε-τε	ἴ-λιπ-ε-σθε	
ἴ-λιπ-ο-ν	ἴ-λιπ-ο-ντο	
λιπ-ω	λιπ-ω-μαι	Sub.
λιπ-ης	λιπ-η	
λιπ-η	λιπ-η-ται	
λιπ-η-τον	λιπ-η-σθον	
λιπ-η-τον	λιπ-η-σθον	
λιπ-ω-μεν	λιπ-ώ-μεθα	
λιπ-η-τε	λιπ-η-σθε	
λιπ-ωσι(ν)	λιπ-ω-νται	
λιπ-οι-μι	λιπ-οι-μην	Opt.
λιπ-οι-ς	λιπ-οι-ο	
λιπ-οι	λιπ-οι-το	
λιπ-οι-τον	λιπ-οι-σθον	
λιπ-οι-την	λιπ-οι-σθην	
λιπ-οι-μεν	λιπ-οι-μεθα	
λιπ-οι-τε	λιπ-οι-σθε	
λιπ-οι-ν	λιπ-οι-ντο	
λιπ-ε	λιπ-ον	Imp.
λιπ-έ-τω	λιπ-έ-σθω	
λιπ-ε-τον	λιπ-ε-σθον	
λιπ-έ-των	λιπ-έ-σθων	
λιπ-ε-τε	λιπ-ε-σθε	
λιπ-ό-ντων	λιπ-έ-σθων	
λιπ-ε-ειν	λιπ-έ-σθαι	Inf.
λιπ-ών	λιπ-ό-μενος	Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Perfect System  
of Παιδεύω (παίδευ)**

**Active**

**First Perfect**

πε-παιδεύ-κα	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη
πε-παιδεύ-κα-ς	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κη-ς
πε-παιδεύ-κε(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε(ν)
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τον	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-την
πε-παιδεύ-κα-μεν	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κα-τε	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κασι(ν)	ἔ-πε-παιδεύ-κε-σαν

**Sub.**

πε-παιδεύ-κω
πε-παιδεύ-κης
πε-παιδεύ-κη
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κε-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κη-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κωσι(ν)

**Opt.**

πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ς
πε-παιδεύ-κοι
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τον
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-την
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μεν
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-τε
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-ν

**Inf.** πε-παιδεύ-κε-ναι

**Par.** πε-παιδεύ-κάς

**Ω-verbs: the Second Perfect System  
of Πέμπω (πέμπει)**

**Active**

**Second Perfect**

πε-πομφ-α	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-η
πε-πομφ-α-ς	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-η-ς
πε-πομφ-ε(ν)	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε(ν)
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τον
πε-πόμφ-α-τον	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-την
πε-πόμφ-α-μεν	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-μεν
πε-πόμφ-α-τε	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-τε
πε-πόμφ-ασι(ν)	ἔ-πε-πόμφ-ε-σαν

πε-πόμφ-ω
πε-πόμφ-ης
πε-πόμφ-η
πε-πόμφ-η-τον
πε-πόμφ-η-τον
πε-πόμφ-ω-μεν
πε-πόμφ-η-τε
πε-πόμφ-ωσι(ν)

πε-πόμφ-οι-μι
πε-πόμφ-οι-ς
πε-πόμφ-οι
πε-πόμφ-οι-τον
πε-πόμφ-οι-την
πε-πόμφ-οι-μεν
πε-πόμφ-οι-τε
πε-πόμφ-οι-ν

πε-πομφ-ε-ναι

πε-πομφ-ές

**Ω-verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Παιδεύω (*παιδεύειν*)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Perfect**

πε-παίδευ-μαι  
πε-παίδευ-σαι  
πε-παίδευ-ται  
πε-παίδευ-σθον  
πε-παίδευ-σθην  
πε-παίδευ-μέθα  
πε-παίδευ-σθε  
πε-παίδευ-νται

**Pluperfect**

ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μην  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σο  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-το  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθον  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθην  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-μεθα  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-σθε  
ἐ-πε-παίδευ-ντο

**Future Perfect**

πε-παίδευ-σο-μαι  
πε-παίδευ-σε  
πε-παίδευ-σε-ται  
πε-παίδευ-σε-σθον  
πε-παίδευ-σε-σθην  
πε-παίδευ-σό-μεθα  
πε-παίδευ-σε-σθε  
πε-παίδευ-σο-νται

Ind.

Sub.

πε-παίδευ-μένος ὁ  
πε-παίδευ-μένος ἡς  
πε-παίδευ-μένος ἥ  
πε-παίδευ-μένων ἡ-τον  
πε-παίδευ-μένων ἡ-τον  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ὁ-μεν  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ἡ-τε  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις ἀσι(ν)

πε-παίδευ-μένος εἰη-ν  
πε-παίδευ-μένος εἰη-ς  
πε-παίδευ-μένος εἰη  
πε-παίδευ-μένων εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον  
πε-παίδευ-μένων εἰη-την, εἰ-την  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε  
πε-παίδευ-μένοις εἰη-σαν, εἰε-ν

πε-παίδευ-σοι-μην Opt.  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-ο  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-το  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-σθον  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-σθην  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-μεθα  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-σθε  
πε-παίδευ-σοι-ντο

Imp.

πε-παίδευ-σο  
πε-παίδευ-σθω  
πε-παίδευ-σθον  
πε-παίδευ-σθων  
πε-παίδευ-σθε  
πε-παίδευ-σθων

πε-παίδευ-σθαι  
πε-παίδευ-μένος

πε-παίδευ-σε-σθαι Inf.  
πε-παίδευ-σό-μενος Par.

**Ω-verbs: the First Passive System of  
Παιδεύω (παιδευ)**

**Passive**

**First Aorist**

- Ind. ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ς
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τον
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-την
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-μεν
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-τε
- ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-σαν

**First Future**

- παιδεύ-θή-σο-μαι
- παιδεύ-θή-σῃ
- παιδεύ-θή-σε-ται
- παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον
- παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθον
- παιδεύ-θή-σό-μεθα
- παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθε
- παιδεύ-θή-σο-νται

**Passive**

**Second Aorist**

- ἐ-κόπ-η-ν
- ἐ-κόπ-η-ς
- ἐ-κόπ-η
- ἐ-κόπ-η-τον
- ἐ-κόπ-η-την
- ἐ-κόπ-η-μεν
- ἐ-κόπ-η-τε
- ἐ-κόπ-η-σαν

**Sub.** παιδεύ-θώ (παιδευ-θέ-ω)

- παιδεύ-θής
- παιδεύ-θή
- παιδεύ-θή-τον
- παιδεύ-θή-τον
- παιδεύ-θώ-μεν
- παιδεύ-θή-τε
- παιδεύ-θώσι(ν)

κοπ-ώ (κοπ-έ-ω)

- κοπ-ής
- κοπ-ή
- κοπ-ή-τον
- κοπ-ή-τον
- κοπ-ώ-μεν
- κοπ-ή-τε
- κοπ-ώσι(ν)

**Opt.** παιδεύ-θεί-ν

- παιδεύ-θεί-ς
- παιδεύ-θεί
- παιδεύ-θεί-τον, -θεί-τον
- παιδεύ-θεί-την, -θεί-την
- παιδεύ-θεί-μεν, -θεί-μεν
- παιδεύ-θεί-τε, -θεί-τε
- παιδεύ-θεί-σαν, -θεί-ν

παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μην

- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ο
- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-το
- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθον
- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθην
- παιδεύ-θή-σοί-μεθα
- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-σθε
- παιδεύ-θή-σοι-ντο

κοπ-είη-ν

- κοπ-είη-ς
- κοπ-είη
- κοπ-εί-τον, -εί-τοι
- κοπ-εί-την, -εί-την
- κοπ-εί-μεν, -εί-μεν
- κοπ-εί-τε, -εί-τε
- κοπ-εί-σαν, -εί-ν

**Imp.** παιδεύ-θη-τι

- παιδεύ-θή-τω
- παιδεύ-θη-τον
- παιδεύ-θη-των
- παιδεύ-θη-τε
- παιδεύ-θέ-ντων

κόπ-η-θι

- κοπ-ή-τω
- κόπ-η-τον
- κοπ-ή-των
- κόπ-η-τε
- κοπ-έ-ντων

**Inf.** παιδεύ-θή-ναι

παιδεύ-θή-σε-σθαι

κοπ-ή-ναι

**Par.** παιδεύ-θείς

παιδεύ-θή-σό-μενος

κοπ-είς

**Liquid Verbs: the Perfect Middle System of  
Στέλλω (*στελ*) and Φαίνω (*φαν*)**

Middle or Passive

Perfect	Pluperfect	Perfect	Pluperfect	
ἴσταλ-μαι	ἴ-σταλ-μην	πί-φασ-μαι	ἴ-πε-φάσ-μην	Ind.
ἴσταλ-σαι	ἴ-σταλ-σο	(πέ-φαν-σαι)	(ἴ-πέ-φαν-σο)	
ἴσταλ-ται	ἴ-σταλ-το	πί-φαν-ται	ἴ-πε-φαν-το	
ἴσταλ-θον	ἴ-σταλ-θον	πί-φαν-θον	ἴ-πε-φαν-θον	
ἴσταλ-θην	ἴ-σταλ-θην	πί-φαν-θην	ἴ-πε-φαν-θην	
ἴσταλ-μεθα	ἴ-σταλ-μεθα	πε-φάσ-μεθα	ἴ-πε-φάσ-μεθα	
ἴσταλ-θε	ἴ-σταλ-θε	πί-φαν-θε	ἴ-πε-φαν-θε	
ἴσταλ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	ἴ-σταλ-μένοι ἥσαν	πε-φασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	πε-φασ-μένοι ἥσαν	
ἴσταλ-μένος ώ		πε-φασ-μένος ώ		Sub.
ἴσταλ-μένος ῆς		πε-φασ-μένος ῆς		
ἴσταλ-μένος ῖ		πε-φασ-μένος ῖ		
ἴσταλ-μένω ἥ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἥ-τον		
ἴσταλ-μένω ἥ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω ἥ-τον		
ἴσταλ-μένοι ώ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι ώ-μεν		
ἴσταλ-μένοι ἥ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι ἥ-τε		
ἴσταλ-μένοι ώσι(ν)		πε-φασ-μένοι ώσι(ν)		
ἴσταλ-μένος εἰη-ν		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη-ν		Opt.
ἴσταλ-μένος εἰη-ς		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη-ς		
ἴσταλ-μένος εἰη		πε-φασ-μένος εἰη		
ἴσταλ-μένω εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον		πε-φασ-μένω εἰη-τον, εἰ-τον		
ἴσταλ-μένω εἰη-την, εἰ-την		πε-φασ-μένω εἰη-την, εἰ-την		
ἴσταλ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-μεν, εἰ-μεν		
ἴσταλ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-τε, εἰ-τε		
ἴσταλ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰ-ν		πε-φασ-μένοι εἰη-σαν, εἰ-ν		
ἴσταλ-σο		(πέ-φαν-σο)		Imp.
ἴσταλ-θω		πε-φάν-θω		
ἴσταλ-θον		πί-φαν-θον		
ἴσταλ-θων		πε-φάν-θων		
ἴσταλ-θε		πί-φαν-θε		
ἴσταλ-θων		πε-φάν-θων		
<u>ἴσταλ-θαι</u>		<u>πε-φάν-θαι</u>		Inf.
<u>ἴσταλ-μένος</u>		<u>πε-φασ-μένος</u>		Par.

**II-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Δεῖται (λιπτ)**

	Middle or Passive		
	Perfect	Pluperfect	Future Perfect
Ind.	(λέ-λειπ-μαι) λέ-λειμ-μαι	(έ-λε-λείπ-μην) έ-λε-λείμ-μην	λε-λείψο-μαι
	(λέ-λειπ-σαι) λέ-λειψαι	(έ-λε-λείπ-σο) έ-λε-λείψο	λε-λείψῃ
	(λέ-λειπ-ται) λέ-λειπ-ται	(έ-λε-λείπ-το) έ-λε-λείψ-το	λε-λείψε-ται
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον) λέ-λειφ- θον	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθον) έ-λέ-λειφ- θον	λε-λείψε-σθον
	(λέ-λειπ-σθον) λέ-λειφ- θον	(έ-λε-λείπ-σθην) έ-λε-λειφ- θην	λε-λείψε-σθον
	(λε-λειπ-μεθα) λε-λειμ-μεθα	(έ-λε-λείπ-μεθα) έ-λε-λείμ-μεθα	λε-λειψό-μεθα
	(λέ-λειπ-σθε) λέ-λειφ- θε	(έ-λέ-λειπ-σθε) έ-λέ-λειφ- θε	λε-λείψε-σθε
	(λέ-λειπ-ηται) λε-λειμ-μένοι	(έ-λέ-λειπ-ητο) λε-λειμ-μένοι	λε-λειψό-ηται
		εἰσι(ν)	ή-σαν
Sub.	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος ώ		
	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος ἥς		
	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος ἥ		
	(λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειμ-μένω ἥ-τον		
	(λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειμ-μένω ἥ-τον		
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι ώ-μεν		
Opt.	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι ἥ-τε		
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι ἥσι(ν)		
	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη-ν		λε-λειψοί-μην
	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη-ς		λε-λειψοί-σ
	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος εἴη		λε-λειψοί-το
	(λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειμ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον		λε-λειψοί-σθον
Imp.	(λε-λειπ-μένω) λε-λειμ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την		λε-λειψοί-σθην
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν		λε-λειψοί-μεθα
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε		λε-λειψοί-σθε
	(λε-λειπ-μένοι) λε-λειμ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-ν		λε-λειψοί-ητο
Inf.	(λέ-λειπ-σθαι) λέ-λειψ-		λε-λείψε-σθαι
Par.	(λε-λειπ-μένος) λε-λειμ-μένος		

**K-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πλέκω (πλεκ)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Perfect**

- (πέ-πλεκ-μαι) πέ-πλεγ-μαι  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σαι) πέ-πλεξαι  
 (πέ-πλεκ-ται) πέ-πλεκ-ται  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον  
 (πε-πλέκ-μεθα) πε-πλέγ-μεθα  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε  
 (πέ-πλεκ-γται) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἰσί(ν)

**Pluperfect**

- (ἐ-πε-πλέκ-μην) ἐ-πε-πλέγ-μην  
 (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σο) ἐ-πέ-πλεξο  
 (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-το) ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-το  
 (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σθον) ἐ-πέ-πλεχ- θον  
 (ἐ-πε-πλέκ-σθην) ἐ-πε-πλέχ- θην  
 (ἐ-πε-πλέκ-μεθα) ἐ-πε-πλέγ-μεθα  
 (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-σθε) ἐ-πέ-πλεχ- θε  
 (ἐ-πέ-πλεκ-γτο) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἦ-σαν

Ind.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ὡ  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ἥς  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος ἥ  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ἥ-τον  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω ἥ-τον  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὡ-μεν  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ἥ-τε  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι ὡ-σι(ν)

Sub.

- (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη-ν  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη-ς  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος εἴη  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω εἴη-τον, εἴ-τον  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένω) πε-πλεγ-μένω εἴη-την, εἴ-την  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἴ-μεν  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἴ-τε  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένοι) πε-πλεγ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἴ-ν

Opt.

- (πέ-πλεκ-σο) πέ-πλεξο  
 (πε-πλέκ-σθω) πε-πλέχ- θω  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σθον) πέ-πλεχ- θον  
 (πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων  
 (πέ-πλεκ-σθε) πέ-πλεχ- θε  
 (πε-πλέκ-σθων) πε-πλέχ- θων

Imp.

- (πε-πλέκ-σθαι) πε-πλέχ- θαι  
 (πε-πλεκ-μένος) πε-πλεγ-μένος

Inf.

Par.

T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of ἀρπάζω (ἀρπαδ)

Middle or Passive

Perfect

Ind.	(ἀρπαδ-μαι)	ἡρπασ-μαι	(ἀρπάδ-μην)	ἡρπάσ-μην
	(ἀρπαδ-σαι)	ἡρπα -σαι	(ἀρπαδ-σο)	ἡρπα -σο
	(ἀρπαδ-ται)	ἡρπασ-ται	(ἀρπαδ-το)	ἡρπασ-το
	(ἀρπαδ-σθον)	ἡρπα -σθον	(ἀρπάδ-σθον)	ἡρπα -σθον
	(ἀρπαδ-σθον)	ἡρπα -σθον	(ἀρπάδ-σθην)	ἡρπα -σθην
	(ἡρπάδ-μεθα)	ἡρπάσ-μεθα	(ἡρπάδ-μεθα)	ἡρπάσ-μεθα
	(ἡρπαδ-σθε)	ἡρπα -σθε	(ἡρπαδ-σθε)	ἡρπα -σθε
	(ἡρπαδ-ηται)	ἡρπασ-μένοι εἰσι(ν)	(ἡρπαδ-ητο)	ἡρπασ-μένοι ησαν

Sub.

(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος ὁ
(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος τοῦ
(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος τῆς
(ἡρπαδ-μένων)	ἡρπασ-μένων ἡ-τον
(ἡρπαδ-μένων)	ἡρπασ-μένων ἡ-την
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι ὁ-μεν
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι ἡ-τε
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι ὁσι(ν)

Opt.

(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη-ν
(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη-ς
(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	ἡρπασ-μένος εἴη
(ἡρπαδ-μένων)	ἡρπασ-μένων εἴη-τον, εἰ-τον
(ἡρπαδ-μένων)	ἡρπασ-μένων εἱή-την, εἰ-την
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εἰ-μεν
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εἰ-τε
(ἡρπαδ-μένοι)	ἡρπασ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εἰ-ν

Imp.

(ἡρπαδ-σο)	ἡρπα -σο
(ἡρπάδ-σθω)	ἡρπά -σθω
(ἡρπαδ-σθον)	ἡρπα -σθον
(ἡρπάδ-σθων)	ἡρπά -σθων
(ἡρπαδ-σθε)	ἡρπα -σθε
(ἡρπάδ-σθων)	ἡρπά -σθων

Inf.

(ἡρπάδ-σθαι)	ἡρπά -σθαι
--------------	------------

Par.

(ἡρπαδ-μένος)	<u>ἡρπασ-μένος</u>
---------------	--------------------

**T-mute Verbs: the Perfect Middle System  
of Πειθω (πιθ)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Perfect**

- (πέ-πειθ-μαι) πέ-πεισ-μαι  
 (πέ-πειθ-σαι) πέ-πει -σαι  
 (πέ-πειθ-ται) πέ-πεισ-ται  
 (πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον  
 (πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον  
 (πε-πειθ-μεθα) πε-πεισ-μεθα  
 (πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει -σθε  
 (πέ-πειθ-ηται) πε-πεισ-μένοις εἰστι(ν)

**Pluperfect**

- (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-μην) ἐ-πε-πεισ-μην  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σο) ἐ-πέ-πει -σο  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-το) ἐ-πέ-πεισ-το  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθον) ἐ-πέ-πει -σθον  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθην) ἐ-πε-πει -σθην  
 (ἐ-πε-πειθ-μεθα) ἐ-πε-πεισ-μεθα  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-σθε) ἐ-πέ-πει -σθε  
 (ἐ-πέ-πειθ-ητο) πε-πεισ-μένοις ἦ-σαν

Ind.

- (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ὡ  
 (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ἥς  
 (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος ἥ  
 (πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω ἥ-τον  
 (πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω ἥ-τον  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ὡ-μεν  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ἥ-τε  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι ὡσι(ν)

Sub.

- (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ν  
 (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη-ς  
 (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος εἴη  
 (πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-τον, εί-τον  
 (πε-πειθ-μένω) πε-πεισ-μένω εἴη-την, εί-την  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-μεν, εί-μεν  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-τε, εί-τε  
 (πε-πειθ-μένοι) πε-πεισ-μένοι εἴη-σαν, εί-ν

Opt.

- (πέ-πειθ-σο) πέ-πει -σο  
 (πε-πειθ-σθω) πε-πει -σθω  
 (πέ-πειθ-σθον) πέ-πει -σθον  
 (πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει -σθων  
 (πέ-πειθ-σθε) πέ-πει -σθε  
 (πε-πειθ-σθων) πε-πει -σθων

Imp.

- (πε-πειθ-σθαι) πε-πει -σθαι  
 (πε-πειθ-μένος) πε-πεισ-μένος

Inf.

Par.

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίμαω (*τίμα*)**

**Active**

Present		Imperfect		
Ind.	(τίμά-ω)	τίμω	(έ-τίμα-ο-ν)	έ-τίμω-ν
	(τίμά-εις)	τίμᾶς	(έ-τίμα-ε-ς)	έ-τίμᾶς
	(τίμά-ει)	τίμᾶ	(έ-τίμα-ε)	έ-τίμᾶ
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(έ-τίμά-ε-τον)	έ-τίμᾶ-τον
	(τίμά-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον	(έ-τίμα-ε-την)	έ-τίμᾶ-την
	(τίμά-ο-μεν)	τίμω-μεν	(έ-τίμά-ο-μεν)	έ-τίμω-μεν
	(τίμά-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε	(έ-τίμά-ε-τε)	έ-τίμᾶ-τε
	(τίμά-ουσι)	τίμωσι(ν)	(έ-τίμα-ο-ν)	έ-τίμω-ν
Sub.	(τίμά-ω)	τίμω		
	(τίμά-ης)	τίμᾶς		
	(τίμά-η)	τίμᾶ		
	(τίμά-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-το		
	(τίμά-η-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον		
	(τίμά-ω-μεν)	τίμω-μεν		
	(τίμά-η-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε		
	(τίμά-ωσι)	τίμωσι(ν)		
Opt.	(τίμά-οι-μι)	τίμω-μι ορ	(τίμα-οίη-ν)	τίμφη-ν
	(τίμά-οι-ς)	τίμω-ς	(τίμα-οίη-ς)	τίμφη-ς
	(τίμά-οι)	τίμω	(τίμα-οίη)	τίμφη
	(τίμά-οι-τον)	τίμω-τον	(τίμα-οίη-τον)	τίμφη-τον
	(τίμα-οι-την)	τίμω-την	(τίμα-οίη-την)	τίμφη-την
	(τίμά-οι-μεν)	τίμω-μεν	(τίμα-οίη-μεν)	τίμφη-μεν
	(τίμά-οι-τε)	τίμω-τε	(τίμα-οίη-τε)	τίμφη-τε
	(τίμά-οι-εν)	τίμω-εν	(τίμα-οίη-σαν)	τίμφη-σαν
Imp.	(τίμα-ε)	τίμᾶ		
	(τίμα-έ-τω)	τίμδ-τω		
	(τίμα-ε-τον)	τίμᾶ-τον		
	(τίμα-έ-των)	τίμδ-των		
	(τίμά-ε-τε)	τίμᾶ-τε		
	(τίμα-ό-ντων)	τίμδ-ντων		
Inf.	(τίμά-ειν)	τίμᾶν		
Par.	(τίμά-ων)	τίμῶν		

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίμάω (*τίμα*)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Present**

(τίμά-ο-μαι)	τίμω-μαι
(τίμα-ει)	τίμῃ
(τίμα-ε-ται)	τίμᾶ-ται
(τίμα-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-ε-μεθα)	τίμώ-μεθα
(τίμα-ε-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-ο-νται)	τίμω-νται

**Imperfect**

(ἐ-τίμα-ο-μην)	ἐ-τίμω-μην	Ind.
(ἐ-τίμα-ον)	ἐ-τίμῳ	
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-το)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-το	
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθον)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθον	
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθην)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθην	
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-μεθα)	ἐ-τίμω-μεθα	
(ἐ-τίμα-ε-σθε)	ἐ-τίμᾶ-σθε	
(ἐ-τίμα-ο-ντο)	ἐ-τίμω-ντο	

**Sub.**

(τίμα-ω-μαι)	τίμῳ-μαι
(τίμα-η)	τίμῃ
(τίμα-η-ται)	τίμᾶ-ται
(τίμα-η-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-η-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-ώ-μεθα)	τίμῷ-μεθα
(τίμα-η-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-ω-νται)	τίμῳ-νται

**Opt.**

(τίμα-οι-μην)	τίμφ-μην
(τίμα-οι-ο)	τίμφ-ο
(τίμα-οι-το)	τίμφ-το
(τίμα-οι-σθον)	τίμφ-σθον
(τίμα-οι-σθην)	τίμφ-σθην
(τίμα-οι-μεθα)	τίμφ-μεθα
(τίμα-οι-σθε)	τίμφ-σθε
(τίμα-οι-ντο)	τίμφ-ντο

**Imp.**

(τίμα-ον)	τίμῳ
(τίμα-έ-σθω)	τίμᾶ-σθω
(τίμα-ε-σθον)	τίμᾶ-σθον
(τίμα-έ-σθων)	τίμᾶ-σθων
(τίμα-ε-σθε)	τίμᾶ-σθε
(τίμα-έ-σθων)	τίμᾶ-σθων

**Inf.**

(τίμα-ε-σθαι)	τίμᾶ-σθαι
(τίμα-ώ-μενος)	τίμῷ-μενος

**Par.**

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Φιλέω (φίλε)**

**Active**

	Present	Imperfect
<b>Ind.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)      φιλῶ (φιλέ-εις)    φιλεῖς (φιλέ-ει)     φιλεῖ (φιλέ-ε-τον)   φιλεῖ-τον (φιλέ-ε-τον)   φιλεῖ-τον (φιλέ-ο-μεν)   φιλοῦ-μεν (φιλέ-ε-τε)    φιλεῖ-τε (φιλέ-ουσι)   φιλοῦσι(ν)	(ἐ-φιλε-ο-ν)   ἐ-φιλού-ν (ἐ-φιλε-ε-ς)   ἐ-φιλεῖ-ς (ἐ-φιλε-ε)    ἐ-φιλεῖ (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-τον)   ἐ-φιλεῖ-τον (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-την)   ἐ-φιλεῖ-την (ἐ-φιλέ-ο-μεν)   ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεν (ἐ-φιλέ-ε-τε)    ἐ-φιλεῖ-τε (ἐ-φιλε-ο-ν)    ἐ-φιλού-ν
<b>Sub.</b>	(φιλέ-ω)      φιλῶ (φιλέ-ης)    φιλῆς (φιλέ-η)     φιλῆ (φιλέ-η-τον)   φιλῆ-τον (φιλέ-η-τον)   φιλῆ-τον (φιλέ-ο-μεν)   φιλῶ-μεν (φιλέ-η-τε)    φιλῆ-τε (φιλέ-ωσι)   φιλῶσι(ν)	
<b>Opt.</b>	(φιλέ-οι-μι)   φιλοῦ-μι ορ (φιλε-οίη-ν)   φιλοίη-ν (φιλέ-οι-σι)   φιλοῦ-σι (φιλε-οίη-σι)   φιλοίη-σι (φιλέ-οι)    φιλοῦ (φιλε-οίη)   φιλοίη (φιλέ-οι-τον)   φιλοῦ-τον (φιλε-οίη-τον)   φιλοίη-τον (φιλέ-οι-την)   φιλοῦ-την (φιλε-οίη-την)   φιλοίη-την (φιλέ-οι-μεν)   φιλοῦ-μεν (φιλε-οίη-μεν)   φιλοίη-μεν (φιλέ-οι-τε)    φιλοῦ-τε (φιλε-οίη-τε)   φιλοίη-τε (φιλέ-οι-ν)   φιλοῦ-ν (φιλε-οίη-σαν)   φιλοίη-σαν	
<b>Imp.</b>	(φιλε-ε)      φιλεῖ (φιλε-ε-τω)    φιλεῖ-τω (φιλέ-ε-τον)   φιλεῖ-τον (φιλέ-ε-των)   φιλεῖ-των (φιλέ-ε-τε)    φιλεῖ-τε (φιλέ-δυτων)   φιλοῦ-των	
<b>Inf.</b>	(φιλέ-ειν)	φιλεῖν
<b>Par.</b>	(φιλέ-ων)	φιλῶν

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Φιλέω (φιλε)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Present**

(φιλέ-ο-μαι)	φιλοῦ-μαι
(φιλέ-ει)	φιλεῖ
(φιλέ-ε-ται)	φιλεῖ-ται
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον
(φιλε-ό-μεθα)	φιλοῦ-μεθα
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεῖ-σθε
(φιλέ-ο-νται)	φιλοῦ-νται

**Imperfect**

(ἐ-φιλε-ό-μην)	ἐ-φιλού-μην	Ind.
(ἐ-φιλέ-ον)	ἐ-φιλοῦ	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-το)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-το	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθον)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθον	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθην)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθην	
(ἐ-φιλε-ό-μεθα)	ἐ-φιλοῦ-μεθα	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ε-σθε)	ἐ-φιλεῖ-σθε	
(ἐ-φιλέ-ο-ντο)	ἐ-φιλοῦ-ντο	

**Sub.**

(φιλέ-ώ-μαι)	φιλώ-μαι
(φιλέ-γ)	φιλῆ
(φιλέ-η-ται)	φιληται
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλητ-σθον
(φιλέ-η-σθον)	φιλητ-σθον
(φιλε-ώ-μεθα)	φιλώ-μεθα
(φιλέ-η-σθε)	φιλητ-σθε
(φιλέ-ώ-νται)	φιλητ-νται

**Opt.**

(φιλε-οί-μην)	φιλοί-μην
(φιλέ-οι-ο)	φιλοί-ο
(φιλέ-οι-το)	φιλοί-το
(φιλέ-οι-σθον)	φιλοί-σθον
(φιλε-οι-σθην)	φιλοί-σθην
(φιλε-οι-μεθα)	φιλοί-μεθα
(φιλέ-οι-σθε)	φιλοί-σθε
(φιλέ-οι-ντο)	φιλοί-ντο

**Imp.**

(φιλέ-ου)	φιλοῦ
(φιλέ-ε-σθω)	φιλεῖ-σθω
(φιλέ-ε-σθον)	φιλεῖ-σθον
(φιλέ-ε-σθων)	φιλεῖ-σθων
(φιλέ-ε-σθε)	φιλεῖ-σθε
(φιλέ-ε-σθων)	φιλεῖ-σθων

(φιλέ-ε-σθαι)	φιλεῖ-σθαι
---------------	------------

**Inf.**

(φιλε-ό-μενος)	φιλοῦ-μενος
----------------	-------------

**Par.**

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δηλώσ (δηλο)**

Active

Present		Imperfect	
Ind.	(δηλό-ω)	δηλώ	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-ν)    ἐ-δηλόσυ-ν
	(δηλό-εις)	δηλοίς	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-ις)    ἐ-δηλόσυ-ς
	(δηλό-ει)	δηλοί	(ἐ-δηλό-ε)    ἐ-δηλόσυ
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλού-τον	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τον)    ἐ-δηλού-τον
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλού-τον	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-την)    ἐ-δηλού-την
	(δηλό-ο-μεν)	δηλού-μεν	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-μεν)    ἐ-δηλού-μεν
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλού-τε	(ἐ-δηλό-ε-τε)    ἐ-δηλού-τε
	(δηλό-ουσι)	δηλούστι(ν)	(ἐ-δηλό-ο-ν)    ἐ-δηλού-ν
Sub.	(δηλό-ω)	δηλώ	
	(δηλό-γις)	δηλοίς	
	(δηλό-γι)	δηλοί	
	(δηλό-η-τον)	δηλώ-τον	
	(δηλό-η-τον)	δηλώ-τον	
	(δηλό-ω-μεν)	δηλώ-μεν	
	(δηλό-η-τε)	δηλώ-τε	
	(δηλό-ωσι)	δηλώστι(ν)	
Opt.	(δηλό-οι-μι)	δηλού-μι οΓ	(δηλο-οίη-ν)    δηλοίη-ν
	(δηλό-οι-σ)	δηλού-σ	(δηλο-οίη-σ)    δηλοίη-σ
	(δηλό-οι)	δηλού	(δηλο-οίη)    δηλοίη
	(δηλό-οι-τον)	δηλού-τον	(δηλο-οίη-τον) δηλοίη-τον
	(δηλο-οι-την)	δηλού-την	(δηλο-οίη-την) δηλοίη-την
	(δηλό-οι-μεν)	δηλού-μεν	(δηλο-οίη-μεν) δηλοίη-μεν
	(δηλό-οι-τε)	δηλού-τε	(δηλο-οίη-τε) δηλοίη-τε
	(δηλό-οι-ν)	δηλού-ν	(δηλο-οίη-σαν) δηλοίη-σαν
Imp.	(δήλω-ε)	δήλου	
	(δήλω-έ-τω)	δηλού-τω	
	(δηλό-ε-τον)	δηλού-τον	
	(δηλό-έ-των)	δηλού-των	
	(δηλό-ε-τε)	δηλού-τε	
	(δηλό-ο-ντων)	δηλού-ντων	
Inf.	(δηλό-ειν)	δηλούν	
Par.	(δηλό-ων)	δηλών	

**Ω-verbs: the Present System  
of Δηλός (δηλο)**

**Middle or Passive**

**Present**

- (δηλό-ο-μαι) δηλού-μαι  
 (δηλό-ει) δηλοί<sup>1</sup>  
 (δηλό-ε-ται) δηλού-ται  
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλού-σθον  
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλού-σθον  
 (δηλο-ό-μεθα) δηλού-μεθα  
 (δηλό-ε-σθε) δηλού-σθε  
 (δηλό-ο-νται) δηλού-νται

- (δηλό-ω-μαι) δηλώ-μαι  
 (δηλό-γ) δηλοί<sup>1</sup>  
 (δηλό-η-ται) δηλώ-ται  
 (δηλό-η-σθον) δηλώ-σθον  
 (δηλό-η-σθον) δηλώ-σθον  
 (δηλο-ώ-μεθα) δηλώ-μεθα  
 (δηλό-η-σθε) δηλώ-σθε  
 (δηλό-ω-νται) δηλώ-νται

- (δηλο-οί-μην) δηλοί-μην  
 (δηλό-οι-ο) δηλοί-ο  
 (δηλό-οι-το) δηλοί-το  
 (δηλό-οι-σθον) δηλοί-σθον  
 (δηλο-οι-σθην) δηλοί-σθην  
 (δηλο-οί-μεθα) δηλοί-μεθα  
 (δηλό-οι-σθε) δηλοί-σθε  
 (δηλό-οι-ντο) δηλοί-ντο

- (δηλό-ου) δηλού  
 (δηλό-έ-σθω) δηλού-σθω  
 (δηλό-ε-σθον) δηλού-σθον  
 (δηλό-έ-σθων) δηλού-σθων  
 (δηλό-ε-σθε) δηλού-σθε  
 (δηλό-έ-σθων) δηλού-σθων

- (δηλό-ε-σθαι) δηλού-σθαι  
 (δηλο-ό-μενος) δηλού-μενος

**Imperfect**

- (ξ-δηλο-ό-μην) ξ-δηλού-μην Ind.  
 (ξ-δηλο-ου) ξ-δηλού  
 (ξ-δηλο-έ-το) ξ-δηλού-το  
 (ξ-δηλο-ε-σθον) ξ-δηλού-σθον  
 (ξ-δηλο-έ-σθην) ξ-δηλού-σθην  
 (ξ-δηλο-ό-μεθα) ξ-δηλού-μεθα  
 (ξ-δηλο-έ-σθε) ξ-δηλού-σθε  
 (ξ-δηλο-ο-ντο) ξ-δηλού-ντο

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Ιστημ (στα)**

	Active		Middle or Passive	
	Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
Ind.	Ιστη-μι	Ιστη-ν	Ι-στα-μαι	Ι-στά-μην
	Ιστη-ς	Ιστη-ς	Ι-στα-σαι	Ι-στα-σο
	Ι-στη-σι(ν)	Ι-στη	Ι-στα-ται	Ι-στα-το
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στα-σθον	Ι-στα-σθον
	Ι-στα-τον	Ι-στά-την	Ι-στα-σθον	Ι-στά-σθην
	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στα-μεν	Ι-στά-μεθα	Ι-στά-μεθα
	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-τε	Ι-στα-σθε	Ι-στα-σθε
	Ι-στάσι(ν)	Ι-στα-σαν	Ι-στα-νται	Ι-στα-ντο
Sub.	Ιστώ (Ι-στά-ω)		Ι-στάμαι (Ι-στά-ω-μαι)	
	Ι-στήσ		Ι-στή	
	Ι-στή		Ι-στή-ται	
	Ι-στή-τον		Ι-στή-σθον	
	Ι-στή-τον		Ι-στή-σθον	
	Ι-στώ-μεν		Ι-στά-μεθα	
	Ι-στή-τε		Ι-στή-σθε	
	Ι-στάσι(ν)		Ι-στά-νται	
Opt.	Ισταίη-ν		Ι-σται-μην	
	Ισταίη-ς		Ι-σται-ο	
	Ι-σται		Ι-σται-το	
	Ι-σταιη-τον, Ι-σται-τον		Ι-σται-σθον	
	Ι-σταιη-την, Ι-σται-την		Ι-σται-σθην	
	Ι-σταιη-μεν, Ι-σται-μεν		Ι-σται-μεθα	
	Ι-σταιη-τε, Ι-σται-τε		Ι-σται-σθε	
	Ι-σταιη-σαν, Ι-σται-ν		Ι-σται-ντο	
Imp.	Ι-στη		Ι-στα-σο	
	Ι-στά-τω		Ι-στά-σθω	
	Ι-στα-τον		Ι-στα-σθον	
	Ι-στά-των		Ι-στά-σθων	
	Ι-στα-τε		Ι-στα-σθε	
	Ι-στά-την		Ι-στά-σθην	
Inf.	Ι-στά-ναι		Ι-στα-σθαι	
Par.	<u>Ι-στάς</u>		Ι-στά-μενος	

**Mι-verbs: the Second Perfect System**    **Mι-verbs: the Present System**  
**of Ιστημ (στα) without Tense Suffix**    **of Φημί (φα)**

Active		Active		Ind.
Second Perfect	Second Pluperfect	Present	Imperfect	
ἴ-στη-κα	ἴ-στή-κη	φη-μί	ἴ-φη-ν	
ἴ-στη-κα-ς	ἴ-στή-κη-ς	φής, φῆς	ἴ-φη-σθα, ἴ-φη-ς	
ἴ-στη-κε(ν)	ἴ-στή-κε(ν)	φη-σί(ν)	ἴ-φη	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στα-τον	φα-τόν	ἴ-φα-τον	
ἴ-στα-τον	ἴ-στά-την	φα-τόν	ἴ-φά-την	
ἴ-στα-μεν	ἴ-στα-μεν	φα-μέν	ἴ-φα-μεν	
ἴ-στα-τε	ἴ-στα-τε	φα-τέ	ἴ-φα-τε	
ἴ-στάσι(ν)	ἴ-στα-σαν	φᾶσι(ν)	ἴ-φα-σαν	
ἴ-στω (ἴ-στά-ω)		φῶ (φά-ω)		Sub.
ἴ-στῆς		φῆς		
ἴ-στῆ		φῆ		
ἴ-στη-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στη-τον		φῆ-τον		
ἴ-στω-μεν		φῶ-μεν		
ἴ-στη-τε		φῆ-τε		
ἴ-στάσι(ν)		φᾶσι(ν)		
ἴ-σται-η-ν		φαι-η-ν		Opt.
ἴ-σται-η-ς		φαι-η-ς		
ἴ-σται-η		φαι-η		
ἴ-σται-η-τον, ἴ-σται-τον		φαι-η-τον, φαι-τον		
ἴ-σται-η-την, ἴ-σται-την		φαι-η-την, φαι-την		
ἴ-σται-η-μεν, ἴ-σται-μεν		φαι-η-μεν, φαι-μεν		
ἴ-σται-η-τε, ἴ-σται-τε		φαι-η-τε, φαι-τε		
ἴ-σται-η-σαν, ἴ-σται-ε-ν		φαι-η-σαν, φαι-ε-ν		
ἴ-στα-θι		φά-θι, <u>φα-θί</u>		Imp.
ἴ-στά-τω		φά-τω		
ἴ-στα-τον		φά-τον		
ἴ-στά-των		φά-των		
ἴ-στα-τε		φά-τε		
ἴ-στά-ντων		φά-ντων		
<u>ἴ-στά-ναι</u>		<u>φά-ναι</u>		Inf.
<u>ἴ-στάς</u>				Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Τίθημ (θε)**

	Active	Middle or Passive		
	Present	Imperfect		
Ind.	τί-θη-μι τί-θη-ς τί-θη-σι(ν) τί-θε-τον τί-θε-τον τί-θε-μεν τί-θε-τε τί-θε-στι(ν)	ἐ-τί-θη-ν ἐ-τί-θει-ς ἐ-τί-θει ἐ-τί-θε-τον ἐ-τί-θε-την ἐ-τί-θε-μεν ἐ-τί-θε-τε ἐ-τί-θε-σται	τί-θε-μαι τί-θε-σαι τί-θε-ται τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-μεθα τί-θε-σθε τί-θε-νται	ἐ-τί-θέ-μην ἐ-τί-θέ-σο ἐ-τί-θέ-το ἐ-τί-θέ-σθον ἐ-τί-θέ-σθην ἐ-τί-θέ-μεθα ἐ-τί-θέ-σθε ἐ-τί-θέ-ντο
Sub.	τι-θω (τι-θέ-ω) τι-θῆς τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-τον τι-θῆ-τον τι-θῶ-μεν τι-θῆ-τε τι-θῶσι(ν)			τι-θω-μαι (τι-θέ-ω-μαι) τι-θῆ τι-θῆ-ται τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῆ-σθον τι-θῶ-μεθα τι-θῆ-σθε τι-θῶ-νται
Opt.	τι-θείη-ν τι-θείη-ς τι-θείη τι-θείη-τον, τι-θεῖ-τον τι-θείη-την, τι-θεῖ-την τι-θείη-μεν, τι-θεῖ-μεν τι-θείη-τε, τι-θεῖ-τε τι-θείη-σται, τι-θεῖ-ν			τι-θεί-μην, τι-θεῖ-μην τι-θεί-ο, τι-θεῖ-ο τι-θεί-το, τι-θεῖ-το τι-θεί-σθον, τι-θεῖ-σθον τι-θεί-σθην, τι-θεῖ-σθην τι-θεί-μεθα, τι-θεῖ-μεθα τι-θεί-σθε, τι-θεῖ-σθε τι-θεί-ντο, τι-θεῖ-ντο
Imp.	τί-θει τί-θε-τω τί-θε-τον τί-θε-των τί-θε-τε τί-θε-ντων			τί-θε-σο τί-θε-σθω τί-θε-σθον τί-θε-σθων τί-θε-σθε τί-θε-σθων
Inf.	<u>τι-θέ-νται</u>			τί-θε-σθαι
Par.	<u>τι-θείς</u>			τι-θε-μενος

**Mi-Verbs: the Present and Second Aorist Systems  
of Ἰημι (ε̄)**

<b>Active</b>		<b>Middle or Passive</b>		<b>Active</b>	<b>Middle</b>	
<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	<b>Present</b>	<b>Imperfect</b>	<b>Second Aorist</b>		
ἴ-η-μι	ἴ-η-ν	ἴ-ε-μαι	ἴ-έ-μην	ἴ-κα	ἴ-μην	Ind.
ἴ-η-ς	ἴ-ει-ς	ἴ-ε-σαι	ἴ-έ-σο	ἴ-κα-ς	ἴ-σο	
ἴ-η-σι(ν)	ἴ-ει	ἴ-ε-ται	ἴ-έ-το	ἴ-κε(ν)	ἴ-το	
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-τον	ἴ-σθον	
ἴ-ε-τον	ἴ-έ-την	ἴ-ε-σθον	ἴ-έ-σθην	ἴ-την	ἴ-σθην	
ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-ε-μεν	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἴ-έ-μεθα	ἴ-μεν	ἴ-μεθα	
ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-τε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-ε-σθε	ἴ-τε	ἴ-σθε	
ἴ-άσι(ν)	ἴ-ε-σαν	ἴ-ε-νται	ἴ-ε-ντο	ἴ-σαν	ἴ-ντο	
ἴ-ώ (ἴ-έ-ω)		ἴ-ώ-μαι (ἴ-έ-ω-μαι)		ώ (ξ-ω)	ώ-μαι (ξ-ω-μαι)	Sub.
ἴ-ής		ἴ-ή		ής	ή	
ἴ-ή		ἴ-ή-ται		ή	ή-ται	
ἴ-ή-τον		ἴ-ή-σθον		ή-τον	ή-σθον	
ἴ-ή-τον		ἴ-ή-σθον		ή-τον	ή-σθον	
ἴ-ώ-μεν		ἴ-ώ-μεθα		ώ-μεν	ώ-μεθα	
ἴ-ή-τε		ἴ-ή-σθε		ή-τε	ή-σθε	
ἴ-ώσι(ν)		ἴ-ώ-νται		ώσι(ν)	ώ-νται	
ἴ-ει-ν		ἴ-ει-μην		εί-η-ν	εί-μην	Opt.
ἴ-ει-ς		ἴ-ει-ο		εί-η-ς	εί-ο	
ἴ-ει		ἴ-ει-το		εί-η	εί-το	
ἴ-ει-τον, ἴ-ει-τον		ἴ-ει-σθον		εί-η-τον, εί-τον	εί-σθον	
ἴ-ει-την, ἴ-ει-την		ἴ-ει-σθην		εί-η-την, εί-την	εί-σθην	
ἴ-ει-μεν, ἴ-ει-μεν		ἴ-ει-μεθα		εί-η-μεν, εί-μεν	εί-μεθα	
ἴ-ει-τε, ἴ-ει-τε		ἴ-ει-σθε		εί-η-τε, εί-τε	εί-σθε	
ἴ-ει-σαν, ἴ-ει-ν		ἴ-ει-ντο		εί-η-σαν, εί-ν	εί-ντο	
ἴ-ει		ἴ-ε-σο		ἴ-ε	ού	Imp.
ἴ-έ-τω		ἴ-έ-σθω		ἴ-τω	ἴ-σθω	
ἴ-ε-τον		ἴ-ε-σθον		ἴ-τον	ἴ-σθον	
ἴ-έ-των		ἴ-έ-σθων		ἴ-των	ἴ-σθων	
ἴ-ε-τε		ἴ-ε-σθε		ἴ-τε	ἴ-σθε	
ἴ-έ-ντων		ἴ-έ-σθων		ἴ-ντων	ἴ-σθων	
<u>ἴ-έ-νται</u>		ἴ-ε-σθαι		<u>ἴ-νται</u>		Inf.
<u>ἴ-εις</u>		ἴ-έ-μενος		<u>ἴ-μενος</u>		Par.

**Mi-verbs: the Present System  
of Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle or Passive		
	Present	Imperfect		
	Imperfect	Present		
Ind.	δι-δω-μι δι-δω-ς δι-δω-σι(ν)	ἔ-δι-δου-ν ἔ-δι-δου-ς ἔ-δι-δου	δι-δο-μαι δι-δο-σαι δι-δο-ται	ἔ-δι-δό-μην ἔ-δι-δό-σο ἔ-δι-δό-το
	δι-δω-τον δι-δω-τον	ἔ-δι-δο-τον ἔ-δι-δό-την	δι-δο-σθον δι-δο-σθον	ἔ-δι-δο-σθον ἔ-δι-δό-σθην
	δι-δω-μεν δι-δω-τε	ἔ-δι-δο-μεν ἔ-δι-δο-τε	δι-δό-μεθα δι-δο-σθε	ἔ-δι-δό-μεθα ἔ-δι-δο-σθε
	δι-δω-σι(ν)	ἔ-δι-δο-σαν	δι-δο-νται	ἔ-δι-δο-ντο
Sub.	δι-δω (δι-δό-ω) δι-δῷς δι-δῷ δι-δῷ-τον δι-δῷ-τον		δι-δῷ-μαι (δι-δό-ω-μαι) δι-δῷ δι-δῷ-ται	
	δι-δῷ-μεν δι-δῷ-τε		δι-δῷ-σθον δι-δῷ-σθον	
	δι-δῷ-σι(ν)		δι-δῷ-μεθα δι-δῷ-σθε δι-δῷ-νται	
Opt.	δι-δοί-η-ν δι-δοί-η-ς δι-δοί-η		δι-δοί-μην δι-δοί-ο δι-δοί-το	
	δι-δοί-η-τον, δι-δοί-τον δι-δοί-η-την, δι-δοί-την		δι-δοί-σθον δι-δοί-σθην	
	δι-δοί-η-μεν, δι-δοί-μεν δι-δοί-η-τε, δι-δοί-τε		δι-δοί-μεθα δι-δοί-σθε	
	δι-δοί-η-σαν, δι-δοί-ε-ν		δι-δοί-ντο	
Imp.	δι-δου δι-δό-τω		δι-δο-σο δι-δό-σθω	
	δι-δο-τον δι-δό-των		δι-δο-σθον δι-δό-σθων	
	δι-δο-τε δι-δό-ντων		δι-δο-σθε δι-δό-σθων	
Inf.	<u>δι-δό-νται</u>		δι-δο-σθαι	
Par.	<u>δι-δούς</u>		δι-δό-μενος	

**Mι.-verbs: the Present System  
of Δείκνυμ (δεικ)**

Active		Middle or Passive	
Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect
δείκ-νῦ-μι	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	δείκ-νυ-μαι	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην
δείκ-νῦ-ς	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ς	δείκ-νυ-σαι	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σο
δείκ-νῦ-σι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ	δείκ-νυ-ται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-το
δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τον	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθον
δείκ-νυ-τον	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-την	δείκ-νυ-σθον	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-σθην
δείκ-νυ-μεν	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-μεν	δείκ-νύ-μεθα	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μεθα
δείκ-νυ-τε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-τε	δείκ-νυ-σθε	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σθε
δείκ-νύ-σσι(ν)	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-σσαν	δείκ-νυ-νται	ἐ-δείκ-νυ-ντο
δείκ-νύ-ω		δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι	
δείκ-νύ-ης		δείκ-νύ-η	
δείκ-νύ-η		δείκ-νύ-η-ται	
δείκ-νύ-η-τον		δείκ-νύ-η-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-η-τον		δείκ-νύ-η-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-ω-μεν		δείκ-νυ-ώ-μεθα	
δείκ-νύ-η-τε		δείκ-νύ-η-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-ωσι(ν)		δείκ-νύ-ω-νται	
δείκ-νύ-οι-μι		δείκ-νυ-οι-μην	
δείκ-νύ-οι-ς		δείκ-νύ-οι-ο	
δείκ-νύ-οι		δείκ-νύ-οι-το	
δείκ-νύ-οι-τον		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθον	
δείκ-νυ-οι-την		δείκ-νυ-οι-σθην	
δείκ-νύ-οι-μεν		δείκ-νυ-οι-μεθα	
δείκ-νύ-οι-τε		δείκ-νύ-οι-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-οι-ν		δείκ-νύ-οι-ντο	
δείκ-νύ		δείκ-νυ-σο	
δείκ-νύ-τω		δείκ-νύ-σθω	
δείκ-νυ-τον		δείκ-νυ-σθον	
δείκ-νύ-των		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
δείκ-νυ-τε		δείκ-νυ-σθε	
δείκ-νύ-ντων		δείκ-νύ-σθων	
<u>δείκ-νύ-ναι</u>		δείκ-νυ-σθαι	
<u>δείκ-νύς</u>		δείκ-νύ-μενος	

Sub.

Opt.

Imp.

Inf.

Par.

**Mi-Verbs: the Second Aorist System of  
Ἴστημ (στα) and Ἐπριάμην (πρια)**

	Active	Second Aorist	Middle
Ind.	<b>ἴ-στη-ν</b> <b>ἴ-στη-ς</b> <b>ἴ-στη</b> <b>ἴ-στη-τον</b> <b>ἴ-στη-την</b> <b>ἴ-στη-μεν</b> <b>ἴ-στη-τε</b> <b>ἴ-στη-σαν</b>		<b>ἴ-πριά-μην</b> <b>ἴ-πρίω</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-το</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-σθον</b> <b>ἴ-πριά-σθην</b> <b>ἴ-πριά-μεθα</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-σθε</b> <b>ἴ-πρία-ντο</b>
Sub.	<b>στᾶ</b> ( <i>στά-ω</i> ) <b>στῆς</b> <b>στῆ</b> <b>στῆ-τον</b> <b>στῆ-τον</b> <b>στᾶ-μεν</b> <b>στῆ-τε</b> <b>στᾶσι(ν)</b>		<b>πρίω-μαι</b> ( <i>πριά-ω-μαι</i> ) <b>πρίῃ</b> <b>πρίη-ται</b> <b>πρίη-σθον</b> <b>πρίη-σθην</b> <b>πριώ-μεθα</b> <b>πρίη-σθε</b> <b>πρίω-νται</b>
Opt.	<b>σταίη-ν</b> <b>σταίη-ς</b> <b>σταίη</b> <b>σταίη-τον, σταῖ-τον</b> <b>σταίη-την, σταῖ-την</b> <b>σταίη-μεν, σταῖ-μεν</b> <b>σταίη-τε, σταῖ-τε</b> <b>σταίη-σαν, σταῖ-ν</b>		<b>πριαῖ-μην</b> <b>πριαῖ-ο</b> <b>πριαῖ-το</b> <b>πριαῖ-σθον</b> <b>πριαῖ-σθην</b> <b>πριαῖ-μεθα</b> <b>πριαῖ-σθε</b> <b>πριαῖ-ντο</b>
Imp.	<b>στῇ-θι</b> <b>στῇ-τω</b> <b>στῇ-τον</b> <b>στῇ-των</b> <b>στῇ-τε</b> <b>στά-ντων</b>		<b>πρίω</b> <b>πριά-σθω</b> <b>πρία-σθον</b> <b>πριά-σθων</b> <b>πρία-σθε</b> <b>πριά-σθων</b>
Inf.	<u><b>στῇ-νται</b></u>		<b>πρία-σθαι</b>
Par.	<u><b>στᾶς</b></u>		<b>πριά-μενος</b>

**THE INFLECTION OF VERBS**

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA

193

**Ω-verbs with the Second Aorist of the Mi-form: Βαίνω (βα), Φθάνω (φθά), Διδράσκω (δρά), Δένω (δυ), Ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), and Γιγνώσκω (γνω)**

Active					
2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἴ-βη-ν	ἴ-φθη-ν	ἴ-δρᾶ-ν	ἴ-δυ-ν	ἴ-ἄλω-ν	ἴ-γνω-ν
ἴ-βη-ς	ἴ-φθη-ς	ἴ-δρᾶ-ς	ἴ-δυ-ς	ἴ-ἄλω-ς	ἴ-γνω-ς
ἴ-βη	ἴ-φθη	ἴ-δρᾶ	ἴ-δυ	ἴ-ἄλω	ἴ-γνω
ἴ-βη-τον	ἴ-φθη-τον	ἴ-δρᾶ-τον	ἴ-δυ-τον	ἴ-ἄλω-τον	ἴ-γνω-τον
ἴ-βη-την	ἴ-φθη-την	ἴ-δρᾶ-την	ἴ-δυ-την	ἴ-ἄλω-την	ἴ-γνω-την
ἴ-βη-μεν	ἴ-φθη-μεν	ἴ-δρᾶ-μεν	ἴ-δυ-μεν	ἴ-ἄλω-μεν	ἴ-γνω-μεν
ἴ-βη-τε	ἴ-φθη-τε	ἴ-δρᾶ-τε	ἴ-δυ-τε	ἴ-ἄλω-τε	ἴ-γνω-τε
ἴ-βη-σαν	ἴ-φθη-σαν	ἴ-δρᾶ-σαν	ἴ-δυ-σαν	ἴ-ἄλω-σαν	ἴ-γνω-σαν
Sub.					
βάω (βά-ω)	φθάω (φθά-ω)	δρᾶω (δρά-ω)	δύω	ἄλω (ἄλω-ω)	γνῶ (γνό-ω)
βήσ	φθῆσ	δρᾶσ	δύ-ης	ἄλψ	γνῆς
βῆ	φθῆ	δρᾶ	δύ-η	ἄλψ	γνῆ
βή-τον	φθή-τον	δρᾶ-τον	δύ-η-τον	ἄλω-τον	γνῶ-τον
βή-τον	φθή-τον	δρᾶ-τον	δύ-η-τον	ἄλω-τον	γνῶ-τον
βάω-μεν	φθάω-μεν	δρᾶω-μεν	δύω-μεν	ἄλω-μεν	γνῶ-μεν
βή-τε	φθή-τε	δρᾶ-τε	δύ-η-τε	ἄλω-τε	γνῶ-τε
βάωσι(ν)	φθάωσι(ν)	δρᾶωσι(ν)	δύωσι(ν)	ἄλωσι(ν)	γνῶσι(ν)
Opt.					
βαίη-ν	φθαίη-ν	δραίη-ν		ἄλοιη-ν	γνοίη-ν
βαίη-ς	φθαίη-ς	δραίη-ς		ἄλοιη-ς	γνοίη-ς
βαίη	φθαίη	δραίη		ἄλοιη	γνοίη
βαῖ-τον	φθαῖ-τον	δραῖ-τον		ἄλοι-τον	γνοῖ-τον
βαῖ-την	φθαῖ-την	δραῖ-την		ἄλοι-την	γνοῖ-την
βαῖ-μεν	φθαῖ-μεν	δραῖ-μεν		ἄλοι-μεν	γνοῖ-μεν
βαῖ-τε	φθαῖ-τε	δραῖ-τε		ἄλοι-τε	γνοῖ-τε
βαῖ-ν	φθαῖ-ν	δραῖ-ν		ἄλοι-ν	γνοῖ-ν
Imp.					
βήθι			δύθι		γνῶθι
βή-τω			δύ-τω		γνῶ-τω
βή-τον			δύ-τον		γνῶ-τον
βή-των			δύ-των		γνῶ-των
βή-τε			δύ-τε		γνῶ-τε
βάντων			δύντων		γνῶντων
Inf.					
βήναι	φθή-ναι	δρᾶ-ναι	δύ-ναι	ἄλω-ναι	γνῶ-ναι
Par.					
βάσ		δρᾶς	δύς	ἄλούς	γνούς

**Mι-verbs: the Second Aorist System of  
Τίθημι (θε) and Δίδωμι (δο)**

	Active	Middle	Active	Middle
	Second Aorist		Second Aorist	
Ind.	— <b>ἴ-θη-κα</b> <b>ἴ-θέ-μην</b>		— <b>ἴ-δω-κα</b> <b>ἴ-δό-μην</b>	
	— <b>ἴ-θη-κα-s</b> <b>ἴ-θου</b>		— <b>ἴ-δω-κα-s</b> <b>ἴ-δου</b>	
	— <b>ἴ-θη-κε(v)</b> <b>ἴ-θε-το</b>		— <b>ἴ-δω-κε(v)</b> <b>ἴ-δο-το</b>	
	<b>ἴ-θε-τον</b>	<b>ἴ-θε-σθον</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-τον</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-σθον</b>
	<b>ἴ-θέ-την</b>	<b>ἴ-θέ-σθην</b>	<b>ἴ-δό-την</b>	<b>ἴ-δό-σθην</b>
	<b>ἴ-θε-μεν</b>	<b>ἴ-θέ-μεθα</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-μεν</b>	<b>ἴ-δό-μεθα</b>
	<b>ἴ-θε-τε</b>	<b>ἴ-θε-σθε</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-τε</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-σθε</b>
	<b>ἴ-θε-σαν</b>	<b>ἴ-θε-ντο</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-σαν</b>	<b>ἴ-δο-ντο</b>
Sub.	<b>θῶ (θέ-w)</b>	<b>θῶ-μαι (θέ-w-μαι)</b>	<b>δῶ (δό-w)</b>	<b>δῶ-μαι (δό-w-μαι)</b>
	<b>θῆς</b>	<b>θῆ</b>	<b>δῆς</b>	<b>δῆ</b>
	<b>θῆ</b>	<b>θῆ-ται</b>	<b>δῆ</b>	<b>δῶ-ται</b>
	<b>θῆ-τον</b>	<b>θῆ-σθον</b>	<b>δῶ-τον</b>	<b>δῶ-σθον</b>
	<b>θῆ-τον</b>	<b>θῆ-σθον</b>	<b>δῶ-τον</b>	<b>δῶ-σθον</b>
	<b>θῶ-μεν</b>	<b>θῶ-μεθα</b>	<b>δῶ-μεν</b>	<b>δῶ-μεθα</b>
	<b>θῆ-τε</b>	<b>θῆ-σθε</b>	<b>δῶ-τε</b>	<b>δῶ-σθε</b>
	<b>θῶσι(v)</b>	<b>θῶ-νται</b>	<b>δῶσι(v)</b>	<b>δῶ-νται</b>
Opt.	<b>θείη-n</b>	<b>θεί-μην</b>	<b>δοίη-n</b>	<b>δοί-μην</b>
	<b>θείη-s</b>	<b>θεί-o</b>	<b>δοίη-s</b>	<b>δοί-o</b>
	<b>θείη</b>	<b>θεί-to, θοί-to</b>	<b>δοίη</b>	<b>δοί-to</b>
	<b>θείη-ton, θεί-tον</b>	<b>θεί-σθον</b>	<b>δοίη-ton, δοί-tον</b>	<b>δοί-σθον</b>
	<b>θείη-tην, θεί-tην</b>	<b>θεί-σθην</b>	<b>δοίη-tην, δοί-tην</b>	<b>δοί-σθην</b>
	<b>θείη-μεν, θεί-μεν</b>	<b>θεί-μεθα, θοί-μεθα</b>	<b>δοίη-μεν, δοί-μεν</b>	<b>δοί-μεθα</b>
	<b>θείη-τε, θεί-te</b>	<b>θεί-σθε, θοί-σθε</b>	<b>δοίη-τε, δοί-te</b>	<b>δοί-σθε</b>
	<b>θείη-σαν, θεί-e</b>	<b>θεί-ντο, θοί-ντο</b>	<b>δοίη-σαν, δοί-e</b>	<b>δοί-ντο</b>
Imp.	<b>θέ-s</b>	<b>θοῦ</b>	<b>δό-s</b>	<b>δοῦ</b>
	<b>θέ-tω</b>	<b>θέ-σθω</b>	<b>δό-tω</b>	<b>δό-σθω</b>
	<b>θέ-ton</b>	<b>θέ-σθον</b>	<b>δό-ton</b>	<b>δό-σθον</b>
	<b>θέ-tων</b>	<b>θέ-σθων</b>	<b>δό-tων</b>	<b>δό-σθων</b>
	<b>θέ-te</b>	<b>θέ-σθε</b>	<b>δό-te</b>	<b>δό-σθε</b>
	<b>θέ-ntων</b>	<b>θέ-σθων</b>	<b>δό-ntων</b>	<b>δό-σθων</b>
Inf.	<b>θεῖ-val</b>	<b>θεί-σθαι</b>	<b>δοῖ-val</b>	<b>δό-σθαι</b>
Par.	<b>θεῖs</b>	<b>θεί-μενος</b>	<b>δούs</b>	<b>δό-μενος</b>

**Mi.-verbs: the Future and Second Perfect  
Systems of Εἰδω (/δ)**

Middle Future	Active Second Perfect	Active Second Pluperfect	
εἴ-σο-μαι (εἰδ-σο-μαι)	οἶδ-α	γῆδ-η, γῆδ-ει-ν	Ind.
εἴ-σει	οἶσ-θα	γῆδ-η-σθα, γῆδ-ει-σθα	
εἴ-σε-ται	οἶδ-ε(ν)	γῆδ-ει(ν)	
εἴ-σε-σθον	ἴσ-τον	γῆσ-τον	
εἴ-σε-σθον	ἴσ-τον	γῆσ-την	
εἴ-σό-μεθα	ἴσ-μεν	γῆσ-μεν	
εἴ-σε-σθε	ἴσ-τε	γῆσ-τε	
εἴ-σο-νται	ἴσ-άστι(ν)	γῆδ-ε-σαν, γῆ-σαν	
	εἰδ-ώ (εἰδ-έω)		Sub.
	εἰδ-ής		
	εἰδ-ή		
	εἰδ-ή-τον		
	εἰδ-ή-τον		
	εἰδ-ώ-μεν		
	εἰδ-ή-τε		
	εἰδ-ώστι(ν)		
εἴ-σοι-μην (εἰδ-σοι-μην)	εἰδ-είη-ν		Opt.
εἴ-σοι-ο	εἰδ-είη-ς		
εἴ-σοι-το	εἰδ-είη		
εἴ-σοι-σθον	εἰδ-είη-τον, εἰδ-εί-τον		
εἴ-σοι-σθην	εἰδ-είη-την, εἰδ-εί-την		
εἴ-σοι-μεθα	εἰδ-είη-μεν, εἰδ-εί-μεν		
εἴ-σοι-σθε	εἰδ-είη-τε, εἰδ-εί-τε		
εἴ-σοι-ντο	εἰδ-είη-σαν, εἰδ-εί-ν		
	ἴσ-θι		Imp.
	ἴσ-θω		
	ἴσ-τον		
	ἴσ-των		
	ἴσ-τε		
	ἴσ-των		
εἴ-σε-σθαι (εἰδ-σε-σθαι)	<u>εἰδ-έ-νται</u>		Inf.
εἴ-σό-μενος (εἰδ-σό-μενος)	<u>εἰδ-άς</u>		Par.

**M<sub>i</sub>-verbs: the Present and Future  
Systems of Εἰμί (έστι)**

Active				Middle		Active	
	Present	Imperfect	Future		Present	Imperfect	
Ind.	(έσ-μι)	εί-μι	ή-ν, ή	ξ-σο-μαί	εί-μι	η̄-α, η̄-ει-ν	
	(έσ-σι, έ-σι) εί-	η̄σ-θα	ξ-σει	εί-	η̄-ει-ς	η̄-ει-σθα	
	έσ-τι(ν)	ή-ν	ξ-σ-ται	εί-σι(ν)	η̄-ει,	η̄-ει-ν	
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-τον, ή-τον	ξ-σε-σθον	ξ-τον	η̄-τον		
	έσ-τόν	ήσ-την, ή-την	ξ-σε-σθον	ξ-τον	η̄-την		
	έσ-μέν	ή-μεν	ξ-σό-μεθα	ξ-μεν	η̄-μεν		
	έσ-τέ	ήσ-τε, ή-τε	ξ-σε-σθε	ξ-τε	η̄-τε		
	(έσ-ντι)	είσι(ν)	ή-σαν	ξ-σο-νται	ξ-σου(ν)	η̄-σαν, η̄-ε-σαν	
Sub.	(έσ-ω)	ώ			ξ-ω		
	(έσ-γι)	η̄ς			ξ-γις		
	(έσ-γ)	η̄			ξ-γ		
	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ξ-η-τον		
	(έσ-η-τον)	ή-τον			ξ-η-τον		
	(έσ-ω-μεν)	ώ-μεν			ξ-ω-μεν		
	(έσ-η-τε)	ή-τε			ξ-η-τε		
	(έσ-ωσι)	ώσι(ν)			ξ-ωσι(ν)		
Opt.	(έσ-ιη-ν)	είη-ν		ξ-σοι-μην	ξ-οι-μι, ξ-οιη-ν		
	(έσ-ιη-ς)	είη-ς		ξ-σοι-ο	ξ-οι-ς		
	(έσ-ιη)	είη		ξ-σοι-το	ξ-οι		
	(έσ-ιη-τον)	είη-τον, εί-τον		ξ-σοι-σθον	ξ-οι-τον		
	(έσ-ιη-την)	είη-την, εί-την		ξ-σοι-σθην	ξ-οι-την		
	(έσ-ιη-μεν)	είη-μεν, εί-μεν		ξ-σοι-μεθα	ξ-οι-μεν		
	(έσ-ιη-τε)	είη-τε, εί-τε		ξ-σοι-σθε	ξ-οι-τε		
	(έσ-ιη-σαν)	είη-σαν, είε-ν		ξ-σοι-ντο	ξ-οιε-ν		
Imp.	(έσ-θι)	ξσ-θι			ξ-θι		
		ξσ-τω			ξ-τω		
		ξσ-τον			ξ-τον		
		ξσ-των			ξ-των		
		ξσ-τε			ξ-τε		
	(έσ-ντων)	ξσ-των			ξ-δ-ντων		
Inf.	(έσ-γαι)	εί-γαι		ξ-σε-σθαι	ξ-έ-γαι		
Par.	(έσ-ών)	η̄ν		ξ-σό-μενος	ξ-άν		

**Mι-verbs: the Present System of  
Κείμαι (κεί) and Κάθημαι (ήσ)**

**Middle**

Present	Imperfect	Present	Imperfect	
κεί-μαι	έ-κει-μην	κάθ-η-μαι	έ-καθ-ή-μην, καθ-ή-μην	Ind.
κεί-σαι	έ-κει-σο	κάθ-η-σαι	έ-κάθ-ή-σο, καθ-ή-σο	
κεί-ται	έ-κει-το	κάθ-η-ται	έ-κάθ-ή-το, καθ-ήσ-το	
κεί-σθον	έ-κει-σθον	κάθ-η-σθον	έ-κάθ-η-σθον, καθ-ή-σθον	
κεί-σθον	έ-κει-σθην	κάθ-η-σθον	έ-καθ-ή-σθην, καθ-ή-σθην	
κεί-μεθα	έ-κει-μεθα	καθ-ή-μεθα	έ-καθ-ή-μεθα, καθ-ή-μεθα	
κεί-σθε	έ-κει-σθε	κάθ-η-σθε	έ-κάθ-η-σθε, καθ-ή-σθε	
κεί-νται	έ-κει-ντο	κάθ-η-νται	έ-κάθ-η-ντο, καθ-ή-ντο	
κέ-ω-μαι		καθ-ώ-μαι		Sub.
κέ-η		καθ-ή		
κέ-η-ται		καθ-ή-ται		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κέ-η-σθον		καθ-ή-σθον		
κε-ώ-μεθα		καθ-ώ-μεθα		
κέ-η-σθε		καθ-ή-σθε		
κέ-ω-νται		καθ-ώ-νται		
κε-οί-μην		καθ-οί-μην		Opt.
κέ-οι-ο		καθ-οί-ο		
κέ-οι-το		καθ-οί-το		
κέ-οι-σθον		καθ-οί-σθον		
κε-οί-σθην		καθ-οί-σθην		
κε-οί-μεθα		καθ-οί-μεθα		
κέ-οι-σθε		καθ-οί-σθε		
κέ-οι-ντο		καθ-οί-ντο		
κεί-σο		κάθ-η-σο		Imp.
κεί-σθω		καθ-ή-σθω		
κεί-σθον		κάθ-η-σθον		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
κεί-σθε		κάθ-η-σθε		
κεί-σθων		καθ-ή-σθων		
<u>κεί-σθαι</u>		καθ-ή-σθαι		Inf.
κεί-μενος		καθ-ή-μενος		Par.

## Ω-verbs: a Synopsis of the Six

I	The Present System	The Future System	The First Aorist System
	παιδεύω	παιδεύσω	
ἐ-παιδεύοντας			ἐ-παιδεύσα
παιδεύω			παιδεύσω
παιδεύοιμι		παιδεύσοιμι	παιδεύσαιμι
παιδεύει			παιδεύσον
παιδεύειν		παιδεύσειν	παιδεύσαι
παιδεύων		παιδεύσων	παιδεύσῃς
	παιδεύομαι	παιδεύσομαι	
ἐ-παιδεύομένην			ἐ-παιδεύσάμην
παιδεύομαι			παιδεύσωμαι
παιδεύοιμεν		παιδεύσοιμεν	παιδεύσαίμην
παιδεύοντας			παιδεύσα
παιδεύεσθαι		παιδεύσεσθαι	παιδεύσασθαι
παιδεύομένος		παιδεύσομένος	παιδεύσαμένος

## Μι-verbs: a Synopsis of the Present

2	The Present System				
ἴ-στη-μι	τι-θη-μι	ἴ-η-μι	δι-δω-μι	δείκ-νῦ-μι	
ἴ-στη-ν	ἐ-τι-θη-ν	ἴ-η-ν	ἐ-δι-δου-ν	ἐ-δείκ-νῦ-ν	
ἴ-στω	τι-θῶ	ἴ-ῶ	δι-δῶ	δείκ-νύ-ω	
ἴ-σταίη-ν	τι-θείη-ν	ἴ-είη-ν	δι-δοίη-ν	δείκ-νύ-οι-μι	
ἴ-στη	τι-θει	ἴ-ει	δι-δου	δείκ-νῦ	
ἴ-στά-ναι	τι-θέ-ναι	ἴ-έναι	δι-δό-ναι	δείκ-νύ-ναι	
ἴ-στάς	τι-θείς	ἴ-έις	δι-δούς	δείκ-νύς	
ἴ-στα-μαι	τι-θε-μαι	ἴ-ε-μαι	δι-δο-μαι	δείκ-νυ-μαι	
ἴ-στά-μην	ἐ-τι-θε-μην	ἴ-έ-μην	ἐ-δι-δό-μην	ἐ-δείκ-νύ-μην	
ἴ-στω-μαι	τι-θῶ-μαι	ἴ-ῶ-μαι	δι-δῶ-μαι	δείκ-νύ-ω-μαι	
ἴ-σταί-μην	τι-θεί-μην	ἴ-εί-μην	δι-δοί-μην	δείκ-νύ-οι-μην	
ἴ-στα-σο	τι-θε-σο	ἴ-ε-σο	δι-δο-σο	δείκ-νυ-σο	
ἴ-στα-σθαι	τι-θε-σθαι	ἴ-ε-σθαι	δι-δο-σθαι	δείκ-νυ-σθαι	
ἴ-στά-μενος	τι-θέ-μενος	ἴ-έ-μενος	δι-δό-μενος	δείκ-νύ-μενος	

Systems of Παιδεύω (*παιδευ*)

The First Perfect System	The Perfect Middle System	The First Passive System	I
πε-παιδευ-κα	πε-παιδευ-μαι		
ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-κη	ἐ-πε-παιδεύ-μην	ἐ-παιδεύ-θη-ν	
πε-παιδεύ-κω	πε-παιδευ-μένος ὁ	παιδευ-θώ	
πε-παιδεύ-κοι-μι	πε-παιδευ-μένος εἴη-ν	παιδευ-θέίη-ν	
πε-παιδευ-κε	πε-παιδευ-σο	παιδευ-θη-τι	
πε-παιδευ-κέ-ναι	πε-παιδευ-σθαι	παιδευ-θή-ναι	
πε-παιδευ-κάς	πε-παιδευ-μένος	παιδευ-θή-τεις	
	πε-παιδεύ-σο-μαι	παιδευ-θή-σο-μαι	
	πε-παιδευ-σοί-μηι	παιδευ-θη-σοί-μην	
	πε-παιδεύ-σε-σθαι	παιδευ-θή-σε-σθαι	
	πε-παιδευ-σό-μενος	παιδευ-θη-σό-μενος	

## and of the Second Aorist System

## The Second Aorist System

ἴ-στη-ν	ἴ-θε-τον	εἰ-τον	ἴ-δο-τον
στῶ	θῶ	ὦ	δῶ
σταίη-ν	θείη-ν	εἴη-ν	δοίη-ν
στῆ-θι	θές	ἴς	δός
στῆ-ναι	θεῖ-ναι	εἰ-ναι	δοῦ-ναι
<u>στάς</u>	<u>θές</u>	<u>εἰς</u>	<u>δούς</u>
ἴ-πριά-μην	ἴ-θέ-μην	εῖ-μην	ἴ-δό-μην
πρίω-μαι	θῶ-μαι	ὦ-μαι	δῶ-μαι
πριαί-μην	θεί-μην	εἴ-μην	δοί-μην
πρίω	θόν	οὖ	δοῦ
πρία-σθαι	θέ-σθαι	ἴ-σθαι	δό-σθαι
πριά-μενος	θέ-μενος	εῖ-μενος	δού-μενος

## Some Synopses

I	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	3 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	<u>έ-φηνα</u>	<u>έ-λιπ-ο-ν</u>	<u>έ-σχ-ο-ν</u>	<u>παρ-έ-σχ-ο-ν</u>	<u>είδ-ο-ν</u>
	<u>φήνω</u>	<u>λίπ-ω</u>	<u>σχ-ώ</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ω</u>	<u>είδ-ω</u>
	<u>φήναι-μι</u>	<u>λίπ-οι-μι</u>	<u>σχ-οίη-ν</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-οίη-ν</u>	<u>είδ-οι-μι</u>
	<u>φήνον</u>	<u>λίπ-ε</u>	<u>σχ-ές</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ες</u>	<u>είδ-ε, είδ-έ</u>
	<u>φήναι</u>	<u>λιπ-εῖν</u>	<u>σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-εῖν</u>	<u>είδ-εῖν</u>
	<u>φήνᾶς</u>	<u>λιπ-άν</u>	<u>σχ-άν</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-άν</u>	<u>είδ-άν</u>
2	1 Aorist	2 Aorist	3 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	<u>έ-φηνά-μην</u>	<u>έ-λιπ-ό-μην</u>	<u>έ-σχ-ό-μην</u>	<u>παρ-ε-σχ-ό-μην</u>	<u>επ-ω-ό-μην</u>
	<u>φήνω-μαι</u>	<u>λίπ-ω-μαι</u>	<u>σχ-ώ-μαι</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ω-μαι</u>	<u>επ-ώ-μαι</u>
	<u>φηναι-μην</u>	<u>λιπ-οί-μην</u>	<u>σχ-οί-μην</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-οί-μην</u>	<u>επ-οί-μην</u>
	<u>φήναι</u>	<u>λιπ-ού</u>	<u>σχ-ού</u>	<u>παρά-σχ-ου</u>	<u>επ-ού</u>
	<u>φήναι-σθαι</u>	<u>λιπ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-έ-σθαι</u>	<u>επ-έ-σθαι</u>
	<u>φηνά-μενος</u>	<u>λιπ-ό-μενος</u>	<u>σχ-ό-μενος</u>	<u>παρα-σχ-ό-μενος</u>	<u>επ-ό-μενος</u>
3	Present	Present	Present	Present	Present
	<u>τίμω</u>	<u>φιλώ</u>	<u>δηλώ</u>	<u>εί-μι</u>	<u>εί-μι</u>
	<u>έ-τιμω-ν</u>	<u>έ-φιλου-ν</u>	<u>έ-δηλου-ν</u>	<u>ή-ν</u>	<u>ή-α</u>
	<u>τίμω</u>	<u>φιλώ</u>	<u>δηλώ</u>	<u>ώ</u>	<u>ώ-ω</u>
	<u>τίμφη-ν</u>	<u>φιλοίη-ν</u>	<u>δηλοίη-ν</u>	<u>είη-ν</u>	<u>εί-οι-μι</u>
	<u>τίμα</u>	<u>φιλει</u>	<u>δηλού</u>	<u>ίσ-θι</u>	<u>ί-θι</u>
	<u>τίμāν</u>	<u>φιλεῖν</u>	<u>δηλούν</u>	<u>εί-ναι</u>	<u>εί-ναι</u>
	<u>τίμων</u>	<u>φιλῶν</u>	<u>δηλῶν</u>	<u>ών</u>	<u>ώ-ν</u>
4	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
	<u>έ-βη-ν</u>	<u>έ-φθη-ν</u>	<u>έ-δρᾶ-ν</u>	<u>έ-δυ-ν</u>	<u>έ-άλω-ν</u>
	<u>βῶ</u>	<u>φθῶ</u>	<u>δρῶ</u>	<u>δύ-ω</u>	<u>άλω</u>
	<u>βαίη-ν</u>	<u>φθαίη-ν</u>	<u>δραίη-ν</u>		<u>άλοίη-ν</u>
	<u>βῆ-θι</u>			<u>δο-θι</u>	<u>γνῶ-θι</u>
	<u>βῆ-ναι</u>	<u>φθη-ναι</u>	<u>δρᾶ-ναι</u>	<u>δύ-ναι</u>	<u>άλω-ναι</u>
	<u>βᾶς</u>		<u>δρᾶς</u>	<u>δύς</u>	<u>άλούς</u>

## Some Synopses for Comparison

I

2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist	2 Aorist
ἔ-στη-ν ( <i>στα</i> )	ἔ-βη-ν ( <i>βα</i> )	ἔ-φάν-η-ν ( <i>φαν-ε</i> )	ἔ-πέμφ-θη-ν ( <i>πεμφ-θε</i> )
στῶ	βῶ	φαν-ῶ	πεμφ-θῶ
σταίη-ν	βαίη-ν	φαν-είη-ν	πεμφ-θείη-ν
στῆ-θι	βῆ-θι	φάν-η-θι	
στῆ-ναι	βῆ-ναι	φαν-ή-ναι	πεμφ-θή-ναι
<u>στᾶς</u>	<u>βᾶς</u>		<u>πεμφθείς</u>

## Some Inflections of the Future Indicative

2

ἔλω (ἔλά-σω, 72, 2, 64, 4)	βαλ-ῶ (βαλ-έσω, 205, 7)	μαχ-οῦ-μαι (μαχ-έσο-μαι, 205, 6)
ἔλγε	βαλ-εῖς	μαχ-εῖ
ἔλῃ	βαλ-εῖ	μαχ-εῖ-ται
ἔλâ-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλâ-τον	βαλ-εῖ-τον	μαχ-εῖ-σθον
ἔλω-μεν	βαλ-οῦ-μεν	μαχ-ού-μεθα
ἔλω-τε	βαλ-εῖ-τε	μαχ-εῖ-σθε
ἔλω-σι(ν)	βαλ-οῦ-σι(ν)	μαχ-οῦ-νται

## Some Confusing Forms of "Ιημ (189), Ιστημι (186, 192), Οιδα (195), Ειμι (196), and Ειμι (196)

3

παρ-ήν, πάρ-ει (2), παρ-ή, παρ-ῆ (3), παρ-ίη, παρ-ιῆ (2), παρ-είη (2), ἀφ-είη, 4  
 ἀπ-είη, παρ-ήγει, παρ-ήτε (2), ἡμεν, ὑμεν.

ἴθι, ίσθι (2), ίτε (2), ίστε (2), έτε, παρ-ήτε (3), παρ-ῆγε, παρ-είτε (2), παρ- 5  
 είητε (2), ἡτε, ὑτε, ήστε, ἥσθε, ισθε, εισθε (2).

ἴστε, ίστε, ίστη, ίστη, ίστη, ίσται, εισται, ίστεσθαι, εισεσθαι, ίστεσθε, ίσται, 6  
 στῆ.

ίστασαν, ίστασαν, ίστασιν, ίστâσιν, ίστâσιν, ίστâσιν, ίστâσιν, στâσιν, ώσιν, 7  
 εισαν, ήσαν, ύσαν (2).

ἴεις, ίεις, εἰς, εἰναι, εἰναι, ίέναι, ίστάναι, στήναι, ειδέναι, ίστάναι, ίει (2), 8  
 ίμενος, ίέμενος.

## Verbs: the Endings

		Active		Middle or Passive	
		primary	secondary	primary	secondary
I	1	μι <sup>1</sup>	v <sup>1</sup>	μαι <sup>1</sup>	μην <sup>1</sup>
	2	S	S	σαι <sup>5</sup>	σο <sup>5</sup>
	3	σι(v), <sup>2</sup> τι(v) <sup>3</sup>	-(v) <sup>2</sup>	ται	το
	2	τον	τον	σθον	σθον
	3	τον	την	σθον	σθην
	1	μεν	μεν	μεθα	μεθα
	2	τε	τε	σθε	σθε
	3	ντι(v), ἄσι(v) <sup>4</sup>	v, σαν	νται	ντο
2	2	θι		σο	
	3	τω		σθω	
	2	τον		σθον	
	3	των		σθων	
	2	τε		σθε	
	3	ντων		σθων	
3	Infinitive	εν(ε-εν = ειν, 142, 1), ναι <sup>6</sup>		σθαι	
4	Participle	ντις(τι in the pf.) <sup>7</sup>		μενος	
5	Verbal Adjectives			τός τέος	

<sup>1</sup> For ο-verbs, see 203, 1; for μι-verbs, 203, 2.

<sup>2</sup> Before vowels, and often at the end of a sentence, v-movable is now regularly added to words ending in σι: as, παιδεύσοι(v), φύλαξ(v); to verbs in the third person singular ending in ε: as, ἐπαιδεύε(v); and to ἔστι(v), he is.

<sup>3</sup> τι(v) appears in ἔστι(v), he is. <sup>4</sup> The termination ο-σι(v) in ο-verbs becomes ουσι(v); μι-verbs have the ending άσι(v).

<sup>5</sup> σ (of σαι and σο) following a tense suffix (203, 1) or a mood suffix (204, 3) is dropped, and the vowels are contracted: as, παιδεύ-ει (for παιδεύ-εσαι). So also θεον (for έ-θε-σο), θεον (for έ-δο-σο), and ον (for έ-σο), although the vowels ε and ο are here a part of the verb stem. <sup>6</sup> The ending αι of the first aorist infinitive active is irregular. <sup>7</sup> For participles ending in ον(ο-ντ), see οντ-stems, 55, 2. For the perfect, see 58, 3.

In the singular of  $\omega$ -verbs, the terminations  $\omega$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\epsilon\iota\cdot$  are of uncertain origin. The ending  $\mu$  occurs in the optative. The endings (202, 1-4) are added to the tense stems, which are formed by adding tense suffixes to the verb stem:

Tense Stem	Tense Suffix
Present stem (active, middle, or pass.)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\%$ <sup>1</sup>
Future " (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\%$
First aorist stem (active or middle)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\alpha$
Second " ( " " )	$\lambda\iota\pi\%$
First perfect " (active)	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\kappa\alpha$
Second " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\pi\sigma\mu\phi\alpha$
Perfect middle stem (middle or pass.)	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu$
First aorist passive stem (passive)	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\theta\epsilon(-\theta\eta)$
Second " " ( " )	$\kappa\sigma\pi\epsilon(-\eta)$
First future " " ( " )	$\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\theta\eta\sigma\%$
Second " " ( " )	$\kappa\sigma\pi\eta\sigma\%$
Future perfect " " ( " )	$\pi\epsilon\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\sigma\%$

$\mu$ -verbs differ from  $\omega$ -verbs in the present and the imperfect active, middle, and passive, in the second aorist active and middle, and in the second perfect and the second pluperfect active, by having no tense suffix except in the subjunctive: as,

$\Omega$ -verbs:  $\tau\bar{\imath}\mu\acute{\alpha}\cdot\mu\epsilon\nu$      $\dot{\epsilon}\tau\bar{\imath}\mu\acute{\alpha}\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$      $\dot{\epsilon}\lambda\iota\pi\cdot\mu\epsilon\nu$  ( $\lambda\iota\pi$ )     $\pi\epsilon\pi\sigma\mu\phi\alpha\tau\epsilon$   
 $\mu$ -verbs:  $\iota\cdot\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\mu\epsilon\nu$      $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\cdot\sigma\theta\epsilon$      $\dot{\iota}\delta\sigma\cdot\mu\epsilon\nu$  ( $\delta\sigma$ )     $\dot{\iota}\sigma\tau\alpha\tau\epsilon$

In some forms of the active voice of  $\mu$ -verbs, the final vowel of the stem is lengthened ( $\alpha$  or  $\epsilon$  to  $\eta$ ,  $\sigma$  to  $\omega$ ,  $\nu$  to  $\bar{v}$ ): as,  $\tau\bar{\imath}\cdot\theta\eta\cdot\mu$  ( $\theta\epsilon$ ),  $\delta\bar{\imath}\cdot\delta\omega\cdot\sigma\iota$  ( $\delta\sigma$ ),  $\dot{\iota}\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa\nu\bar{\imath}\cdot\bar{v}$  ( $\delta\epsilon\kappa\nu$ ). See 119, 3, 122, 1, 124, 2, 126, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Before  $\mu$  or  $\nu$  of the endings, and in the optative, the stem is  $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\alpha$ ; elsewhere,  $\pi\alpha\delta\epsilon\nu\cdot\epsilon$ . This is the formation of the present stem for verbs of the first class (207, 1). For the present stem of other verbs, see 210, 4, 211, 1, 211, 5, 215, 1, 216, 3, 217, 1, 218, 1. <sup>2</sup> This suffix is wanting in  $\mu$ -verbs except in the subjunctive (203, 2). <sup>3</sup>  $\theta\eta(\eta)$  in the three i's (the indicative, the imperative except in the third person plural, and the infinitive), and  $\theta\epsilon(\epsilon)$  elsewhere (in the subjunctive, the optative, and the participle).

- 1 The **subjunctive** of all verbs differs from the indicative by having the lengthened suffix  $\omega/\eta$  in the present active, middle, and passive, and  $\sigma\omega/\eta$  (instead of  $\sigma\alpha$ ) in the aorist active and middle: as,

Ind.: παιδεύ-ο-μεν	παιδεύ-ε-τε	παιδεύ-σα-μεν	παιδεύ-σα-τε
Sub.: παιδεύ-ω-μεν	παιδεύ-η-τε	παιδεύ-σω-μεν	παιδεύ-ση-τε

- 2 In the first and the second aorist subjunctive passive, the long vowel  $\omega/\eta$  is added to the tense stem ( $\piαιδευ\theta\epsilon\omega/\eta$ ,  $\kappaο\tau\epsilon\omega/\eta$ ), final  $\epsilon$  of the tense stem is absorbed (142, 1), and  $\omega$  or  $\eta$  receives the accent (142, 2): as,

παιδευθῶμεν (for παιδευθέωμεν)      κοτῶμεν (for κοτέωμεν)

- 3 In the **optative** of all verbs, the mood suffix  $\iota$  (ιε in the third person plural before active endings) or  $\iota\eta$  (before active endings) is added to the tense stems (203, 1): as,

Ind.: παιδεύ-ο-μεν	ἴπαιδεύ-σα-μεν	ἴστα-μεν
Opt.: παιδεύ-οι-μεν	παιδεύ-σαι-μεν	ἴσται-μεν, ίσται-μεν



AN ATTIC HELMET

### The Principal Parts of Important Verbs arranged in Eight Classes

Verbs are divided into seven classes according to the formation of the present stem from the verb stem. Verbs with mixed stems form an eighth class.

Verb Stems are sometimes **syncopated**, a short vowel between two consonants being dropped.

Verbs with stems ending in **α**, **ε**, or **ο** generally have the short final vowel of the stem lengthened in all the systems except the present; **α** is lengthened to **η** (**α** after **ε**, **ι**, or **ρ**), **ε** to **η**, **ο** to **ω**. A few verbs retain the short vowel in some or in all systems.

Most verbs that retain the short final vowel of the stem (205, 3), and a few others also, have **σ** before the ending in the perfect middle or passive and the first aorist passive systems. Some of these verbs have stems ending in **σ** (or in **ρ**, 58<sup>2</sup>), which between vowels (72, 2), before **σ** (72<sup>2</sup>), or before **κ**, is dropped: as, **τελέ-ω** (for **τελέσ-ω**), **τελέ-σω** (for **τελέσ-σω**), etc. The other verbs have **σ** irregularly.

A few verbs with a short stem vowel have the short vowel lengthened in some systems. Cf. Class II, 210, 4.

Many verbs (mostly with stems ending in a consonant) have **ε** added to the stem, generally before endings beginning with a consonant. In most systems the **ε** is lengthened to **η**. But see 205, 7.

Verbs with stems ending in a liquid (**λ**, **μ**, **ν**, **ρ**) have the future formed by adding the tense suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem (cf. 205, 6). Here **ε** is generally not lengthened (205, 6), but **σ** is dropped (205, 4), and the verbs are contracted (110, 3). A few liquid verbs have **ε** lengthened to **η**. Cf. 205, 6. For the first aorist, see 206, 2.

Verbs ending in **τις** have the future formed by adding the suffix **εσ%** (instead of **σ%**) to the verb stem. **σ** is dropped, and the verbs are contracted. This is called the **Attic future**. Cf. 205, 9.

Some verbs with the future middle ending in **στομα** retain **σ**, and are contracted like the present indicative middle of **φιλέω** (66, 2). This is called the **Doric future**. Cf. 205, 8.

- 1 Many verbs have the future middle instead of the future active.
- 2 Verbs with stems ending in a liquid ( $\lambda$ ,  $\mu$ ,  $\nu$ ,  $\rho$ ) have the first aorist formed by dropping  $\sigma$  of the tense suffix (203, 1) and lengthening the stem vowel in compensation (55<sup>8</sup>).  $\alpha$  is lengthened to  $\eta$  ( $\alpha$  after  $\epsilon$  or  $\rho$ ),  $\epsilon$  to  $\epsilon\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\iota$  to  $\iota\acute{\iota}$ ,  $\nu$  to  $\nu\acute{\iota}$ .
- 3 Some verbs have the second aorist, the second perfect, etc., instead of the first aorist, the first perfect, etc. (27, 4, 33, 6, 42, 6.)
- 4 A few  $\alpha$ -verbs have the second aorist inflected like that of  $\mu$ -verbs, that is, the endings are added to the verb stem without tense suffix (203, 2). For the inflections and the synopses, see 193, 200, 4.
- 5 Some verbs beginning with a vowel have syllabic augment instead of or in addition to temporal augment (21, 4). The syllabic augment ( $\epsilon$ ) before  $\epsilon$  is contracted with it into  $\alpha$  (142, 1).
- 6 Some verbs beginning with  $\alpha$ ,  $\epsilon$ , or  $\omega$  followed by a single consonant are reduplicated in the perfect by prefixing the first two letters and lengthening the following vowel. The pluperfect has temporal augment in addition (cf. 33, 4). This is the so-called Attic reduplication.
- 7 Instead of reduplication in the perfect (32, 4), a few verbs have  $\alpha$  prefixed to the verb stem.
- 8 A few verbs have the present or the aorist stem reduplicated.
- 9 Verbs that are middle, or middle and passive in form, but active in meaning, are called deponent, as in Latin. If the aorist is middle, they are called middle deponents; if the aorist is passive, passive deponents. Rarely, a verb has both aorists. Passive deponents rarely have the future passive instead of the future middle.



CHARIOTS, FROM THE FRIEZE OF THE PARTHENON

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely 1 reduplicated with ε, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>drive, lead</i>	<i>respect</i>	<i>praise</i>	<i>hear</i>	2
(I. i. 7)	(III. ii. 4)	(I. iii. 7)	(I. ii. 5)	
ἄγ-ω	αἰδε-ο-μαι	αἰνί-ω	ἀκού-ω	
ἄξω	αἰδε-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	αἰνί-σω <sup>3</sup>	ἀκού-σο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	
ἡγ-αγ-ο-ν <sup>1</sup>	ἡδε-σά-μην	ἡνε-σα	ἡκου-σα	
ἡχ-α <sup>2</sup>	—	ἡνε-κα	ἀκ-ἡκο-α <sup>6</sup>	
ἡγ-μαι	ἡδεσ-μαι <sup>4</sup>	ἡνη-μαι <sup>8</sup>	—	
ἡχ-θη-ν	ἡδεσ-θη-ν	ἡνέ-θη-ν	ἡκούσε-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	
 •				
<i>open</i>	<i>rule</i>	<i>be troubled</i>	<i>wish</i>	3
(V. v. 20)	(I. i. 2)	(I. i. 8)	(I. i. 1)	
ἀν—οίγ-ω	ἄρχ-ω	ἄχθ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	βούλ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	
ἀν—οίξω	ἄρξω	ἄχθ-έσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	βουλ-ήσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἀν-έ-φεξ <sup>7</sup>	ἡρξα	—	—	
ἀν-έ-φχ-α <sup>2</sup>	—	—	—	
ἀν-έ-φγ-μαι	ἡργ-μαι	—	βε-βούλ-η-μαι	
ἀν-ε-φχ-θη-ν	ἡρχ-θη-ν	ἡχθ-έσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἐ-βουλ-ήθη-ν	
 •				
<i>wet</i>	<i>marry (γαμ)</i>	<i>laugh</i>	<i>become (γεν)</i>	4
(II. iv. 17)	(IV. v. 24)	(I. ix. 18)	(I. i. 1)	
βρέχ-ω	γαμ-έω <sup>9</sup>	γελά-ω	γι-γν-ο-μαι <sup>12</sup>	
—	γαμ-έ <sup>10</sup>	γελά-σο-μαι <sup>5</sup>	γεν-ήσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἴ-βρεξα	ἴ-γημα <sup>11</sup>	ἴ-γλα-σα	ἴ-γεν-δ-μην <sup>2</sup>	
βέ-βρεγ-μαι	γε-γάμ-ηκα <sup>9</sup>	—	γέ-γον-α <sup>2</sup>	
ἴ-βρέχ-θη-ν	γε-γάμ-η-μαι	ἴ-γελάσ-θη-ν <sup>4</sup>	γε-γέν-η-μαι	
 •				
<i>write</i>	<i>play</i>	<i>receive</i>	<i>bind</i>	5
(I. vi. 8)	(I. ii. 8)	(I. vi. 8)	(III. iv. 85)	
γράφ-ω	δέρ-ω	δέχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup>	δέ-ω	
γράψω	—	δέξο-μαι	δή-σω <sup>3</sup>	
ἴ-γραψα	ἴ-δειρα <sup>11</sup>	ἴ-δεξά-μην	ἴ-δη-σα	
γέ-γραφ-α <sup>2</sup>	—	δέ-δεγ-μαι	δέ-δε-κα	
γέ-γραμ-μαι	δέ-δαρ-μαι	ἴ-δέχ-θη-ν	δέ-δε-μαι	
ἴ-γράφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-δάρ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	—	ἴ-δέθ-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 8.   <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 4.   <sup>5</sup> 206, 1.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 6.   <sup>7</sup> 206, 5.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>9</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>11</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>12</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *τ*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<b>2</b>	<i>need</i> (I. i. 10) δέ-ω δέ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ἴ-δε-ησα δέ-δε-ηκα δέ-δε-η-μαι ἴ-δε-ηθη-ν	<i>pursue</i> (I. iv. 7) διάκ-ω διάξω ἴ-διαξα δέ-διαχ-α <sup>2</sup> —— ἴ-διάχ-θη-ν	<i>seem (δοκ)</i> (I. ii. 1) δοκ-ίω <sup>1</sup> δόξω ἴ-δοξα —— δέ-δογ-μαι ἴ-δόχ-θη-ν	<i>enter</i> (I. iii. 17) δέ-ω <sup>3</sup> δέ-σω ἴ-δε-σα, ἴ-δε-ν <sup>4</sup> δέ-δη-κα δέ-δη-μαι ἴ-δη-θη-ν
<b>3</b>	<i>let</i> (I. iv. 7) δέ-ω δέ-σω <sup>5</sup> είτ-σα <sup>6</sup> είτ-κα είτ-μαι είτ-θη-ν	<i>be willing (έθελ)</i> (I. ii. 26) έθελ-ω έθελ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ήθελ-ησα ήθελ-ηκα —— ——	<i>drag (έλκ, έλκυ)</i> (IV. ii. 28) έλκ-ω έλξω έλκυ-σα <sup>6</sup> έλκυ-κα έλκυσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> έλκυσ-θη-ν	<i>follow (σεπ)</i> (I. iii. 6) έπ-σ-μαι <sup>8</sup> έψ-μαι έψο-μαι έ-σπ-ό-μην <sup>9</sup> —— ——
<b>4</b>	<i>pray</i> (I. iv. 7) εύχ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> εύρ-μαι ηύξ-μην —— ηύγ-μαι	<i>have (σεχ)</i> (I. i. 2) σχ-ω σχ-, σχ-ήσω <sup>1</sup> ἴ-σχ-ο-ν <sup>10</sup> ἴ-σχ-ηκα ἴ-σχ-ημαι ——	<i>lead</i> (I. ii. 4) ήγε-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ήγή-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup> ήγη-σά-μην —— ήγη-μαι ήγη-θη-ν (pass.)	<i>be pleased</i> (I. ii. 18) ήδ-ο-μαι <sup>8</sup> ήσ-θή-σο-μαι <sup>8</sup> —— ήσ-θη-ν
<b>5</b>	<i>sacrifice</i> (I. ii. 10) θύ-ω <sup>3</sup> θύ-σω ἴ-θυ-σα τέ-θυ-κα τέ-θυ-μαι ἴ-τε-θη-ν	<i>call</i> (I. ii. 2) καλέ-ω καλώ <sup>11</sup> ἴ-καλε-σα κε-κλη-κα <sup>12</sup> κε-κλη-μαι ἴ-κλη-θη-ν	<i>order</i> (I. i. 11) κελεύ-ω κελεύ-σω ἴ-κελευ-σα κε-κελευ-κα κε-κελευσ-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἴ-κελευσ-θη-ν	<i>shut</i> (III. iii. 7) κλεί-ω κλεί-σω ἴ-κλει-σα —— κε-κλει-(σ)-μαι <sup>7</sup> ἴ-κλεισ-θη-ν

<sup>1</sup> 205, 6.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 5.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 4.    <sup>5</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>6</sup> 206, 5.    <sup>7</sup> 205, 4.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>9</sup> 205, 2, 206, 9, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>10</sup> 205, 2, 70<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 3, 7.    <sup>12</sup> 205, 2.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely ι reduplicated with ι, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

<i>say</i> (I. ii. 8)	<i>collect</i> (I. i. 7)	<i>loose</i> (I. i. 10)	<i>fight</i> (I. v. 9)	2
λέγ-ω	συλ—λέγ-ω	λεῖ-ω <sup>2</sup>	μάχ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	
λέξω	συλ—λέξω	λεῖ-σω	μαχ-οῦ-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
ἐλέξα	συν-έλεξα	ἐλεῖ-σα	ἴ-μαχ-εσά-μην	
λέ-λεγ-μαι	συν-ει-λεχ-α <sup>1</sup>	λέ-λυ-κα		
ἐλέχ-θη-ν	συν-ει-λεγ-μαι	λέ-λυ-μαι	με-μάχ-η-μαι	
	συν-ει-λέχ-θη-ν, -ε-λέγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	ἐλεῖ-θη-ν		
<i>intend</i> (I. viii. 1)	<i>care for</i> (I. i. 5)	<i>remain</i> (I. ii. 6)	<i>distribute</i> (II. ii. 15)	3
μελλ-ω	ἐπι—μελ-έο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	μέν-ω	νέμ-ω	
μελλ-ήσω <sup>4</sup>	ἐπι—μελ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	μεν-ῶ <sup>5</sup>	νεμ-ῶ <sup>5</sup>	
ἐ-μελλ-ησα	——	ἴ-μεινα <sup>6</sup>	ἴ-νειμα <sup>6</sup>	
——	——	με-μέν-ήκα <sup>1</sup>	νε-νέμ-η-κα <sup>4</sup>	
——	ἐπι-με-μελ-η-μαι	——	νε-νέμ-η-μαι	
——	ἐπ —ε-μελ-ήθη-ν	——	ἴ-νεμ-ήθη-ν	
<i>think</i> (I. iv. 5)	<i>strike</i> (I. viii. 26)	<i>send</i> (I. i. 2)	<i>fly</i> (I. v. 8)	4
οἰ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	ταί-ω	πέμπ-ω	πέτ-ο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	
οἰ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	ταί-σω	πέμψω	πτ-ήσο-μαι <sup>4</sup>	
——	ἴ-ταί-σα	ἴ-πεμψα	ἴ-πτ-ό-μην <sup>7</sup>	
——	πέ-ταί-κα	πέ-πομφ-α <sup>1</sup>	——	
——	——	πέ-πεμ-μαι	——	
φ-ήθη-ν	——	ἴ-πέμφ-θην	——	
<i>fall</i> (πετ, πτο <sup>8</sup> ) (I. i. 7)	<i>choke</i> (V. vii. 25)	<i>draw</i> (I. v. 8)	<i>turn</i> (I. iv. 5)	5
πτ-πτ-ω <sup>9</sup>	πνήγ-ω <sup>2</sup>	σπά-ω	στρέψ-ω	
πε-σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup>	——	——	στρέψω	
ἴ-πεσ-ο-ν <sup>11</sup>	ἴ-πνιξα	ἴ-σπα-σα	ἴ-στρεψα	
πέ-πτω-κα <sup>8</sup>	——	ἴ-σπα-κα	——	
——	πέ-πνιγ-μαι	ἴ-σπασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	ἴ-στραμ-μαι	
——	ἴ-πνιγ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	ἴ-σπασ-θη-ν	ἴ-στρεψ-θη-ν, ἴ-στράφ-η-ν <sup>1</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>5</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 2,  
206, 3.   <sup>8</sup> 205, 2.   <sup>9</sup> 206, 8, 205, 2.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 9, 206, 1.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 4.

I. The variable-vowel class: the present stem = the verb stem (rarely reduplicated with *τι*, 206, 8) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

2	<i>finish</i> (I. v. 7)	<i>turn</i> (II. II. 19)	<i>nourish</i> (I. i. 9)	<i>rub</i> (I. v. 9)
	τελέ-ω [λάθ <sup>1</sup> ] τρέψ-ω		τρέψ-ω	τρίβ-ω <sup>4</sup>
	τελέ-σω, τε-	τρέψω	θρέψω	τρίψω
	ἐ-τελέ-σα	ἴ-τρεψα	ἴ-θρεψα	ἴ-τριψα
	τε-τελέ-κα	ἴ-τροφ-α <sup>3</sup>	—	ἴ-τριφ-α <sup>3</sup>
	τε-τελέσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-τραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]	τέ-θραμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]	τέ-τριμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>3</sup> ]
	ἐ-τελέσ-θη-ν	ἴ-τρέψ-θη-ν, ἴ-τράπ-	ἴ-θρέψ-θη-ν, ἴ-τράφ-	ἴ-τριφ-θη-ν, ἴ-τριβ-
3	<i>produce</i> (I. iv. 10)	<i>use</i> (I. III. 5)	<i>push</i> (III. IV. 48)	<i>buy</i> (II. III. 27)
	φύ-ω <sup>4</sup>	χρά-σ-μαι <sup>6</sup>	όθ-έω	ώντ-σ-μαι <sup>6</sup>
	φύ-σ-σ-μαι	χρῆ-σ-μαι <sup>7</sup>	ὅ-σω	ώνη-σ-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	ἴ-φύ-σα, ἴ-	ἴ-χρη-σ-μην	ἴ-ω-σα <sup>8</sup>	—
	πέ-φύ-κα [φῦ-ν <sup>6</sup> ]	—	—	—
	ἴ-φύ-η-ν <sup>3</sup>	κέ-χρη-μαι	ἴ-ωσ-μαι	ἴ-άνη-μαι <sup>8</sup>
	—	ἴ-χρησ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup> (pass.)	ἴ-άσ-θη-ν	ἴ-ανθ-θη-ν (pass.)

II. The strong-vowel class: the present stem = the strengthened verb stem (*α*, *ι*, or *υ* of the verb stem becoming *η*, *ει*, or *ευ* in all systems except the second aorist) + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1):

5	<i>leave</i> (λιπτ.) (I. II. 18)	<i>persuade</i> (πειθ.) (I. I. 8)	<i>melt</i> (τακ) (IV. v. 15)	<i>flee</i> (φυγή) (I. i. 7)
	λείπ-ω	πειθ-ω	τήκ-ω	φεύγ-ω [μαι <sup>10</sup> ]
	λείψω	πει-σω.	—	φεύξο-μαι, <sup>9</sup> φευξού-
	ἴ-λιπ-σ-ν <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-πει-σα [α <sup>3</sup> ]	ἴ-τηξα	ἴ-φυγ-σ-ν <sup>8</sup>
	λέ-λιπ-τ-α <sup>3</sup>	πέ-πει-κα, πέ-πειθ-	τέ-τηκ-α <sup>3</sup>	πέ-φευγ-α <sup>8</sup>
	λέ-λιψ-μαι	πέ-πεισ-μαι	—	—
	ἴ-λειφ-θη-ν	ἴ-πεισ-θη-ν	ἴ-τήχ-θη-ν, ἴ-τάκ-	—
6	<i>run</i> (θυ)	<i>sail</i> (πλυντ.)	<i>breathe</i> (πνυ)	<i>flow</i> (ρυ)
	(I. VIII. 18)	(I. II. 21)	(IV. I. 22)	(I. II. 7)
	θέ-ω	πλέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup> ]	πνέ-ω [σοῦ-μαι <sup>10</sup> ]	ρέ-ω
	θεύ-σ-σ-μαι <sup>9</sup>	πλεύ-σ-σ-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πλευ-	πνεύ-σ-σ-μαι, <sup>9</sup> πνευ-	ρυ-ήσ-σ-μαι <sup>11</sup>
	—	ἴ-πλευ-σα	ἴ-πνευ-σα	—
	—	πέ-πλευ-κα	πέ-πνευ-κα	ἴ-ρρεύ-ηκα <sup>12</sup>
	—	πέ-πλευσ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	—	ἴ-ρρεύ-η-ν <sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup> 72, 2.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>4</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>5</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
<sup>8</sup> 206, 5.   <sup>9</sup> 206, 1.   <sup>10</sup> 205, 9.   <sup>11</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>12</sup> For ἐ-σρύ-ηκα (125<sup>1</sup>); stream.

III. The τ-class: the present stem = the verb stem + τ + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1)<sup>1</sup>:

<i>fasten</i> (ἀδέψειν)	<i>dip</i> (βαφεῖν)	<i>injure</i> (βλαβεῖν)	<i>bury</i> (ταφεῖν)	2
(I. v. 10)	(II. ii. 9)	(II. v. 17)	(IV. i. 19)	
ἀπ-τειν	βάπτειν	βλάπτειν	θάπτειν	
ἀψειν	—	βλάψειν	θάψειν	
ἡψειν	ἴ-βαψειν	ἴ-βλαψειν	ἴ-θαψειν	
—	—	βέ-βλαψειν	—	
τήμ-μαι	βέ-βαμ-μαι	βέ-βλαμ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> τε-θαμ-μαι]	—	
ἡφ-θη-ν	ἴ-βάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-βλάφ-θη-ν, ἴ-βλάβ-	ἴ-τάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	
<i>cover</i> (καλυπτεῖν)	<i>steal</i> (κλεπτεῖν)	<i>steal</i> (κοπεῖν)	<i>hide</i> (κρυψεῖν)	3
(I. ii. 16)	(IV. i. 14)	(I. ii. 25)	(I. i. 6)	
καλύπτειν	κλέπτειν	κόπτειν	κρύπτειν	
—	κλέψειν	κόψειν	κρύψειν	
ἴ-καλυψειν	ἴ-κλεψειν	ἴ-κοψειν	ἴ-κρυψειν	
—	κέ-κλοφ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	κέ-κοφ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	—	
κε-καλύψειν-μαι	κέ-κλεψ-μαι	κέ-κομ-μαι	κέ-κρυψ-μαι	
—	ἴ-κλάπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-κόπ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-κρύφ-θη-ν	
<i>throw</i> (βίβειν)	<i>dig</i> (σκαφεῖν)	<i>view</i> (σκεπτεῖν)		4
(I. v. 8)	(II. iv. 4)	(I. iii. 11)		
βίπτειν	σκάπτειν	σκέπτο-μαι <sup>4</sup>		
βίψειν	σκάψειν	σκέφο-μαι		
ἴ-ρριψειν <sup>3</sup>	ἴ-σκαψειν	ἴ-σκεψά-μην		
ἴ-ρριφ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-σκαφ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	—		
ἴ-ρριμ-μαι	ἴ-σκαμ-μαι	ἴ-σκεμ-μαι		
ἴ-ρριφ-θη-ν, ἴ-ρριφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	ἴ-σκάφ-η-ν <sup>2</sup>	—		

IV. The ι-class: the present stem = the verb stem + ι + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of ι causing important changes:<sup>5</sup> a κ-mute (κ γ χ, excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + ι = ττ:

<i>change</i> (ἀλλαγεῖν)	<i>proclaim</i> (κηρύσσειν)	<i>dig</i> (δρυγεῖν)	<i>strike</i> (πληγεῖν)	6
(I. ii. 1)	(II. ii. 20)	(I. v. 5)	(I. v. 18)	
ἀλλάσσειν <sup>6</sup>	κηρύσσειν <sup>6</sup>	δρύνττειν <sup>6</sup>	πλήγττειν <sup>6</sup>	
ἀλλάξειν	κηρύξειν	δρύξειν	πλήξειν	
ἥλλαξειν	ἴ-κηρυξειν	δρυξειν	ἴ-πληξειν	
ἥλλαχ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	κε-κήρυχ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	—	πέ-πληγ-ειν <sup>2</sup>	
ἥλλαγ-μαι [η-ν <sup>2</sup> ]	κε-κήρυγ-μαι	δρ-ώρυγ-μαι	πέ-πληγ-μαι	
ἥλλαχ-θη-ν, ἥλλαγ-	ἴ-κηρυχ-θη-ν	ώρυχ-θη-ν	ἴ-πληγ-η-ν <sup>6</sup>	

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Latin *fleci-tō*. <sup>2</sup> 206, 3. <sup>3</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>. <sup>4</sup> 206, 9. <sup>5</sup> ι = Latin i in *iugum*; *ἀλλάσσειν* = *ἀλλάγ-jω*, etc.; cf. Latin *cap-iō*. <sup>6</sup> In compounds, *-ε-πλάγ-η-ν*.

I IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix %<sub>h</sub> (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> a κ-mute (*κ γχ*, excepting sometimes γ, 212, 3) + *i* = ττ:

2	<i>do</i> ( <i>πρᾶγ</i> ) (I. I. 8)	<i>disturb</i> ( <i>ταράχ</i> ) (I. viii. 20)	<i>arrange</i> ( <i>ταγ</i> ) (I. II. 15)	<i>guard</i> ( <i>φυλακ</i> ) (I. II. 1)
	<i>πράγττω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>ταράττω</i>	<i>τάττω</i>	<i>φυλάττω</i>
	<i>πράξω</i>	<i>ταράξο-μαι</i> (pass.)	<i>τάξω</i>	<i>φυλάξω</i>
	<i>ἴ-πρᾶξα</i>	<i>[a,<sup>2</sup> ἴ-ταράξα]</i>	<i>ἴ-ταξα</i>	<i>ἴ-φύλαξα</i>
	<i>πέ-πρᾶχ-α, πέ-πρᾶγ-</i>	—	<i>τέ-ταγ-α<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>πε-φύλαχ-α<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>πέ-πρᾶγ-μαι</i>	<i>τε-τάραγ-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-ταγ-μαι</i>	<i>πε-φύλαγ-μαι</i>
	<i>ἴ-πρᾶχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-ταράχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-ταχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-φυλάχ-θη-ν</i>

3 δ (and sometimes γ, 212, 1) + *i* = έ:

4	<i>collect</i> ( <i>ἀθροιδ</i> ) (I. I. 2)	<i>plunder</i> ( <i>ἀρταδ</i> ) (I. II. 19)	<i>force</i> ( <i>βιαδ</i> ) (I. III. 1)	<i>work</i> ( <i>ἔργαδ</i> ) (I. ix. 20)
	<i>ἀθροίζω<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>ἀρτάζω</i>	<i>βιάζο-μαι<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ἔργάζο-μαι<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>ἀθροί-σω</i>	<i>ἀρτά-σω</i>	<i>βιά-σο-μαι</i>	<i>ἔργα-σο-μαι</i>
	<i>ἥθροι-σα</i>	<i>ἥρτα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-βια-σά-μην</i>	<i>είργα-σά-μην</i>
	<i>ἥθροι-κα</i>	<i>ἥρτα-κα</i>	—	—
	<i>ἥθροισ-μαι</i>	<i>ἥρτασ-μαι</i>	<i>βε-βίασ-μαι</i>	<i>είργασ-μαι</i>
	<i>ἥθροισ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἥρτασ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-βιάσ-θη-ν</i> (pass.)	<i>είργάσ-θη-ν</i> (pass.)

5	<i>wonder at</i> ( <i>θαυμαδ</i> ) (I. II. 18)	<i>think</i> ( <i>νομδ</i> ) (I. I. 8)	<i>supply</i> ( <i>ποριδ</i> ) (II. i. 6)	<i>trumpet</i> ( <i>σαλπιγγ</i> ) (I. II. 17)
	<i>θαυμάζω<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>νομίζω</i>	<i>πορίζω</i>	<i>σαλπίζω</i>
	<i>θαυμά-σο-μαι<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>νομί-θε<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>πορι-θε<sup>5</sup></i>	—
	<i>ἴ-θαύμα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-νόμι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-πόρι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σαλπίζα</i>
	<i>τε-θαύμα-κα</i>	<i>νε-νόμι-κα</i>	<i>πε-πόρι-κα</i>	—
	—	<i>νε-νόμισ-μαι</i>	<i>πε-πόρισ-μαι</i>	—
	<i>ἴ-θαυμάσ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-νομισ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-πορισ-θη-ν</i>	—

6	<i>prepare</i> ( <i>σκευαδ</i> ) (I. II. 5)	<i>slay</i> ( <i>σφαγ</i> ) (II. ii. 9)	<i>split</i> ( <i>σχιδ</i> ) (I. v. 12)	<i>save</i> ( <i>σψδ, σω</i> ) (I. x. 8)
	<i>σκευάζω<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>σφαίζω<sup>6</sup></i>	<i>σχίζω</i>	<i>σψζω</i>
	<i>σκευά-σο-μαι<sup>4</sup></i>	—	<i>σχί-σω</i>	<i>σά-σω</i>
	<i>ἴ-σκευά-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σφαξα</i>	<i>ἴ-σχι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-σω-σα</i>
	—	—	—	<u>σέ-σω-κα</u>
	<i>ἴ-σκευασ-μαι</i>	<i>ἴ-σφαγ-μαι</i>	—	<i>σέ-σω(σ)-μαι</i>
	<i>ἴ-σκευασ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-σφαγ-η-ν<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-σχισ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-σω-θη-ν</i>

<sup>1</sup> i = Latin i in *iugum*; *πράγττω* = *πράγ-ιω*, *ἀθροίζω* = *ἀθροίδ-ιω*, etc.  
<sup>2</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 9.   <sup>4</sup> 206, 1.   <sup>5</sup> 205, 8.   <sup>6</sup> Or *σφάττω* (212, 1).

IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1), the addition of *i* causing important changes: <sup>1</sup>  
 $\lambda + i = \lambda\lambda$ :

announce (ἀγγελ)	throw (βαλ)	equip, send (στελ)	trip up (σφαλ)	2
(I. 1. 6)	(I. 1. 8)	(II. 1. 5)	(VII. vii. 42)	
ἀγγελλω <sup>1</sup>	βάλλω <sup>1</sup>	στελλω <sup>1</sup>	σφάλλω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀγγελ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	βάλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	—	σφαλ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἡγγειλα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-βαλ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἱ-στειλα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-σφηλα <sup>3</sup>	
ἡγγειλ-κα	βέ-βλη-κα <sup>5</sup>	ἱ-σταλ-κα	—	
ἡγγειλ-μαι	βέ-βλη-μαι	ἱ-σταλ-μαι	ἱ-σφαλ-μαι	
ἡγγειλ-θη-ν	ἱ-βλή-θη-ν	ἱ-στάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἱ-σφάλ-η-ν <sup>4</sup>	

αν + *i* = αιν, εν + *i* = ειν, ιν + *i* = ιν, υν + *i* = ιυν:

raise (ἀρ)	shame (αἰσχυν)	rouse (ἐγερ)	go (βαν, βα, 214, 4)	4
(I. v. 8)	(I. iii. 10)	(III. i. 12)	(I. i. 2)	
αίρω <sup>1</sup>	αἰσχύνω	ἐγείρω	βαίνω <sup>1</sup>	
ἀρ-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	αἰσχυν-οῦ-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἐγερ-ῶ <sup>3</sup> [μην] <sup>7</sup>	βήσσο-μαι <sup>9</sup>	
ἥρα <sup>8</sup>	ἵσχυνα <sup>2</sup>	ἥγειρα, <sup>3</sup> ἥγρ-ό-	ἱ-βη-ν <sup>10</sup>	
ἥρ-κα	—	ἥγρ-ἥγορ-α <sup>8</sup>	βέ-βη-κα	
ἥρ-μαι	—	ἥγ-ἥγερ-μαι	βέ-βα-μαι	
ἥρ-θη-ν	ἵσχυν-θη-ν	ἥγερ-θη-ν	ἱ-βά-θη-ν	
kill (καν)	burn (καν)	bend (κλιν)	judge (κριν)	5
(I. vi. 2)	(I. iv. 10)	(I. viii. 19)	(I. iii. 20)	
καίνω <sup>1</sup>	καίω, κάω	κλίνω	κρίνω	
—	καύ-σω	—	κριν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἱ-καν-ο-ν <sup>4</sup>	ἱ-καν-σα	ἱ-κλίνα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-κρίνα <sup>8</sup>	
κέ-καν-α <sup>4</sup>	κέ-καν-κα	—	κέ-κρι-κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	κέ-καν-μαι	κέ-κλι -μαι <sup>11</sup> [η-ν <sup>4</sup>	κέ-κρι -μαι	
—	ἱ-καν-θη-ν	ἱ-κλί -θη-ν, ἱ-κλίν-	ἱ-κρί -θη-ν	
kill (κτεν)	end (περαν)	show (σημαν)	stretch (τεν) <sup>1</sup>	6
(I. i. 8)	(III. i. 47)	(II. i. 2)	(I. viii. 15)	
κτείνω <sup>1</sup>	περαίνω	σημαίνω	τείνω	
κτεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	περαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	σημαν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	τεν-ῶ <sup>2</sup>	
ἱ-κτεινα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-πέρανα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-σήμηνα <sup>3</sup>	ἱ-τεινα <sup>3</sup>	
ἱ-κτον-α <sup>4</sup>	—	—	τέ-τα -κα <sup>11</sup>	
—	πε-πέρασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	σε-σήμασ-μαι <sup>11</sup>	τέ-τα -μαι	
—	ἱ-περάν-θη-ν	ἱ-σημάν-θη-ν	ἱ-τά -θη-ν	

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>5</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>6</sup> 206, 1.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 2,  
 206, 3.   <sup>8</sup> For ἕγ-ἥγορ-α, 206, 6, 3.   <sup>9</sup> 205, 3, 206, 1.   <sup>10</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>11</sup> 115, 6.

I IV. The *i*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *i* + the variable tense suffix % (203, 1); the addition of *i* causing important changes:<sup>1</sup> *αν* + *i* = *αιν*, *εν* + *i* = *ειν*, *ιν* + *i* = *ιν*, *υν* + *i* = *υν*:

2	<i>show</i> ( <i>φαν</i> ) (I. iii. 19)	<i>destroy</i> ( <i>φθερ</i> ) (III. iii. 5)	<i>be angry</i> ( <i>χαλεπαν</i> ) (I. iv. 12)	<i>rejoice</i> ( <i>χαρ</i> ) (V. vi. 82)
	<i>φαίνω</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>φθέρω</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>χαλεπαίνω</i>	<i>χαίρω</i>
	<i>φαν-ά<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>φθερ-ά<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>χαλεπαν-ά<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>χαρ-ήσω</i> <sup>6</sup>
	<i>ἴ-φηνα<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-φθειρα<sup>3</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-χαλεπηνα<sup>3</sup></i>	_____
	<i>πέ-φαγ-κα,<sup>4</sup> πέ-φην-α<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-κα</i>	_____	_____
	<i>πέ-φασ-μαι [η-γ<sup>6</sup>]</i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-μαι</i>	_____	_____
	<i>ἴ-φάν-θη-ν, ἴ-φάν-</i>	<i>ἴ-φθερ-η-ν<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-χαλεπάν-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-χαρ-η-ν<sup>6</sup></i>

3 V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *v* or *ve* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>go</i> ( <i>βαν</i> , <i>βα</i> , 213, 4) (I. i. 2)	<i>bite</i> ( <i>δακ</i> ) (III. ii. 18)	<i>drive</i> ( <i>δλα</i> ) (I. ii. 5)	<i>be weary</i> ( <i>καμ</i> ) (III. iv. 47)
	<i>βαίνω</i>	<i>δάκ-νω</i>	<i>δλαίνω</i>	<i>καμ-νω</i>
	<i>βή-σο-μαι<sup>7</sup></i>	<i>δήξο-μαι<sup>9</sup></i>	<i>δλαί<sup>10</sup></i>	<i>καμ-οθ-μαι<sup>2</sup></i>
	<i>ἴ-θη-ν<sup>8</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-δακ-ο-ν<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>ἡλα-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-καμ-ο-ν<sup>6</sup></i>
	<i>βέ-θη-κα</i>	_____	<i>ἡλ-ήλα-κα<sup>11</sup></i>	<i>κέ-κμη-κα<sup>12</sup></i>
	<i>βέ-βα-μαι</i>	<i>δέ-δηγ-μαι</i>	<i>ἡλ-ήλα-μαι</i>	_____
	<i>ἴ-βα-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-δήχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἡλά-θη-ν</i>	_____
5	<i>drink</i> ( <i>τι</i> , <i>πο</i> ) (I. ix. 25)	<i>cut</i> ( <i>τεμ</i> ) (I. x. 1)	<i>pay</i> ( <i>τι</i> ) (III. ii. 6)	<i>outstrip</i> ( <i>φθα</i> ) (I. iii. 14)
	<i>πτ-νω</i>	<i>τέμ-νω</i>	<i>τί-νω</i>	<i>φθά-νω</i> [μαι <sup>7</sup> ]
	_____	<i>τεμ-ά<sup>2</sup> [ο-γ<sup>6</sup>]</i>	<i>τί-σω<sup>9</sup></i>	<i>φθά-σω, φθή-σο-</i>
	<i>ἴ-πτ-ο-ν<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>ἴ-τεμ-ο-ν, ἴ-ταμ-</i>	<i>ἴ-τι-σα</i>	<i>ἴ-φθα-σα, ἴφθη-ν<sup>8</sup></i>
	<i>πέ-πω-κα</i>	<i>τέ-τμη-κα<sup>12</sup></i>	<i>τέ-τι-κα</i>	_____
	<i>πέ-πω-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-τμη-μαι</i>	<i>τέ-τισ-μαι<sup>13</sup></i>	_____
	<i>ἴ-πό-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-τμη-θη-ν</i>	<i>ἴ-τισ-θη-ν</i>	_____

6	<i>come</i> ( <i>ικ</i> ) (I. i. 5)	<i>promise</i> ( <i>ύπο-σεχ</i> ) (I. ii. 2)		
	<i>άφ-ικ-νέο-μαι</i>	<i>ύπ -ι-σχ-νέο-μαι</i> ( <i>ύπο-σι-σεχ-νέο-μαι</i> , 70 <sup>1</sup> )		
	<i>άφ-ιξο-μαι</i>	<i>ύπο-σχ-ήσο-μαι<sup>6</sup></i>		
	<i>άφ-ικ-ό-μην<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>ύπ -ι-σχ-ό-μην<sup>6</sup></i>		
	_____	_____		
	<i>άφ-ιγ-μαι</i>	<i>ύπ -ι-σχ-η-μαι</i>		
	_____	_____		

<sup>1</sup> 212<sup>1</sup>.   <sup>2</sup> 205, 7.   <sup>3</sup> 206, 2.   <sup>4</sup> 113<sup>6</sup>.   <sup>5</sup> 206, 3.   <sup>6</sup> 205, 6.   <sup>7</sup> 205, 3.  
206, 1.   <sup>8</sup> 206, 4.   <sup>9</sup> 205, 5.   <sup>10</sup> 72, 2.   <sup>11</sup> 206, 6.   <sup>12</sup> 113<sup>4</sup>.   <sup>13</sup> 205, 4.

V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *av* + the variable tense suffix %:

<i>perceive</i> ( <i>αισθ</i> )	<i>miss</i> ( <i>άμαρτ</i> )	<i>be hated</i> ( <i>έχθ</i> )	2
(I. i. 7)	(I. v. 12)	(II. vi. 19)	
<i>αισθ-άνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>άμαρτ-άνω</i>	<i>άπ-έχθ-άνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	
<i>αισθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>άμαρτ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>άπ-έχθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	
<i>ήσθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>ήμαρτ-ο-ν</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>άπ-ηχθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>3</sup>	
—	<i>ήμαρτ-η-κα</i>	—	
<i>ήσθ-η-μαι</i>	<i>ήμαρτ-η-μαι</i>	<i>άπ-ήχθ-η-μαι</i>	
—	<i>ήμαρτ-ήθη-ν</i>	—	

The present stem = the verb stem + *v.. av* + the variable tense suffix %: 3

<i>get by lot</i> ( <i>λαχ</i> )	<i>take</i> ( <i>λαβ</i> )	<i>lie hidden</i> ( <i>λαθ</i> )	<i>learn</i> ( <i>μαθ</i> )	4
(III. i. 11)	(I. i. 2)	(I. i. 9)	(I. ix. 8)	
<i>λαγχάνω</i>	<i>λαμβάνω</i>	<i>λανθάνω</i>	<i>μανθάνω</i>	
<i>λήξο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>λήψο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>	<i>λή - σω</i> <sup>7</sup>	<i>μαθ-ήσο-μαι</i> <sup>4</sup>	
<i>έ-λαχ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-λαβ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-λαθ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-μαθ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	
<i>έ-ληχ-α</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>έ-ληφ-α</i> <sup>6</sup>	<i>λέ-ληθ-α</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>με-μάθ-ηκα</i>	
<i>έ-ληγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-λημ-μαι</i>	<i>λέ-λησ-μαι</i>	—	
<i>έ-λήχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>έ-λήφ-θη-ν</i>	—	—	

<i>inquire</i> ( <i>πυθ</i> )	<i>happen</i> ( <i>τυχ</i> )	5
(I. v. 15)	(I. i. 2)	
<i>πυνθάνο-μαι</i> <sup>1</sup>	<i>τυγχάνω</i>	
<i>πεύ - σο-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>	<i>τεύξο-μαι</i> <sup>5</sup>	
<i>έ-πυθ-ό-μην</i> <sup>3</sup>	<i>έ-τυχ-ο-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	
—	<i>τε-τύχ-ηκα</i> <sup>2</sup>	
<i>πέ-πυσ-μαι</i>	—	

The present stem = the verb stem + *vv* (*vvv* after vowels):

<i>show</i> ( <i>δεικ</i> )	<i>join</i> ( <i>ζυγ</i> )	<i>mix</i> ( <i>κερα</i> )	<i>hang</i> ( <i>κρεμα</i> )	6
(I. i. 2)	(I. ii. 5)	(I. iii. 18)	(I. iii. 8)	
<i>δείκνυ-μι</i>	<i>ζεύγνυ-μι</i>	<i>κερά-ννυ-μι</i>	<i>κρεμά-ννυ-μι</i>	
<i>δείξω</i>	—	—	—	
<i>έ-δεικα</i>	<i>έ-ζευξα</i>	<i>έ-κέρα-σα</i>	<i>έ-κρέμα-σα</i>	
<i>έ-δειχ-α</i> <sup>8</sup>	—	—	—	
<i>έ-δειγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-ζευγ-μαι</i>	<i>έ-κρεα-σθη-ν</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>έ-κρεμα-σθη-ν</i> <sup>9</sup>	
<i>έ-δειχ-θη-ν</i>	<i>έ-ζεύχ-θη-ν, έ-ζέγ-</i>	<i>έ-κερδσ-θη-ν,<sup>9</sup> έ-κράδ-</i>	<i>έ-κρεμάσ-θη-ν<sup>9</sup></i>	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.

<sup>2</sup> 205, 6.

<sup>3</sup> 206, 3.

<sup>4</sup> 205, 6, 206, 1.

<sup>5</sup> 205, 5, 206, 1.

<sup>6</sup> *ει-* is irregular; 206, 7, 3.

<sup>7</sup> 205, 5.

<sup>8</sup> 205, 2, 3.

<sup>9</sup> 205, 4.

i V. The *v*-class: the present stem = the verb stem + *vu* (*vuu* after vowels):

<b>mix</b> ( <i>μιγ</i> ) (II. i. 2)	<b>destroy</b> ( <i>δλ</i> ) (I. ii. 25)	<b>swear</b> ( <i>δμ, δμο</i> ) (II. ii. 8)	<b>scatter</b> ( <i>σκεδα</i> ) (III. v. 2)
<i>μιγ-νū-μι</i>	<i>δλλū-μι</i> ( <i>δλ-νū-μι</i> )	<i>δμ-νū-μι, δμ-νē-ω</i>	<i>σκεδά-ννū-μι</i>
<i>μέξω</i>	<i>δλ-ω<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>δμ-οθ-μαι<sup>2</sup></i>	<i>_____</i>
<i>ξ-μέξα</i>	<i>δλ-εσα,<sup>3</sup> δλ-δ-μηρ<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>δμο-σα<sup>6</sup></i>	<i>ξ-σκεδά-σα<sup>6</sup></i>
<i>_____</i>	<i>δλ-δλ-εκα,<sup>5</sup> δλ-ωλ-α<sup>4</sup></i>	<i>δμ-δμο-κα<sup>5</sup></i>	<i>_____</i>
<i>μέ-μιγ-μαι</i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>δμ-δμο(σ)-μαι<sup>7</sup></i>	<i>ξ-σκεδάσ-μαι<sup>7</sup></i>
<i>ξ-μέχ-θη-ν, ξ-μίγ-η-ν<sup>1</sup></i>	<i>_____</i>	<i>ώμδ(σ)-θη-ν</i>	<i>ξ-σκεδάσ-θη-ν</i>

3 VI. The *əkə*-class: the present stem = the verb stem (sometimes reduplicated with *t*, 206, 8) + *ək* or *wk* + the variable tense suffix %:

4	<i>be taken</i> (ἀλ, ἀλο) <i>expend</i> (ἀν-ἄλ, -ἄλο)		<i>please</i> (ἀρε)	<i>know</i> (γνω)
	(I. iv. 7)	(IV. viii. 5)	(II. iv. 2)	(I. iii. 2)
	ἀλ-ίσκο-μαι	ἀν-ἄλ-ίσκω	ἄρε-σκω	γι-γνώ-σκω
	ἀλό-σο-μαι <sup>6</sup>	ἀν-ἄλό-σω <sup>6</sup>	ἄρε-σω <sup>6</sup>	γνώ-σο-μαι <sup>9</sup>
	ἴ-άλω-ν, ἥλω-ν <sup>8</sup>	ἀν-ήλω-σα	ήρε-σα	ἴ-γνω-ν <sup>10</sup>
	ἴ-άλω-κα, ἥλω-κα	ἀν-ήλω-κα	—	ἴ-γνω-κα
	—	ἀν-ήλω-μαι	—	ἴ-γνωσ-μαι <sup>7</sup>
	—	ἀν-ηλό-θη-ν	—	ἴ-γνωσ-θη-ν

5 teach ( <i>δι-δαχ</i> ) (I. viii. 4)	<i>run</i> ( <i>δρα</i> ) (I. iv. 8)	<i>Bind</i> ( <i>εύρ</i> ) (I. II. 25)	<i>die</i> ( <i>θαν</i> ) (I. vi. 11)
<i>δι-δά-σκω</i>	<i>ἀπο-δι-δρά-σκω</i>	<i>εύρ-ίσκω</i>	<i>θηγόσκω</i>
<i>δι-δάξω</i>	<i>ἀπο—δρά-σο-μαι</i> <sup>11</sup>	<i>εύρ-ήσω</i> <sup>8</sup>	<i>θαν-οθ-μαι</i> <sup>2</sup>
<i>ἐ-δι-δαξα</i>	<i>ἀπ—έ-δρά-γ</i> <sup>10</sup>	<i>ηρό-ο-ν</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>ἐ-θαν-ο-ν</i> <sup>4</sup>
<i>δε-δι-δαχ-α</i> <sup>4</sup>	<i>ἀπο-δι-δρά-κα</i>	<i>ηνρ-ηκα</i>	<i>τέ-θνη-κα</i> <sup>12</sup>
<i>δε-δι-δαγ-μαι</i>	—	<i>ηνρ-η-μαι</i>	—
<i>ἐ-δι-δάχ-θη-ν</i>	—	<i>ηνρ-θή-ν</i>	—

<b>6</b>	<b>remind</b> ( <i>μνα</i> ) (I. vii. 5)	<b>suffer</b> ( <i>παθ</i> , <i>περθ</i> ) (I. iii. 4)	<b>sell</b> ( <i>πρα</i> ) (VII. i. 88)	<b>wound</b> ( <i>τρο</i> ) (I. viii. 26)
μ-μνήσκω		πάσχω (πάθ-σκω)	(πι-πράθ-σκω)	τι-τράθ-σκω
μνή-σω		πεί-σο-μαι <sup>11</sup> [πένθ-	—	τρό-σω
ἴ-μνη-σα		ἴ-παθ-ο-ν <sup>4</sup> [σο-μαι]	—	ἴ-τρω-σα
—		πέ-πονθ-α <sup>4</sup>	πέ-πρά-κα	—
μέ-μνη-μαι		—	πέ-πρά-μαι	τέ-τρω-μαι
ἴ-μνησ-θη-ν <sup>7</sup>		—	ἴ-πρά-θη-ν	ἴ-τρώ-θη-ν

1 205, 5, 206, 3.

205,

• 205, 6

4 206.3

• 6. 6. • 20

• 205. 3.

7 205, 4.

82

4

203, 3

10 200, 3

30, 3.  
M. I.

• 200, 3.

VII. The verb-stem class: the present stem = the verb stem (often i reduplicated with ε, 206, 8):

<i>admire</i> (ἀγα)	<i>give</i> (δο)	<i>be able</i> (δυνα)	<i>be</i> (εσ)	2
(I. i. 9)	(I. i. 6)	(I. i. 4)	(I. i. 2)	
ἀγα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	δι-δω-μι	δύνα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	ει-μι	
_____	δέ-σω <sup>3</sup>	δυνη-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	ει-σο-μαι	
ἡγα-σά-μην	δι-δω-κα, δέ-δο-τον <sup>4</sup>	_____	_____	
_____	δι-δω-κα	_____	_____	
_____	δέ-δο-μαι	δε-δύνη-μαι	_____	
ἡγάσ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	δέ-δο-θη-ν	δε-δυνη-θη-ν	_____	

<i>go</i> (ι)	<i>understand</i> (ἐπι-στα)	<i>sit</i> (ήσ)	<i>send</i> (ε)	3
(I. ii. 11)	(I. iii. 12)	(I. iii. 12)	(I. iii. 19)	
ει-μι	ἐπι-στα-μαι	ή -μαι	ει-η-μι <sup>5</sup>	
_____	ἐπι-στη-σο-μαι <sup>3</sup>	_____	δέ-σω <sup>3</sup>	
_____	_____	_____	η-κα <sup>6</sup>	
_____	_____	_____	ει-κα	
_____	_____	_____	ει-μαι	
_____	ηπι-στη-θη-ν	_____	ει-θη-ν	

<i>stand</i> (στα)	<i>lie</i> (κει)	<i>hang</i> (κρεμα)	<i>assist</i> (δρα)	4
(I. i. 8)	(I. 8, 27)	(III. ii. 19)	(V. v. 2)	
τι-στη-μι	κει-μαι	κρέμα-μαι <sup>1</sup>	όν-ίη-μι <sup>6</sup>	
στη-σω <sup>3</sup>	κει-σο-μαι	_____	δένη-σω [μην <sup>4</sup>	
δέ-στη-σα, δέ-στη-ν <sup>7</sup>	_____	_____	δένη-σα, άνη-	
δέ-στη-κα	_____	_____	_____	
δέ-στα-μαι	_____	_____	_____	
δέ-στα-θη-ν	_____	_____	ώνη-θη-ν	

<i>fill</i> (πλα)	<i>burn</i> (πρα)	<i>put</i> (θε)	<i>say</i> (φα)	5
(I. v. 10)	(IV. iv. 14)	(I. i. 5)	(I. ii. 25)	
πι-μ-πλη-μι	πι-μ-πρη-μι	τι-θη-μι	φη-μι	
πλη-σω	πρη-σω	θη-σω <sup>8</sup>	φη-σω	
δέ-πλη-σα	δέ-πρη-σα	δέ-θη-κα, δέ-θε-τον <sup>4</sup> δέ-φη-σα	_____	
πέ-πλη-κα	_____	τέ-θη-κα	_____	
πέ-πλησ-μαι <sup>2</sup>	_____	_____	_____	
δέ-πλησ-θη-ν	δέ-πρησ-θη-ν <sup>2</sup>	δέ-τέ-θη-ν	_____	

<sup>1</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>2</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>4</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>5</sup> For δέ-μι; 205, 5.    <sup>6</sup> κα  
for σα.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 3, 119<sup>8</sup>.    <sup>8</sup> For δέ-νη-μι.

I VIII. The mixed class: the present stem has, like the first class (207, 1), the variable tense suffix %:

2      *take* (*αἱρε*, *έλα*)  
(I. ill. 4)

αἱρέ-εις	_____
αἱρή-σται <sup>1</sup>	_____
_____	<i>έλα</i> -ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
γῆρη-κα	_____
γῆρη-μαι	_____
γῆρέ-θη-ν	_____

*say* (*λεγ*, *φα*, *έρω*, *έπει*)  
(I. II. 5)

λέγ-εις	φη-μί	( <i>εἰρω</i> )	( <i>ξπει-ω</i> )
λέξει	φή-σται	έρ-ά	_____
_____	έ-φη-σται	_____	<i>έπει</i> -α, <sup>5</sup> <i>έπει</i> -ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
λέγη-κα	_____	έρη-κα <sup>4</sup>	_____
λέγη-μαι	_____	έρη-μαι	_____
λέρε-θη-ν	_____	έρρη-θη-ν	_____

3      *go* (*έρχ*, *έλυθ*, *ι*)  
(I. I. 4)

έρχ-ο-μαι	εί-μι
_____	( <i>έλεν-σο-μαι</i> ) εί-μι
_____	ἡλθ-ο-ν <sup>6</sup>
_____	έλ-ήλυθ-α <sup>7</sup>
_____	_____
_____	_____

*eat* (*έσθι*, *έδ*, *έδο*, *φαγ*)  
(I. v. 6)

έσθι-εις	_____
_____	έδ-ο-μαι
_____	έδ-ηδο-κα <sup>7</sup>
_____	έδ-ηδεσ-μαι <sup>8</sup>
_____	_____
_____	_____

4      *see* (*όρα*, *όπ*, *ἴδ*)  
(I. II. 18)

όρά-ω <sup>1</sup>	_____
_____	όρο-μαι <sup>10</sup> ( <i>είδ-ω</i> )
_____	εί-σο-μαι
_____	έδ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
ἴ-όρα-κα, ί-ώρα-κα <sup>9</sup>	οίδ-α <sup>2</sup>
ί-ώρα-μαι	ώρ-μαι
_____	άφ-θη-ν

*run* (*τρεχ*, *δραμ*)  
(I. v. 2)

τρέχ-εις	_____
_____	δραμ-ού-μαι <sup>11</sup>
_____	έ-δραμ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
_____	δε-δράμ-η-κα
_____	δε-δράμ-η-μαι

5      *bear* (*φέρ*, *οι*, *ένεκ*)  
(I. II. 22)

φέρ-ω	_____
_____	οί-σω
_____	ηνεγκ-α, <sup>12</sup> ηνεγκ-ο-ν <sup>2</sup>
_____	έν-ηνοχ-α <sup>7</sup>
_____	έν-ηνεγ-μαι
_____	ηνέχ-θη-ν

*buy* (*ώνε*, *πρια*)  
(II. III. 27, I. v. 6)

ώνε-ο-μαι	_____
ώνη-σο-μαι <sup>1</sup>	_____
_____	έ-πριά-μην <sup>2</sup>
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

<sup>1</sup> 205, 3.    <sup>2</sup> 206, 3.    <sup>3</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>4</sup> 125<sup>1</sup>.    <sup>5</sup> A first aorist without σ.    <sup>6</sup> 205, 2, 206, 3.    <sup>7</sup> 206, 6.    <sup>8</sup> 205, 4.    <sup>9</sup> 206, 5.    <sup>10</sup> 206, 9.    <sup>11</sup> 205, 7.    <sup>12</sup> For ην-ένεκ-α (reduplicated, 206, 8, and syncopated, 205, 2; see footnote 5).

## SYNTAX

### Nouns and Prepositions

The chief force of the prepositions may be learned from the cases **I** with which they are used:<sup>1</sup>

1. The **genitive** is the *whence* case (motion from, of source or of cause).
2. The **dative** is the *where* case (no motion).<sup>2</sup>
3. The **accusative** is the *whither* case (motion toward).

1. Prepositions with the **genitive** = *out of, from* : as,

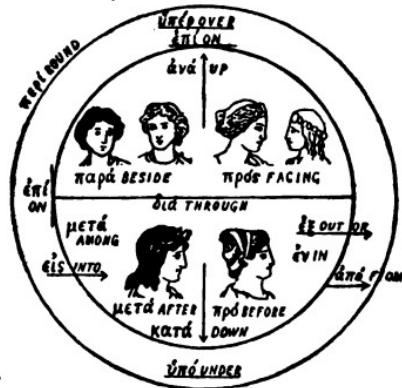
*οἶνος ἀκ τῆς βαλάνου τῆς ἀπὸ τοῦ φοινίκος*, wine out of the date from the date palm.

2. Prepositions with the **dative** = *in, on, at, with* : as,

*ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ*, in the market.

3. Prepositions with the **accusative** = *into, to, on, against* : as,

*εἰς τὴν ἀγοράν*, into the market.



<sup>1</sup> The Greeks had a keen sense of the relations of space and of cause. These relations are difficult for us to appreciate, because English has lost many of them, but they deserve careful study.

<sup>2</sup> Like the locative-ablative in Latin ; the dative is also instrumental ; the other uses of the dative are about the same as in Latin.

- 1 The genitive, besides being used with prepositions meaning *out of, from, etc.*, is often used with prepositions meaning *on, to, etc.*, to define the starting point, the point of contact, or the source or cause of the action contained in the verb. See 220, 4, 221, 1, 3.
- 2 The accusative, besides being used with prepositions meaning *into, to, etc.*, is often used with prepositions meaning *up, down, etc.*, to express some adverbial relation of *cause, manner, etc.* See 221, 1-3.
- 3 παρά, *by the side of, beside, in friendly relation:*

With G., *from beside, from:* as,

παρά τοῦ στρατηγοῦ, *from beside the general (from his quarters).*

With D., *beside, with:* as,

παρά τῷ στρατηγῷ, *with the general (at his quarters).*

With A., *to the side of, beside, to, along by:* as,

ἄγει τοὺς ἀγγέλους παρὰ τὸν στρατηγόν, *he conducts the messengers to the general's quarters (they will be welcome).*

παρὰ τὴν ὁδόν, *along by the road (by the side of).*

παρὰ τοὺς νόμους, *along by or contrary to the laws (by the side of, substituting your own way for the prescribed way; cf. κατά, 221, 3).*

- 4 ἐν, *on, in friendly or in hostile relation:*

With G., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *on, at, toward:* as,

ἐπ' ἀγκύρᾳ, *at anchor (starting point).*

ἐν τῇ γέφυρᾳ, *on the bridge (point of contact).*

ἐν Ἰωνίᾳ, *toward Ionia (a desire to reach Ionia causes the action).*

With D., *on, at, near, in vital connection with:* as,

πύλαι ἐν τοῖς τείχεσιν, *gates on the walls.*

κάμη ἐν τῇ θαλάττῃ, *a village on the sea.*

ἐν τῷ ἀδελφῷ, *near or in the power of his brother (within his reach).*  
ἐν τούτῳ, *on this condition.*

With A., *on, to, the object being inactive (cf. πρός, 221, 1):* as,

στρατεύεται ἐν ταῖς κώμαις, *he marches on the villages.*

στρατεύεται ἐν τὸν ποταμὸν, *he marches to the river.*

*πρός, face to face, opposite, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile, i  
the object being active (cf. ἐπί, 220, 4) :*

With G., *from a position facing, before, consistent with* : as,

*πρὸς θεῶν, before Heaven (that punishes the wrongdoer).*

*πρὸς τοῦ Κύρου τρόπου, consistent with Cyrus's character (his character  
explains how you may expect him to act).*

With D., *facing, before* : as,

*πρὸς τῷ ποταμῷ, before the river (affording protection or water).*

*πρὸς τούτοις, in the face of this, in addition to this.*

With A., *to a position facing, before, consistent with, against* : as,

*πρὸς χῖλον, before fodder (which affords nourishment).*

*ἄγουσι τὸν ἄνθρωπον πρὸς τοὺς στρατηγούς, they lead the fellow before  
the generals (for punishment).*

*πρὸς βασιλέα, against the king (who will fight back).*

**ἀνά, up, the way being more or less unknown (cf. κατά, 221, 3) :**

With A., *up, through, to the extent of* : as,

*ἀνὰ τὸ δρός, up the mountain (region unexplored).*

*ἀνὰ τὴν χώραν, through the country (which is unknown).*

*φεύγουσιν ἀνὰ κράτος, they flee pell-mell (to the extent of strength).*

**κατά, down, the way being known (cf. ἀνά, 221, 2) ; κατά gets its shade of 3  
meaning over, under, etc., from the context :**

With G., which defines the starting point, etc. (220, 1), *down* : as,

*κατὰ τῆς πέτρᾶς, down over the rock (starting point).*

*κατὰ τῆς γῆς, down under the earth (starting point).*

*λέγει κατ' αὐτοῦ, he speaks against him (cause of action).*

With A., which defines the field of action, *down, along (= keeping  
the course of)*, according to, by : as,

*κατὰ τὸν ποταμόν, down the river.*

*κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν, along the road.*

*διώκομεν κατὰ κράτος, we pursue on the double-quick (reserving our  
power, as in the mile run; cf. ἀνά, 221, 2).*

*κατὰ τὸν νόμον, according to the laws (cf. περὶ, 220, 3).*

*κατὰ ἔθνη, by nations.*

- 1** In the uses of the genitive the idea of possession, source, or separation is more or less prominent:
1. *Source or separation*: 52<sup>4</sup>, 56, 2, sentence 8.
  2. *The whole*, of which a part is taken (partitive genitive): 108<sup>8</sup>.
  3. *Material*: κάμη μεστή στρου, *a village full of grain*. 19<sup>4</sup>.
  4. With verbs meaning *aim at*, *make trial of*, *hit or miss*, *touch*, *take hold of*, *gain*, etc., to denote the source or cause of the action expressed by the verbs: 109, 4, sentence 3.
  5. With words expressing *comparison* (*ἢ, than*, being omitted): 93<sup>8</sup>.
  6. With verbs meaning *begin*, *rule*, *lead*, etc., as with nouns meaning *beginning*, *ruler*, *leader*, etc. (objective genitive): 36, 2, sentence 5.
  7. *Time within which*: τῇ νυκτός, *during the night*. 78, 2, sentence 5.
  8. *Measure*: τριῶν μηνῶν μισθός, *three months' pay*.
  9. *Price or value*: φίλος ἄξιος πολλοῦ, *a friend worth much*.
- 2** The uses of the dative include some uses of the Latin ablative:
1. With words expressing *friendliness* or *hostility*, *association* or *opposition*, as with verbs meaning *favor*, *injure*, *please*, *displease*, *war with*, etc. 17<sup>1</sup>.
  2. *Dative of advantage or disadvantage*: 118, 5, sentence 4.
  3. *Dative of the possessor*, with εἰμι or γίγνομαι: 76, sentence 6.
  4. With verbs compounded with prepositions used with the dative: 22<sup>8</sup>.
  5. *Cause, manner, or means (instrument)*: 105, 2, sentence 11.
  6. *Dative of degree of difference*: ὥστερον ἡμέρας πέντε, *later by five days, five days later*.
  7. *Dative of the agent*: 37, 4, 116, 6.
  8. *Time at which*: τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ, *the same day*. 102<sup>2</sup>.
- 3** The uses of the accusative are about the same as in Latin:
1. *Extent of time or of space*: 54, 2, sentence 8.
  2. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *make*, *call*, *consider*, etc.: 71<sup>1</sup>.
  3. Two accusatives with verbs meaning *ask*, *teach*, *deprive*, *conceal*, etc.: see *alrēω*, 67, 1.
  4. *Accusative of specification* specifies in what particular a statement is true: ἀδικῶ αὐτὸν πάντα, *I am wronging him in everything*.
  5. *Adverbial*: τόνδε τὸν τρόπον, *in the following way* (cf. 89, 1, sentence 8).
- 4** For the article with adjectives, see 39, 3–6, 40, 1, 2. For the pronouns, see 47, 6, 48, 1, 2, 85, 2–5, 86, 1, 2.

### Indirect Discourse

Indirect discourse has three forms :

1. With verbs meaning *think* or *say*, the **infinitive** is used, with its subject **accusative** (28, 3); but the subject of the infinitive is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb : as,

**λέγοντι Κύρον τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λένσειν, εἴν (μὴ) στρατεύσηται** (224, 1),  
*They say that Cyrus will (not) break the truce if he does (not) march.*

**ἔφη τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λένσειν, { εἴν (μὴ) στρατεύσηται  
εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο<sup>1</sup>}**,

*He said that he { shall  
should } (not) break the truce if he { does  
did } (not) march.*

2. With verbs expressing an act of *perception*<sup>2</sup> and with **ἀγγέλλω**, 2  
*announce*, the accusative of the participle is used instead of the infinitive (223, 1); but the subject of the participle is omitted if it is the same as the subject of the principal verb, and the participle with any word limiting it is then put in the **nominative** : as,

**ἀκούοντι Κύρον τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λένσαντα ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,<sup>3</sup>**  
*They hear that Cyrus would (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

**Κύρος ἤγγειλε τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λένσας ἄν, εἰ (μὴ) στρατεύσαιτο,**  
*C. announced that he should (not) break the truce if he should (not) march.*

3. After **ὅτι**, *that*, or **ὡς**, *how*, the verbs are either kept in their original 3  
*moods*, or they may be changed to the same tenses of the optative :<sup>1</sup> as,

**λέγειν ὅτι { Κύρος (οὐκ) { ἥθροισε  
λέγον ὡς { ἀθροίσει<sup>1</sup> } στρατεύειν,**

*They said that { Cyrus did (not) collect an army.  
They were telling how }*

<sup>1</sup> When the principal verb is **secondary** (21<sup>1</sup>), a primary tense of the indicative (21<sup>1</sup>) or any tense of the subjunctive may be changed to the same tense of the optative (cf. 97, 6); **ἄν** of **εἴν** (= **εἰ** + **ἄν**) is then dropped. Greek, therefore, if it has any sequence, has a **sequence of moods**, and not of tenses.

<sup>2</sup> For example, see (**δράω**, 114, 3), *hear* (**ἀκούω**, 109, 3), *perceive* (**αἰσθάνομαι**, 109, 3), *learn* (**πινθάνομαι**, 109, 3), *know* (**οἶδα**, 114, 3). Such verbs may take instead a **ὅτι**-clause or a **ὡς**-clause (223, 3).

<sup>3</sup> 224, 3.

## Conditional Sentences

## Protasis

## Apodosis

1

Future More Vivid (83, 4, 5)

*ἄντε (μή) { στρατεύεται  
στρατεύσεται}, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λέγει,* Future vivid.

*If he does (not) {keep marching  
                    |  
                    | march}, he will (not) break the truce.*

2

Present General (83, 4, 5)

*ἄντε (μή) { στρατεύεται  
στρατεύσεται}, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) λέγει,* Present vivid

*If he does (not) {keep marching  
                    |  
                    | march}, he {always  
                    | never} breaks the truce.*

3

Future Less Vivid (99, 3, 100, 1)

*εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο}, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐ) {λέγει  
λέγεται}* εἶναι, Future less vivid

*If he should (not) {keep marching  
                    |  
                    | march}, he would (not) {keep breaking  
                    | break} the truce.*

4

Past General (99, 3, 100, 1)

*εἰ (μή) { στρατεύοιτο  
στρατεύσαιτο}, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐκ) θάγει,*

*If he did (not) {keep marching  
                    |  
                    | march}, he {always  
                    | never} broke the truce.*

5

1. In present time : Contrary to Fact

*εἰ (μή) ἐστρατεύετο, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐκ) θάγει εἶναι,*

*If he were (not) marching, he would (not) be breaking the truce.*

2. In past time :

*εἰ (μή) ἐστρατεύσατο, τὰς σπουδὰς (οὐκ) θάγει εἶναι,*

*If he had (not) marched, he would (not) have broken the truce.*

### Conditional Relative Sentences

A relative pronoun or a relative (conjunctive) adverb may take the **1** place of **εἰ** in any conditional sentence (224, 1-5); the sentence is then called a **conditional relative sentence**: as,

**ὅς ἀν**<sup>1</sup> (**μὴ**) **στρατεύηται**, **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) keep marching will (not) break the truce.*

**ἐπάντι**<sup>3</sup> (**μὴ**) **στρατεύσηται**,<sup>4</sup> **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

*Whenever<sup>5</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.*

**ἴως ἀν**<sup>6</sup> (**μὴ**) **στρατεύηται**,<sup>4</sup> **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

*So long as<sup>6</sup> he does (not) march, he will (not) break the truce.*

**ὅς ἂν**<sup>1</sup> (**μὴ**) { **στρατεύηται** } , **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγει**,

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> does (not) { keep marching } , { always } breaks the truce.*

**ἐπει** (**μὴ**) **στρατεύσατο**, **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐ**) **λέγειεν** **ἄν**,

*Whenever<sup>5</sup> he should (not) march, he would (not) break the truce.*

**ὅς** (**μὴ**) { **στρατεύοιτο** } , **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐκ**) **λέγειν**,

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> did (not) { keep marching } , { always } broke the truce.*

**ὅς** (**μὴ**) **ἴστρατεύσατο**, **τὰς σπονδὰς** (**οὐκ**) **λέγειν** **ἄν**,

*Whoever<sup>2</sup> had (not) marched would (not) have broken the truce.*

<sup>1</sup> **ἴσν** (84, 1) = **εἰ** + **ἄν**; **ὅς** takes the place of **εἰ**, and **ἄν** remains.      <sup>2</sup> *Who-ever = if anybody.*

<sup>3</sup> **ἐπάντι** = **ἐπει** + **ἄν** (84<sup>2</sup>).

<sup>4</sup> Time that is past is definite, and is expressed by the indicative, introduced by **ἐπει**, *when* (100, 2), **ἴως**, *while*, **until** (118, 4), **ἴστε**, *until* (118, 4), **μέχρι**, *until*, **μέχρι**, *until* (118, 4), or **πρίν**, *until* (118, 4): as,

**ἐπει** **ἴστρατεύσατο**, *when he had marched.*      <sup>5</sup> **21.**

**ἴως** **ἴστρατεύετο**, *while he was marching.*

**μέχρι** **ἴστρατεύσατο**, *until he marched.*

<sup>6</sup> *Whenever = if ever* (84<sup>2</sup>).      <sup>7</sup> **ἴως ἄν** = *during the time that, all the time that, so long as.*

<sup>8</sup> *ἴως ἄν = during the time that, all the time that, so long as.*

### The Participle

- 1 Particles are attributive, circumstantial, or supplementary.<sup>1</sup>
- 2 Particles are said to be attributive if they are used like attributive adjectives (39, 3-5, 40, 1) : as,  
 δέ βασιλέων Ἀρταξέρχης, *the enthroned Artaxerxes.*  
 οἱ βουλόμενοι, *those that wish.*  
 τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους,<sup>2</sup> *any that do not wish.*
- 3 Particles are said to be circumstantial if they connect an *attendant circumstance* to the principal verb, or if they express *time, cause, manner, means, condition, concession, or purpose*:<sup>3</sup> as,
  1. *Attendant circumstance:*  
 πέμψας ἐκθευσεν, *he sent and ordered.*
  2. *Time:*  
 διαρπάσαντες πορεύσονται, *after pillaging they will advance.*
  3. *Cause:*  
 στρατιὰν ἀθροίζομεν βουλόμενοι στρατεύσασθαι, *we are collecting an army because we wish to march.*
  4. *Manner:*  
 στρατιὰν ἀθροίζει ἐπικρυπτόμενος,<sup>4</sup> *he collects an army secretly.*
  5. *Means:*  
 κρέα ἰσθλούτες διαγύγνονται, *by eating flesh they get through.*
  6. *Condition:*  
 οὐ στρατεύσεται μὴ στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃς,<sup>2</sup> *he will not march unless he has collected an army.*
  7. *Concession:*  
 στρατιὰν ἀθροίσῃς οὐ στρατεύεται, *although he has collected an army, he does not march.*

<sup>1</sup> Particles are far more common in Greek than in English, and they are generally best translated by a clause or a phrase. For the tenses, see 58, 7.

<sup>2</sup> The conditional participle, if negative, takes μή, not οὐ (12, 3): τοὺς μὴ βουλομένους = *any or all that do not wish, if there are any that do not wish.*

<sup>3</sup> These meanings are not so distinct in Greek as in English, and often shade into each other.

<sup>4</sup> ἐπικρυπτόμενος, *concealing it, secretly* (cf. 59<sup>2</sup>).

## 8. Purpose :

στρατεύεται ὡς<sup>1</sup> διαρπάσων,<sup>2</sup> he is marching to plunder.

If the circumstantial participle (226, 3) does not refer to some word in the subject or the predicate of the sentence, it stands in the genitive absolute :<sup>3</sup> as,

Κύρου κελεύοντος στρατεύονται οὗτοι, when Cyrus commands, these men march.

ὡς<sup>1</sup> Κύρου ἀκοντος<sup>4</sup> οὐ στρατεύονται, because Cyrus is not willing, they do not march.

Participles are said to be supplementary if they complete the predicate; they agree with the subject or the object of the principal verb: as,

## 1. Not in indirect discourse:

παύεται στρατευόμενος, he stops marching.

παύω αὐτὸν στρατευόμενον, I make him stop marching.

Θλαθε<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος }, he { was marching } secretly.  
στρατευσάμενος { marched }

Ἐτυχε<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος }, he happened { to be marching }.  
στρατευσάμενος { to march }

Ἐφθασε<sup>5</sup> { στρατευόμενος }, he { was marching } first.  
στρατευσάμενος { marched }

## 2. In indirect discourse (223, 2):

πυνθάνομαι αὐτὸν στρατεύομενον, I learn that he is marching.

οἶδα αὐτὸν ἀδικήσαντα, I know that he did wrong.

οἶδα ἀδικήσας, I know that I did wrong.

<sup>1</sup> See ὡς, 59, 1.

<sup>2</sup> The future participle is used regularly to express purpose.

<sup>3</sup> As in the ablative absolute in Latin. Greek sometimes uses impersonal forms in the accusative absolute: as, οὐ στρατεύονται ἔδν διαρπάσαι, they do not advance, although it is possible to pillage. <sup>4</sup> 58, 4.

<sup>5</sup> When used with λανθάνω, escape notice, τυγχάνω, happen, or φθάνω, outstrip, 109, 3, the participle contains the principal thought. The present participle here denotes the continuance of an action or a state, while the aorist participle denotes its mere occurrence. The participle is often best translated as a finite verb, the principal verb (λανθάνω, etc.) being translated by some other word or phrase.

### Purpose Clauses

1. The infinitive (as in English) : as,

*ἔπειψεν αὐτοὺς διαρπάσαι, he sent them to pillage.*

2. Clauses introduced by *ἴνα*, *ὡς*, or *ὅπως*, *that*, or by *ἴνα μή*, *ὡς μή*, or *ὅπως μή*, *that not* (81, 1, 80, 2, 97, 6) : as,

(οὐ) *στρατεύεται, ίνα (μή) διαρπάσῃ,*

*He is (not) marching that he may (not) keep pillaging.*

(οὐκ) *ἴστρατεύετο, ίνα (μή) { διαρπάσῃ } { διαρπάσει },*

*He was (not) marching that he { may } { might } (not) keep pillaging. (97, 6.)*

3. Relative pronouns or relative (conjunctive) adverbs with the future indicative : as,

(οὐ) *στρατιῶν ἀθροίζει τῆτις (μή) διαρπάσει,*

*He is (not) collecting an army which shall (not) pillage.*

(οὐκ) *ἄγει αὐτοὺς δθεν (μή) ξερται ἐξελθεῖν,*

*He is (not) leading them to where it shall (not) be possible to come out.*

4. The future participle (227<sup>2</sup>) : as,

(οὐ) *στρατεύεται (οὐ) διαρπάσων, he does (not) march (not) to pillage.*

### Object Clauses

5. 1. With verbs expressing *effort*, the object is expressed by *ὅπως*, *how*, *that*, or by *ὅπως μή*, *how not*, *that not*, with the future indicative : as,

(οὐ) *βουλεύεται ὅπως (μή) διαρπάσαι,*

*He is (not) planning how he shall (not) pillage.*

6. 2. With verbs expressing *fear*, the object is expressed by *μή*, *that*, or by *μή οὐ*, *that not*, with the subjunctive (80, 5) or the optative (97, 6) : as,

(οὐκ) *ἴφοβούμην μή (οὐ) { στρατεύηται } { στρατεύοιτο },*

*I was (not) fearing that he { may } { might } (not) be marching. (97, 6.)*

## GREEK WORD LISTS

1. ἀγαθή	8. Ἑλληνική	15. κακή	22. σπονδαί	I
2. ἀγορά	9. ἔχει	16. καλή	23. στολή	
3. ἀρετή	10. ἔχουσι	17. μικρή	24. τροπή	
4. ἀρχή	11. ἡν	18. νευρά	25. φυγή	
5. βουλή	12. ἡσαν	19. οὐρά	26. φυλακή	
6. γενεά	13. θεά	20. Περσική	27. ψῆχή	
7. δέ	14. καί	21. πομπή	28. ὁ	
29. ἀδελφός	36. θεός	43. οὖν	50. σκηνή	2
30. ἀθροίζω	37. κελεύω	44. οὔτως	51. στενή	
31. ἀρπάζω	38. λοχ-ἄγος	45. παλτόν	52. στρατεύω	
32. εἰ	39. λύω	46. παρά	53. στρατ-ηγός	
33. εἰς	40. μή	47. πέμπω	54. στρατιά	
34. ἐν	41. δός	48. ποταμός	55. τρέπω	
35. ἐξ	42. οὐ	49. ποτόν	56. ὥδε	
57. ἀγαθός	54. ἴνταθθα	71. λέγω	78. πείθω	3
58. ἀγω	65. θύω	72. λείπω	79. Περσικός	
59. ἀπό	66. λαχύρός	73. μακρός	80. πιστεύω	
60. ἀρπάζω	67. καὶ . . . καὶ	74. μέν	81. πράττω	
61. γάρ	68. κακός	75. μεστός	82. σύν	
62. γράφω	69. καλός	76. μικρός	83. φανερός	
63. Ἑλληνικός	70. κλέπτω	77. μισθός	84. φοβερός	
85. διγγελος	92. δι-αρπάζω	99. κίνδυνος	106. στρατό-πεδον	4
86. δινθρωπος	93. ἰκ-λείπω	100. Κλέαρχος	107. συμ-βουλεύω	
87. ἀπο-λείπω	94. Λαύνω	101. λείπω	108. σύμ-μαχος	
88. ἀπο-πέμπω	95. ἰξ-ελαύνω	102. Μίλητος	109. τάλαντον	
89. βάρβαρος	96. ἵπει	103. παράδεισος	110. τρόπαιον	
90. βασιλεία	97. ἔφη	104. πάρ-οδος	111. ὑπο-ξύγιον	
91. διά	98. Κελαινάι	105. πόλεμος	112. φιλό-σοφος	
113. δμα	118. γράφω	123. θαλαττα	128. πείθω	5
114. δμαξα	119. ἰμ-πόριον	124. καί	129. σπεύδω	
115. ἀρμάμαξα	120. ἐπί	125. λέγω	130. σφίζω	
116. βασιλεία	121. ἐπι-βουλή	126. λείπω	131. τράπεζα	
117. γέφυρα	122. ἐπι-στολή	127. νομίζω	132. ὑπ-οπτεύω	

## ENGLISH WORD LISTS

<b>1</b>	1. <i>good</i>	8. <i>Greek</i>	15. <i>bad</i>	22. <i>truce</i>
	2. <i>market</i>	9. <i>he has</i>	16. <i>beautiful</i>	23. <i>robe</i>
	3. <i>goodness</i>	10. <i>they have</i>	17. <i>small</i>	24. <i>rout</i>
	4. <i>province</i>	11. <i>he was</i>	18. <i>bowstring</i>	25. <i>flight</i>
	5. <i>plan</i>	12. <i>they were</i>	19. <i>rear</i>	26. <i>guard</i>
	6. <i>race</i>	13. <i>goddess</i>	20. <i>Persian</i>	27. <i>soul</i>
	7. <i>but, and</i>	14. <i>and</i>	21. <i>procession</i>	28. <i>O</i>
<b>2</b>	29. <i>brother</i>	36. <i>god</i>	43. <i>now</i>	50. <i>tent</i>
	30. <i>collect</i>	37. <i>order</i>	44. <i>so, thus</i>	51. <i>narrow</i>
	31. <i>plunder</i>	38. <i>captain</i>	45. <i>javelin</i>	52. <i>make war</i>
	32. <i>if</i>	39. <i>loose</i>	46. <i>beside</i>	53. <i>general</i>
	33. <i>into</i>	40. <i>not</i>	47. <i>send</i>	54. <i>army</i>
	34. <i>in</i>	41. <i>road</i>	48. <i>river</i>	55. <i>turn</i>
	35. <i>out of</i>	42. <i>not</i>	49. <i>drink</i>	56. <i>thus</i>
<b>3</b>	57. <i>good</i>	64. <i>here, there</i>	71. <i>say</i>	78. <i>persuade</i>
	58. <i>lead</i>	65. <i>sacrifice</i>	72. <i>leave</i>	79. <i>Persian</i>
	59. <i>off from</i>	66. <i>strong</i>	73. <i>long</i>	80. <i>trust</i>
	60. <i>plunder</i>	67. <i>both . . . and</i>	74. <i>indeed</i>	81. <i>do</i>
	61. <i>for</i>	68. <i>bad</i>	75. <i>full</i>	82. <i>with</i>
	62. <i>write</i>	69. <i>beautiful</i>	76. <i>small</i>	83. <i>visible</i>
	63. <i>Greek</i>	70. <i>steal</i>	77. <i>pay</i>	84. <i>fearful</i>
<b>4</b>	85. <i>messenger</i>	92. <i>pillage</i>	99. <i>danger</i>	106. <i>camp</i>
	86. <i>man</i>	93. <i>abandon</i>	100. <i>Clearchus</i>	107. <i>advise</i>
	87. <i>abandon</i>	94. <i>march</i>	101. <i>leave</i>	108. <i>ally</i>
	88. <i>send off</i>	95. <i>march out of</i>	102. <i>Miletus</i>	109. <i>talent</i>
	89. <i>barbarian</i>	96. <i>when, since</i>	103. <i>park</i>	110. <i>trophy</i>
	90. <i>palace</i>	97. <i>he said</i>	104. <i>pass</i>	111. <i>yoke animal</i>
	91. <i>through</i>	98. <i>Celenae</i>	105. <i>war</i>	112. <i>philosopher</i>
<b>5</b>	113. <i>at the same time</i>	118. <i>write</i>	123. <i>sea</i>	128. <i>persuade</i>
	114. <i>wagon</i>	119. <i>emporium</i>	124. <i>and, also, too</i>	129. <i>hasten</i>
	115. <i>carriage</i>	120. <i>on</i>	125. <i>say</i>	130. <i>save</i>
	116. <i>queen</i>	121. <i>plot</i>	126. <i>leave</i>	131. <i>table</i>
	117. <i>bridge</i>	122. <i>letter</i>	127. <i>think</i>	132. <i>suspect</i>

133. βίος	139. κατα-λείπω	145. οἶνος	151. σῖτος
134. Δᾶρενος	140. κωλέω	146. δπλα	152. τάφος
135. δένδρον	141. Κύρος	147. παῖω	153. τελευτή
136. δώρον	142. λίθος	148. πάλιν	154. τόξον
137. Ἰππος	143. νῆσος	149. πεδίον	155. φῦλος
138. κατ-άγω	144. νόμος	150. πλοίον	156. χρόνος

157. αἰρέω	164. ἐπι-βουλεύω	171. κρήνη	178. πύλη
158. ἀ-λήθεια	165. ζύνη	172. κώμη	179. σιγή
159. ἄρχω	166. ήμέρα	173. μάχη	180. τότε
160. βίᾳ	167. θέση	174. οἰκία	181. ὑπό
161. γνώμη	168. θηρεύω	175. δλεθρος	182. φόβος
162. δίκη	169. θηρίον	176. πείρα	183. χάρα
163. δόξα	170. θύρα	177. πολλάκις	184. ὥρα

185. ἄ-δικος	192. ἄ-σῖτος	199. εῦ-πορος	206. πείθω
186. ἄ-θυμος	193. ἄ-τιμάζω	200. ήδωνες	207. πράττω
187. ἄ-μήχανος	194. ἄ-φύλακτος	201. κατα-κόπτω	208. πρό-θυμος
188. ἄν-αριθμητος	195. δεξιός	202. λέω	209. πρός
189. ἄ-πειρος	196. δύσ-πορος	203. δ, ή, τό	210. τίκνον
190. ἄ-πορια	197. ἐκ-πλήρωτο	204. δρθιος	211. φίλιος
191. ἄ-πορος	198. ἐπιτήδεια	205. πατρόφος	212. ώς

213. Ἀβροκόμδες	220. Γωβρύδες	227. Μαρσύδες	234. πελταστής
214. ἄγοράζω	221. ἐκείνος	228. Μίδδες	235. πιστεύω
215. Ἀθηναῖος	222. ξέ	229. δ-δε	236. πλησίον
216. ἄλλα	223. Εὐφράτης	230. δπλέτης	237. σατράπης
217. ἄλλος	224. θύνω	231. Ὁρόντας	238. στρατιώτης
218. Ἀρταξέρχης	225. κωμ-άρχης	232. ούτος	239. συμ-πράττω
219. αὐτός	226. κωμήτης	233. παρασάγγης	240. τοξότης

241. ἄγοράζω	248. δῆλος	255. ἴκανός	262. Πίσιδαι
242. ἄξιος	249. δια-κόπτω	256. Κιλιξ	263. πορεύω
243. βουλεύω	250. δια-τρέψω	257. κλάψ	264. στρατεύω
244. βούλομαι	251. δι-ώρυξ	258. μετά	265. συμ-βουλεύω
245. γίγνομαι	252. Δόλοψ	259. μετα-πέμπω	266. φάλαγξ
246. γυνή	253. ηδη	260. δπως	267. φύλαξ
247. δή	254. Θρῆξ	261. παύω	268. φυλάττω

<b>I</b>	133. <i>life</i>	139. <i>leave behind</i>	145. <i>wine</i>	151. <i>grain, food</i>
	134. <i>Darius</i>	140. <i>hinder</i>	146. <i>arms</i>	152. <i>tomb</i>
	135. <i>tree</i>	141. <i>Cyrus</i>	147. <i>strike</i>	153. <i>end</i>
	136. <i>gift</i>	142. <i>stone</i>	148. <i>back, again</i>	154. <i>bow</i>
	137. <i>horse</i>	143. <i>island</i>	149. <i>plain</i>	155. <i>friend</i>
	138. <i>lead back</i>	144. <i>law</i>	150. <i>boat</i>	156. <i>time</i>
<b>2</b>	157. <i>take</i>	164. <i>plot against</i>	171. <i>spring</i>	178. <i>gate</i>
	158. <i>truth</i>	165. <i>girdle</i>	172. <i>village</i>	179. <i>silence</i>
	159. <i>begin, rule</i>	166. <i>day</i>	173. <i>battle</i>	180. <i>then</i>
	160. <i>force</i>	167. <i>sight</i>	174. <i>house</i>	181. <i>under, by</i>
	161. <i>purpose</i>	168. <i>hunt</i>	175. <i>destruction</i>	182. <i>fear</i>
	162. <i>justice</i>	169. <i>animal</i>	176. <i>trial</i>	183. <i>country</i>
	163. <i>opinion</i>	170. <i>door</i>	177. <i>many times</i>	184. <i>hour</i>
<b>3</b>	185. <i>unjust</i>	192. <i>without food</i>	199. <i>easy to pass</i>	206. <i>persuade</i>
	186. <i>dispirited</i>	193. <i>dishonor</i>	200. <i>gladly</i>	207. <i>do</i>
	187. <i>impracticable</i>	194. <i>unguarded</i>	201. <i>cut down</i>	208. <i>eager</i>
	188. <i>innumerable</i>	195. <i>right</i>	202. <i>loose</i>	209. <i>facing</i>
	189. <i>inexperienced</i>	196. <i>hard to pass</i>	203. <i>the</i>	210. <i>child</i>
	190. <i>difficulty</i>	197. <i>amaze</i>	204. <i>steep</i>	211. <i>friendly</i>
	191. <i>impassable</i>	198. <i>provisions</i>	205. <i>ancestral</i>	212. <i>as, when</i>
<b>4</b>	213. <i>Abrocomas</i>	220. <i>Gobryas</i>	227. <i>Marsyas</i>	234. <i>peltast</i>
	214. <i>buy</i>	221. <i>that</i>	228. <i>Midas</i>	235. <i>trust</i>
	215. <i>Athenian</i>	222. <i>six</i>	229. <i>this</i>	236. <i>near</i>
	216. <i>but</i>	223. <i>Euphrates</i>	230. <i>hoplite</i>	237. <i>satrap</i>
	217. <i>other</i>	224. <i>sacrifice</i>	231. <i>Orontas</i>	238. <i>soldier</i>
	218. <i>Artaxerxes</i>	225. <i>village chief</i>	232. <i>this</i>	239. <i>help do</i>
	219. <i>self</i>	226. <i>villager</i>	233. <i>parasang</i>	240. <i>bowman</i>
<b>5</b>	241. <i>buy</i>	248. <i>evident</i>	255. <i>able</i>	262. <i>Pisidians</i>
	242. <i>worthy of</i>	249. <i>cut through</i>	256. <i>Cilician</i>	263. <i>make go</i>
	243. <i>counsel</i>	250. <i>delay</i>	257. <i>thief</i>	264. <i>make war</i>
	244. <i>wish</i>	251. <i>ditch</i>	258. <i>among</i>	265. <i>plan with</i>
	245. <i>be born</i>	252. <i>Dolopian</i>	259. <i>send for</i>	266. <i>phalanx</i>
	246. <i>woman</i>	253. <i>already</i>	260. <i>how</i>	267. <i>guard</i>
	247. <i>now</i>	254. <i>Thracian</i>	261. <i>make stop</i>	268. <i>guard</i>

269. ἄκων	276. γόνυ	283. νέξ	290. στράτευμα	I
270. ἀ-πᾶς	277. δόρυ	284. δρυς	291. ὕδωρ	
271. ἀπ-έρχομαι	278. ἀκών	285. παῖς	292. φρέαρ	
272. ἀρμα	279. ἀλπίς	286. Παρύσατις	293. φυγάς	
273. ἀσπίς	280. ἄρχομαι	287. πᾶς	294. χάρις	
274. γέρων	281. κινδύνεύω	288. πατρίς	295. χρήματα	
275. γίγας	282. μῆριάς	289. πρᾶγμα	296. ὡς	
297. βασιλεύω	301. ἰρωτάμ	305. παρα-σκευάζω	309. συ-σκευάζω	2
298. βιάζομαι	302. μέντοι	306. πειράω	310. τίμαω	
299. έάω	303. νίκαω	307. στρατο-πεδένω	311. Χερρό-νησος	
300. Ἐλλάς	304. δρμάω	308. συμ-βουλεύω	312. χράσματα	
313. ἀ-δικίω	318. δοκέω	323. δε-τις	328. τίς, τὶ	3
314. αἰτέω	319. ἵπομαι	324. ποιέω	329. τρέφω	
315. ἀξίω	320. ἥκω	325. πολεμέω	330. φιλέω	
316. δέω	321. οἰκέω	326. σάτυρος	331. φοβέω	
317. δηλόω	322. δε, ἥ, δ	327. τίς, τἱ	332. ὥσ-τε	
333. ἀνά	341. ἥ, ἦ	349. ξένος	357. πούς	4
334. ἀνω	342. κέρας	350. δρός	358. πᾶς	
335. αὖ	343. κράτος	351. οὐ-κ-έτι	359. στρατ-ηγίω	
336. γένος	344. κρέας	352. οὐ-ποτε	360. συγ-γενής	
337. θίνος	345. μᾶλλον	353. πάρ-ειμι	361. Σωκράτης	
338. εἴσω	346. μη-κ-έτι	354. πλήρης	362. Τισσαφέρνης	
339. ἔτι	347. μή-ποτε	355. ποτέ	363. τρι-ήρης	
340. εὔρος	348. νόμος	356. Πρόξενος	364. φεύγω	
365. ἀγών	372. δέο	379. ἴνα	386. δ-θεν	5
366. ἀνήρ	373. εἰμί	380. κατα-πέμπω	387. δπισ-θεν	
367. ἀπ-άγω	374. Ἐλλην	381. κυκλόω	388. δπως	
368. γυμνικός	375. ἄξ-έρχομαι	382. μή	389. πατήρ	
369. δαίμων	376. εὐ-δαίμων	383. μήν	390. φοβέω	
370. δᾶρεικός	377. ἡγεμόν	384. μήτηρ	391. χείρ	
371. δείδω	378. θυγάτηρ	385. νῦν	392. ὡς	

1	269. <i>not willing</i>	276. <i>knee</i>	283. <i>night</i>	290. <i>army</i>
	270. <i>entire</i>	277. <i>spear</i>	284. <i>bird</i>	291. <i>water</i>
	271. <i>come away</i>	278. <i>willing</i>	285. <i>child</i>	292. <i>well</i>
	272. <i>chariot</i>	279. <i>hope</i>	286. <i>Parysatis</i>	293. <i>exile</i>
	273. <i>shield</i>	280. <i>come</i>	287. <i>all</i>	294. <i>favor</i>
	274. <i>old man</i>	281. <i>run a risk</i>	288. <i>native land</i>	295. <i>goods, money</i>
	275. <i>giant</i>	282. <i>ten thousand</i>	289. <i>fact</i>	296. <i>as, because</i>
2	297. <i>be king</i>	301. <i>ask a question</i>	305. <i>prepare for</i>	309. <i>get things to-</i>
	298. <i>force</i>	302. <i>however</i>	306. <i>try</i>	310. <i>honor [gather</i>
	299. <i>let</i>	303. <i>conquer</i>	307. <i>camp</i>	311. <i>Chersonesus</i>
	300. <i>Hellas</i>	304. <i>start</i>	308. <i>plan with</i>	312. <i>use</i>
3	313. <i>be unjust</i>	318. <i>think, seem</i>	323. <i>whoever</i>	328. <i>a, a certain</i>
	314. <i>ask</i>	319. <i>follow [best</i>	324. <i>make</i>	329. <i>nourish</i>
	315. <i>think right</i>	320. <i>arrive</i>	325. <i>war</i>	330. <i>love</i>
	316. <i>want</i>	321. <i>inhabit</i>	326. <i>satyr</i>	331. <i>frighten</i>
	317. <i>make evident</i>	322. <i>who</i>	327. <i>who</i>	332. <i>so as, as to</i>
4	333. <i>up</i>	341. <i>or, than</i>	349. <i>guest friend</i>	357. <i>foot</i>
	334. <i>up</i>	342. <i>horn</i>	350. <i>mountain</i>	358. <i>how</i>
	335. <i>again</i>	343. <i>might</i>	351. <i>no longer</i>	359. <i>be general</i>
	336. <i>race</i>	344. <i>flesh</i>	352. <i>never</i>	360. <i>akin</i>
	337. <i>nation</i>	345. <i>more</i>	353. <i>be beside</i>	361. <i>Socrates</i>
	338. <i>inside</i>	346. <i>no longer</i>	354. <i>full</i>	362. <i>Tissaphernes</i>
	339. <i>still</i>	347. <i>never</i>	355. <i>once</i>	363. <i>trireme</i>
	340. <i>width</i>	348. <i>custom</i>	356. <i>Proxenus</i>	364. <i>flee</i>
5	365. <i>contest</i>	372. <i>two</i>	379. <i>that</i>	386. <i>whence</i>
	366. <i>man</i>	373. <i>be</i>	380. <i>send down</i>	387. <i>behind</i>
	367. <i>lead off</i>	374. <i>Greek</i>	381. <i>encircle</i>	388. <i>in what way</i>
	368. <i>athletic</i>	375. <i>come out</i>	382. <i>not</i>	389. <i>father</i>
	369. <i>divinity</i>	376. <i>prosperous</i>	383. <i>month</i>	390. <i>frighten</i>
	370. <i>daric</i>	377. <i>guide</i>	384. <i>mother</i>	391. <i>hand</i>
	371. <i>fear</i>	378. <i>daughter</i>	385. <i>now</i>	392. <i>in what way</i>

393. αῖτιος	401. δαπανάω	409. ἐμ-αυτοῦ	417. μισθόν	I
394. ἀλλήλων	402. δίκα	410. ἐμός	418. δρο-λογίων	
395. ἄν, ἥν	403. δύνατός	411. ἐπάν	419. οὐ	
396. ἀντί	404. ἐδύν	412. ἐπειδάν	420. σε-αυτοῦ	
397. αὐτοῦ	405. ἐ-αυτοῦ	413. ἐπι-μελέομαι	421. σύ, ὑμεῖς	
398. Βαθυλέν	406. ἐγώ, ἡμεῖς	414. ἡμέτερος	422. συν-αντάν	
399. βοῶν	407. ἕκαστος	415. καλέω	423. ὑμεῖς	
400. γυμνάζω	408. ἔκει	416. κάν	424. ὑμέτερος	
425. αἰσχρός	432. ἡδίων	439. μελᾶς	446. πολύς	2
426. ἀ-ληθής	433. ἡδός	440. νέος	447. συμ-πορεύομαι	
427. ἀ-σφαλής	434. Κιλικία	441. περί	448. τάφρος	
428. βαδύς	435. Κιλισσα	442. πικρός	449. ταχύς	
429. βραχύς	436. λόχος	443. πιστός	450. τέ . . . καὶ	
430. ἔχθρός	437. μάλα	444. πλησίος	451. τοξεύω	
431. ἔχω	438. μέγας	445. πολέμιος	452. φίλος	
453. αἴρεω	458. ἐντεῦ-θεν	463. μη-δ-εῖς	468. πείθω	3
454. ἀλίσκομαι	459. εὐρίσκω	464. οίκα-δε	469. πίπτω	
455. δισ-χίλιοι	460. Καππαδοκία	465. οίκο-θεν	470. πρό-τερος	
456. θθλω	461. Δῦδις	466. οὐ-δ-εῖς	471. πρώτος	
457. ἱκ-πίπτω	462. Μαίανδρος	467. πάσχω	472. σταθμός	
473. ἀνά-βασις	479. ἐπειδή	485. ναῦς	491. Σάρδεις	4
474. βασιλεύς	480. ἵππεύς	486. δπότε	492. τάξις	
475. διά-βασις	481. ἵχθυς	487. πάνυ	493. τῆμωρέω	
476. δύναμις	482. Κολοσσαί	488. Πελοπόν-νησος	494. ὑπέρ	
477. ἔνεκα	483. μάντις	489. πόλις	495. χῖλος	
478. ἐπεί	484. Μένων	490. πρᾶξις	496. ὁφελέω	
497. ἀκούω	504. γέδ	511. κράνος	518. σύμ-πλεως	5
498. ἀκρον	505. ἐπι-στισμός	512. μνάϊ	519. τόπος	
499. ἀπλός	506. εὖ-νοος	513. νεάς	520. φέρω	
500. ἀπο-πλέω	507. ἴως	514. νόος	521. φοινίκεος	
501. ἀπό-πλοος	508. Πλεως	515. δτι	522. χαλεπώς	
502. ἀργύρεος	509. κακό-νοος	516. πλόος	523. χάλκεος	
503. ἀργύριον	510. κήρυξ	517. στέφανος	524. χρόσεος	

<b>1</b>	393. responsible 394. of each other 395. if 396. over against 397. of him 398. Babylon 399. cry out 400. exercise	401. be at expense 402. ten 403. able 404. if 405. of himself 406. I, we 407. each 408. there	409. of myself 410. my 411. whenever 412. whenever 413. care for 414. our 415. call 416. and if	417. hire 418. admit 419. of himself 420. of yourself 421. you 422. meet 423. you 424. your
<b>2</b>	425. shameful 426. true, truthful 427. safe 428. deep 429. short 430. hostile 431. have	432. swetser 433. sweet 434. Cilicia 435. Cilician queen 436. company 437. much 438. great	439. black 440. new 441. round 442. bitter 443. faithful 444. near 445. hostile	446. much 447. advance with 448. ditch 449. swift 450. both . . . and 451. shoot 452. friendly
<b>3</b>	453. take 454. be taken 455. two thousand 456. be willing 457. fall out	458. from here 459. find 460. Cappadocia 461. Lydia 462. Maeander	463. not one 464. homeward 465. from home 466. not one 467. suffer	468. persuade 469. fall 470. earlier 471. first 472. day's march
<b>4</b>	473. going up 474. king 475. crossing 476. force 477. because of 478. when	479. when 480. horseman 481. fish 482. Colossae 483. soothsayer 484. Menon	485. ship 486. whenever 487. very 488. Peloponnesus 489. city 490. undertaking	491. Sardis 492. division 493. avenge 494. over 495. fodder 496. aid
<b>5</b>	497. hear 498. summit 499. simple 500. sail off 501. voyage away 502. silver 503. money	504. earth 505. forage 506. well-disposed 507. dawn 508. propitious 509. ill-disposed 510. herald	511. helmet 512. mina 513. temple 514. mind 515. that 516. voyage 517. crown	518. full 519. region 520. carry 521. purple 522. hardly 523. bronze 524. golden

525. ἄγγελλω	530. ἀπο-κτείνω	535. ἐκ-βάλλω	540. πυνθάνομαι	I
526. αἰσθάνομαι	531. ἀφ-ικνέομαι	536. λαμβάνω	541. πῶς	
527. ἀκούω	532. βάλλω	537. λανθάνω	542. συλλαμβάνω	
528. ἀπ-αγγέλλω	533. δια-βάλλω	538. μέλλω	543. τυγχάνω	
529. ἀπο-θνήσκω	534. εἰσ-βάλλω	539. πόλις	544. φθάνω	
545. αἰσχύνω	550. βαίνω	555. θυησκω	560. δράω	2
546. ἀπο-διδράσκω	551. δια-βαίνω	556. κατα-βαίνω	561. οῦ-τε	
547. ἀπο-κρίνομαι	552. εῖδω	557. κρίνω	562. πολέμιος	
548. Ἀπόλλων	553. εἴκω	558. μένω	563. σύν-οιδα	
549. ἀπο-φεύγω	554. ἐκ-δέρω	559. οἶδα	564. χαλεπαίνω	
565. ἄγαμαι	570. ἔξ-έτασις	575. ποιητέος	580. συγ-γίγνομαι	3
566. ἄδιά-βατος	571. ἔστε	576. πορεία	581. συλλέγω	
567. δια-βατός	572. ἤδομαι	577. πορευτέος	582. τάττω	
568. δια-βατός	573. μέχρι	578. πρίν	583. τοι-ούτος	
569. δια-σπάω	574. πεζῇ	579. πρό	584. ψεύδω	
585. ἀνα-πανόμαι	591. δύναμαι	597. ἵως	603. πλήν	4
586. ἀν-ίστημι	592. ἐπί-σταμαι	598. ἴδιος	604. προσ-τίθημι	
587. ἀξίνη	593. ἐπι-τίθημι	599. ἵημι	605. τείχος	
588. ἀφ-ίστημι	594. ἵστως	600. κατά	606. τρέχω	
589. γιγνώσκω	595. εὐθύς	601. κατα-τίθημι	607. φημί	
590. δι-ελασ্নω	596. ἐφ-ίστημι	602. λόφος	608. ὥσ-περ	
609. δέει	616. δίδωμι	623. ἐπι-δείκνυμι	630. οἰσμαι	5
610. ἄπ-ειμι	617. δίκαιος	624. εὐ-ήθεια	631. διμῆμι	
611. ἀπο-δείκνυμι	618. δύσω	625. κάθ-ημαι	632. προ-δίδωμι	
612. ἀπο-δίδωμι	619. εἴμι	626. κατα-δύνω	633. πρό-ειμι	
613. ἀπ-όλλυμι	620. εἴρω	627. κείμαι	634. προσ-δίδωμι	
614. Ἀριάνος	621. ἐμ-βαίνω	628. λιμός	635. τρόπος	
615. δείκνυμι	622. ἐπ-ειμι	629. μήν	636. ὑπ-ήκοος	
637. ταῦτα	640. οὗτος	643. ἰκανός	646. ἵνα	6
638. ταῦτά	641. οὗτως	644. ἱκαστος	647. ἰνεκα	
639. αὐτός	642. ὥσ-τε	645. ἱκενος	648. ἡνίκα	



<b>1</b>	525. announce 526. perceive 527. hear 528. report 529. be put to death	530. kill off 531. come 532. throw 533. slander 534. invade	535. exile 536. take, capture 537. escape notice 538. intend 539. city	540. inquire 541. how 542. seize 543. happen 544. outstrip
<b>2</b>	545. shame 546. escape 547. answer 548. Apollo 549. escape	550. go 551. cross 552. see 553. be like 554. flay	555. die 556. go down 557. decide 558. stay 559. know	560. see 561. and not 562. hostile 563. know with 564. be angry
<b>3</b>	565. admire 566. not crossable 567. to be crossed 568. crossable 569. draw apart	570. review 571. up to, until 572. be pleased 573. until 574. on foot	575. to be made 576. journey 577. to be traversed 578. before, until 579. in front of	580. meet 581. collect 582. arrange 583. such as this 584. deceive
<b>4</b>	585. rest 586. set up 587. ax 588. revolt 589. know 590. march through	591. be able 592. understand 593. attack 594. standing 595. immediately 596. set on	597. while, until 598. own, private 599. send 600. down 601. put down 602. hill	603. but, except 604. put opposite 605. wall 606. run 607. say 608. just as
<b>5</b>	609. ever 610. go away 611. appoint 612. pay 613. utterly destroy 614. Ariaeus 615. point out	616. give 617. just 618. enter 619. go 620. say [bark 621. go into, em- 622. advance	623. exhibit 624. silliness 625. sit 626. make sink 627. lie 628. hunger 629. truly	630. think 631. swear 632. betray 633. go forward 634. give besides 635. character 636. subject to
<b>6</b>	637. these 638. the same 639. self	640. this 641. thus 642. so as, as to	643. able 644. each 645. that	646. that 647. because of 648. when

### The Formation of Words

In the formation of nouns, three ideas are prominent, the actor, the action, and the result.

The actor, that is, the agent or the person connected with something, is either masculine or feminine:

1. **Masculine**: -της, -τηρ, -τωρ, -εύς, like -er and -or in English: as, ποιη-τής, maker, poet; οἰκέ-της, manservant; κρι-τής, decider, judge (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3); πολι-της, citizen; Σικελιώ-της, Siciliot<sup>1</sup> (Σικελιά, Sicily); ἵερ-εύς, priest (ἱερός); ἵππ-εύς, horseman; Μεγαρ-εύς, Megarian.<sup>2</sup>

2. **Feminine**: -εια, -τειρα, -τρις, -τις: as, βασιλ-εια, queen; ὄρχησ-τρις, dancing girl (ὄρχήσ-τρα,<sup>3</sup> dancing place); προφῆ-τις, prophetess; Σικελιώ-τις, woman of Sicily (Σικελιά, Sicily).

The action is commonly expressed by the feminine termination σις: as, ποίη-σις, making, poesy; κρί-σις, deciding, judging (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3); πρᾶξις, doing (πράττω, πρᾶγ); γένε-σις, birth (γίγνομαι, γεν); ἀνά-βα-σις.

The result is expressed by the neuter termination μα (ματ, 55<sup>1</sup>): as, πρᾶγ-μα, deed (πράττω, πρᾶγ); κρί-μα, judgment (κρίνω, κριν, 113, 3).

Quality is expressed by the feminine terminations της,<sup>4</sup> ια,<sup>5</sup> and σύνη: as,

λαμπρό-της, brightness (λαμπρός); ἀδικ-ια, injustice; ἀ-ληθεια,<sup>6</sup> truth; δικαιο-σύνη, justice.

Place is expressed by the neuter terminations ιον and τή-ριον:<sup>7</sup> as, ἐμ-πόρ-ιον, trading place (ἐν, πόρος); δικασ-τήρ-ιον, court.

Diminutives have the terminations ιον and ισκος (feminine ισκη):<sup>8</sup> as, παιδ-ιον, child (παῖς, παιδ); παιδ-ισκη, young girl.

In adjectives, the termination ικός is often best translated *fit to*: as, βασιλ-ικός, royal; μουσ-ικός, musical; ἀρχ-ικός, fit to rule.

For the prefixes ἀ-,<sup>9</sup> ε-,<sup>10</sup> and δυσ-,<sup>11</sup> see 40, 3.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. argonaut, Judas Iscariot.    <sup>2</sup> Cf. New-Yorker.    <sup>3</sup> Where the chorus danced in the theatre; from which we get orchestra.    <sup>4</sup> Cf. Latin -tās.    <sup>5</sup> Cf. Latin iūstitia.    <sup>6</sup> For ἀ-ληθεσ-ja.    <sup>7</sup> Cf. dormitory.    <sup>8</sup> Cf. manikin, gosling.

<sup>9</sup> Cf. un-kind.    <sup>10</sup> Cf. well-born, bene-diction.    <sup>11</sup> Cf. ill-disposed, ill-fated.

## Grimm's Law

- I** The English language and most European languages belong to what is called the Indo-European<sup>1</sup> family.

After crossing out of Asia, our ancestors spread over Europe. Some went to the south, others to the north, and still others to the west. Different conditions of climate changed the people and their language, particularly in the pronunciation of the letters known as mutes (4, I, 3, 4).<sup>2</sup>

Whatever words the nations of Europe brought with them from Asia are called related, or cognate, words, because originally they were the same. Cognate words in Greek, Latin, and English are mostly regular in their changes, as shown by the German scholar Grimm.

- 2 I. The smooth mutes become rough:**<sup>3</sup>

π (πατήρ)	p (pater)	becomes	f (father)
τ (τρεῖς)	t (tres)	"	th (three)
κ (κύων)	c (canis)	"	h (hound)

- 3 II. The middle mutes become smooth:**<sup>3</sup>

β (—)	b (—)	becomes	p (—)
δ (δέκα)	d (decem)	"	t (ten)
γ (γόνυ)	g (genū)	"	k (knee)

- 4 III. The rough mutes become middle:**<sup>3</sup>

φ (φέρω)	f (ferō)	becomes	b (bear)
θ (θύρα)	f (foris)	"	d (door)
χ (χήν)	h (hänser, now änser)	"	g (goose)

<sup>1</sup> Or Indo-Germanic, or Aryan.

<sup>2</sup> Other consonants generally remain unchanged. Borrowed words keep the Greek form even in the mutes: as, ὄρθο-γραφία, orthography.

<sup>3</sup> That is, the mutes move forward two places in regular rotation:



## GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

**Ἄβροκόμας, ἄ,** *Abrocomas*, a commander in the Persian army. 145, 2.  
**ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν,** *good, noble, brave.*

**Agatha.** 91, 2. 151, 1.

**ἄγαματ (άγα), ἡγαστάμην,** ἡγάσθην, mid. or pass. dep., *admire.* 217, 1, 2.

**ἄγγελλω (άγγελ), ἀγγελώ, ἡγγειλα,** ἡγγειλκα, ἡγγειλμαι, ἡγγειλθην, *announce.* **ἄγγελος.** 223, 2. 213, 1, 2.

**ἄγγελος, ον, messenger.** Latin *angelus*; *angel, evangelist.* 146, 1.

**ἀγορᾶ, ἄσ, market.** *agora.* 145, 1.

**ἀγοράζω (άγοραδ), ἀγοράσσομαι,** ἡγόρασσα, ἡγόρακα, ἡγόρασμαι, ἡγόρασθην, *go to market, buy;* mid., *buy for yourself.* **ἀγορά.** 212, 1, 3.

**ἄγριος, ἄ, ον, of the fields, wild.** Latin *agrestis, ager.* 151, 2.

**ἄγω, ἄξω, 2 a.** **ἡγαγον,** 2 p. **ἡχα,** **ἡγμαι,** **ἥχθην,** *drive, lead. pedagogue.* 207, 1, 2.

**ἀγών, ἀνρος, δ, contest, games.** **ἄγω;** *agon.* 148, 2.

**ἀδελφός, ον, brother.** *Philadelphia.* 146, 1.

**ἀ-διά-βατος, ον, not crossable.** **ἀν-, βαίνω.** 39, 2.

**ἀ-δικέω, ἀ-δικήσω,** ἡ-δικησα, **ἡ-δικη-**  
**κα, ἡ-δικημαι, ἡ-δικήθην,** *be unjust,* *do wrong, wrong.* **ἀ-δικος.** 88, 1.

**ἀ-δικία, ἄσ, injustice.** **ἀ-δικος.** 145, 1.

**ἀ-δικος, ον, unjust.** *δίκη.* 39, 2.

**ἀεί, adv., ever, always; εἰς ἀεί, for**

**ever.** **‘Ἀθηναῖος, ον, Athenian.** 146, 1.

**ἀθροίζω (ἀθροιδ), ἀθροίσω,** **ἡθροισα,**

**ἥθροικα, ἥθροισμαι, ἥθροισθην, collect.** 212, 1, 3, 4.

**ἄθυμος, ον, dispirited.** **ἀν-, θῦμος.** 39, 2.

**αἰδέσσομαι,** **αἰδέσσομαι,** **ἡδεσάμην,** **ἡδε-**  
**σμαι,** **ἥδεσθην,** mid. or pass. dep., *respect.* 207, 1, 2.

**αἰνέω, αἰνέσσω, ἔνεσσα, ἔνεκα, ἔνημαι,** **ἥνεθην, praise.** 207, 1, 2.

**αἱρέω (αιρε, ἐλ), αἱρήσω, 2 a.** **εἴλον,** **ἥρηκα, ἥρημαι,** **ἥρεθην, take, catch,** *seize, the passive voice being supplied by ἀλίσκομαι; mid., choose;* *pass., be taken, be chosen.* **diaeresis, heresy.** 218, 1, 2.

**αἱρω (ἄρ), ἄρω, ἥρα, ἥρκα, ἥρμαι,** **ἥρθην, raise.** 213, 1, 3, 4.

**αἰσθάνομαι (αἰσθ), αἰσθήσομαι, 2 a.** **ἥσθόμην,** **ἥσθημαζ,** *perceive, learn.* *aesthetic.* 223, 2. 215, 1, 2.

**αἰσχρός, ἄ, ον, shameful.** 151, 1. 91, 1.

**αἰσχύνω (αἰσχυν), αἰσχυνοῦμαι,** **ἥσχυνα, ἥσχύνθην, disfigure,** *dis-*  
*honor, shame;* **αἰσχύνομαι, αἰσχυ-**  
**νοῦμαι, ἥσχύνθην, pass. dep., be** *ashamed.* 213, 1, 3, 4.

**αἰτέω, αἰτήσω, ἕτησα, ἕτηκα, ἕτη-**  
**μαι,** **ἥτηθην,** *with two A.'s, ask a*  
*person for a thing, or a thing of a*  
*person, like Latin rogō.* 88, 1.

**αἰτιος, ἄ, ον, responsible;** *with G.,* *responsible for.* 151, 2.

**ἀκοντίζω, strike with javelin, strike.**

**ἀκούω, ἀκούσσομαι,** **ἥκουσα,** 2 p. **ἀκή-**  
**κοα,** **ἥκούσθην,** *hear.* *acoustic.* 223, 2. 207, 1, 2.

ἀκριβῶς, adv., *exactly, precisely.*  
 ἀκρον, ον, *summit, height.* acropo-  
 lis, acme, Akron. 146, 1.  
 ἔκων, οντα, ον, *not willing.* ἀν-,  
 ἀκόν. 154, 1.  
 ἀ-λήθεια, ἥς, *truth.* ἀν-, λάθρη, se-  
 cretly. 145, 1. 239, 5.  
 ἀ-ληθής, ἥς, *true, truthful.* ἀ-λήθεια.  
 155, 2. 90, 1.  
 ἀλίσκομαι (ἀλ, ἀλο), ἀλέσομαι, 2 a.  
 ἀλων οτ ἡλων, ἀλωκα οτ ἡλωκα,  
 be taken, be seized, the active voice  
 being supplied by αιρέω. 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀλλά, conj., *but, strongly adversative;*  
 as expletive, *well.*  
 ἀλλάττω, ἀλλάξω, ἡλλαξα, 2 p. ἡλ-  
 λοχα, ἡλλαγμαι, ἡλλάχθην, 2 a.  
 ἡλλάγγην, *change.* ἄλλος. 211, 5, 6.  
 ἀλλήλων, ον, ον, *of each other.*  
 parallel. 165, 3.  
 ἄλλος, η, ο, *other,* inflected like ἕκε-  
 νος, 166, 1. Latin *alias*; allogamy.  
 ἀλλότριος, ι, ον, *another's.* ἄλλος;  
 Latin *aliénus.* 151, 2.  
 ἀ-λύπτος, ον, *painless.* ἀν-, λύπη.  
 39, 2.  
 ἄμα, adv., *at the same time;* ἄμα ιφ,  
 at dawn; ἄμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ, at day-  
 break. same. 261.  
 ἄμαξα, ής, *wagon.* ἄμα, ἄξων, *axle;*  
 Latin *axis*; axle, agile. 145, 1.  
 ἄμαρτάνω (ἀμαρτ), ἄμαρτήσομαι, 2 a.  
 ἄμαρτον, ἄμαρτηκα, ἄμαρτημαι, ἄ-  
 μαρτήθην, miss. 215, 1, 2.  
 ἄμεινων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.  
 ἀ-μηχανος, ον, *impracticable.* me-  
 chanic, machine. 39, 2.  
 ἄμφι, prep., *on both sides of:*

With c., which expresses the source or cause of the action, *about.*

With a., *about.* amphitheatre,  
 amphibious.  
 ἀν-, inseparable prefix, *not.* un-. 39<sup>2</sup>.  
 ἀν, postpos. adv., with no English equivalent. Its force is shown in giving color to the different classes of conditional sentences to which it is attached. See ἀν.  
 ἀνά, prep. with a., up. analysis. 221, 2.  
 ἀνα-βαίνω, go up. 213, 1, 3, 4.  
 ἀνά-βασις, εως, *going up, march up.*  
 ἀνά, βαίνω. 150, 1.  
 ἀν-ἄλισκω (ἀν-ἄλ, ἀν-ἄλο), ἀν-ἄλέσω,  
 ἀν-ἡλωσα, ἀν-ἡλωκα, ἀν-ἡλωμαι,  
 ἀν-ηλάθην, expend. 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀνα-πανόμαι, rest. ἀνά, πανώ.  
 ἀνα-πείθω, persuade up to a thing.  
 ἀνά, πείθω. 210, 4, 5.  
 ἀν-αριθμητος, ον, *innumerable.* ἀν-,  
 ἀριθμός; arithmetic. 39, 2.  
 ἀνδρεῖα, ής, *manliness, valor.* ἀνήρ.  
 145, 1.  
 ἀνεν, adv. with g., *without.*  
 ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός, ο, man (= Latin *vir*);  
 ἀνδρες στρατιώται, *fellow soldiers.*  
 polyandry, Andrew. 149, 1.  
 ἀνθρωπος, ον, *man* (= Latin *homō*).  
 ἀνήρ, δῆθομαι; philanthropy, optic.  
 146, 1.  
 ἀν-ἰστημι, make stand up, stand up.  
 ἀνά, ιστημι. 119, 2. 119<sup>2</sup>.  
 ἀν-οιγω, ἀν-οιξω, ἀν-έφεξα, ἀν-έφημαι,  
 ἀν-εφύθην, open up. 207, 1, 3.  
 ἀντί, prep., over against, denoting a correspondence or an equivalent:  
 With g., instead of. antidote,  
 antarctic, answer.  
 ἀντίος, ι, ον, *against.* ἀντι. 151, 2.  
 ἀντι-παρα-σκευάζομαι, prepare your-  
 self for over against, prepare your-

- self to meet.* ἀντί, παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.
- ἄνω, adv., up. ἀνά.
- ἀξίηνη, ης, ax. 145, 1.
- ἀξιος, a, ov, *worth, worthy of.* axiom. 151, 2.
- ἀξιόω, ἀξιώσω, ἡξιώσα, ἡξιώκα, ἡξιώμαι, ἡξιώθην, *think right, ask as your right, claim.* ἀξιος. 66, 1.
- ἀπ-αγγέλλω, *bring a message from, report.* ἀπό, ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-άγω, *lead off, lead away.* ἀπό, ἄγω. 207, 1, 2.
- ἀπᾶς, ἄστα, av, *all together, entire.* ἀ-, *together* (cf. ἀμα), πᾶς; *panoply, pantheism.* 154, 1.
- ἀπ-ειμι, *be away.* ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.
- ἀπ-ειμι, *go off, go away.* ἀπό, εἰμι. 196.
- ἀπ-πειρος, ov, *inexperienced.* ἀν-, πείρα. 39, 2.
- ἀπ-ελαύνω, *ride off, ride away, march away.* ἀπό, ἐλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.
- ἀπ-ελθεῖν, ἀπ-ελθέν, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἀπ-έρχομαι, *come away, go away.* ἀπό, ἔρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἀπ-εχθάνομαι (έχθ), ἀπ-εχθήσομαι, 2 a. ἀπ-ηχθόμην, ἀπ-ήχθημαι, *be hated.* 215, 1, 2.
- ἀπ-φλον, 2 a. to ἀπ-έρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- ἀπ-πιστος, ov, *faithless.* ἀν-, πιστεύω. 39, 2.
- ἀπλός, η, ov, *simple.* 153, 1.
- ἀπό, prep. with G., *off from, from.* Latin ab with ablative; off, apostle, apology, apostrophe. 240, 2.
- ἀπο-δείκνυμι, *point out, appoint.* ἀπό, δείκνυμι. 126, 2.
- ἀπο-διδράσκω (δρα), ἀπο-δράσομαι,
- 2 a. ἀπ-έδραν, ἀπο-δέδρακα, *escape by stealth, like a thief.* 216, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-δίδωμι, *give back, pay.* ἀπό, δίδωμι. 124, 1.
- ἀπο-θνήσκω, *die off, be put to death, fall (in battle), the active voice being supplied by ἀπο-κτείνω.* ἀπό, θνήσκω. 216, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-κρίνω (κριν), *separate;* ἀπο-κρίνομαι, ἀπο-κρινοῦμαι, ἀπ-έκρινάμην, ἀπο-κέκριμαι, mid. dep., *answer.* 213, 1, 3, 5.
- ἀπο-κτείνω, *kill off, put to death, the passive voice being supplied by ἀπο-θνήσκω.* ἀπό, κτείνω. 213, 1, 3, 6.
- ἀπο-λείπω, *leave by going away from, abandon.* ἀπό, λείπω; *apoplexy, eclipse, leave.* 210, 4, 5. 240, 2.
- ἀπ-όλλυμι, *utterly destroy ; mid., perish.* ἀπό, δλλῦμι. 216, 1, 2.
- 'Απόλλων, ωνος, δ, Apollo. ο., 'Απόλλων or 'Απόλλω; ν., "Απολλον. 141, 2. 148, 2.
- ἀπο-πέμπω, *send off, send away.* ἀπό, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.
- ἀπο-πλέω, *sail off, sail away.* ἀπό, πλέω. 66, 1. 671. 210, 4, 6.
- ἀπό-πλοος, ov, *voyage away.* ἀπο-πλέω. 146, 2.
- ἀπορέω, *be at a loss.* ἀ-πορος. 66, 1.
- ἀπορία, ἄσ, *difficulty, want, lack.* ἀ-πορος. 145, 1.
- ἀπορος, ov, *impassable.* ἀν-, πόρος; Bosphorus, Oxford. 39, 2. 240, 2.
- ἀπο-φεύγω, *escape by flight.* ἀπό, φεύγω. 210, 4, 5.
- ἀπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡψμαι, ἡψθην, *fasten.* 211, 1, 2.
- 'Αραβίā, ἄσ, Arabia. 145, 1.

ἀργύρεος, ἄ, ον, *silver*. 152, 2.  
 ἀργύριον, ου, *silver money, money*.  
 148, 1.  
 ἀρέσκω (*ἀρε*), ἀρέσω, ἥρεσα, *please*.  
 216, 3, 4.  
 ἀρετή, ἡς, *goodness, courage*. 145, 1.  
 Ἀριαῖος, ου, *Ariaeus*, commander  
 of Cyrus's barbarian forces. After  
 the death of Cyrus, he turned  
 traitor to the Greeks. 146, 1.  
 ἀριθμός, οὐ, *number, numbering*.  
 arithmetic. 146, 1.  
 Ἀρίστιππος, ου, *Aristippus*. 146, 1.  
 ἀριστος, η, ον, superl. to ἀγαθός.  
 91, 2. aristocratic. 151, 2.  
 ἀρμα, ατος, τό, *chariot*. 148, 1.  
 ἀρμάμαξα, της, *carriage*. 145, 1.  
 ἀρπάζω (*ἀρπαδ*), ἀρπάσω, ἥρπασα,  
 ἥρπακα, ἥρπασμαι, ἥρπάσθην,  
*snatch, plunder, harpy*. 212, 1, 3, 4.  
 Ἀρταγέρσης, ου, *Artagerses*. 145, 2.  
 Ἀρταξέρχης, ου, *Artaxerxes*, son of  
 Darius, and king of Persia. 145, 2.  
 ἀρχή, ἡς, *beginning, rule, province*.  
 archaic, patriarch. 145, 1.  
 ἀρχω, ἄρξω, ἥρξα, ἥργμαι, ἥρχθην,  
 with G., *begin, be first, rule*. ἀρχή.  
 207, 1, 3.  
 ἀρχων, οντος, δ, *ruler, commander*.  
 ἀρχω. 148, 1.  
 ἀ-σέβεια, ίς, *impiety*. εύ-σέβεια. 145, 1.  
 ἀ-σθενέω, *be without strength, be sick*.  
 neurasthenia. 66, 1.  
 ἀ-σίτος, ον, *without food*. ἀν-, σίτος.  
 39, 2.  
 ἀσπίς, ίδος, ἡ, *shield*. 148, 1.  
 ἀστρον, ου, *star*. astronomy, aster-  
 oid. 146, 1.  
 ἀ-σφαλής, ές, *safe*. ἀν-, σφάλλω.  
 155, 2. 90, 1. 92, 1, 2.

ἀ-τιμάζω (*ἀ-τιμαδ*), ἀ-τιμάσω, ἡ-τι-  
 μασα, ἡ-τιμακα, ἡ-τιμασμαι, ἡ-τι-  
 μάσθην, *dishonor*. ἀν-, τιμή;  
 atimy, timocracy. 212, 1, 3.  
 αν, postpos. adv., *again, moreover*.  
 αὐτός, ή, δ, *self*. autocrat, autobiog-  
 raphy, authentic, autopsy. 166, 1.  
 αὐτοῦ, ής, οὐ, *of him, of her, of it*.  
 164, 1.  
 ἀφ-ικνέομαι (*ικ*), ἀφ-ίξομαι, 2 a. ἀφ-  
 ικόμην, ἀφ-ίγμαι, *come, reach*.  
 ἀπό, ικνέομαι. 214, 3, 6.  
 ἀφ-ιστημ, *make stand off, make re-  
 volt, stand off, revolt*. ἀπό, ιστημ. 119, 2. 119<sup>3</sup>.  
 ἀ-φύλακτος, ον, *unguarded*. ἀν-,  
 φυλακή. 39, 2.  
 Ἀχαιός, οὐ, *Achaean*. 146, 1. 5, 3.  
 ἀχθομαι, ἀχθέσομαι, ἥχθεσθην, *be  
 troubled*. 207, 1, 3.  
 Ἀχιλλεύς, έως, δ, *Achilles*, the hero  
 of the Iliad. 150, 2.

## B

Βαβυλών, ὁνος, ή, *Babylon*. 148, 2.  
 141, 8.  
 Βαβυλωνία, ία, *Babylonia*. 145, 1.  
 βαθύς, εια, ύ, *deep*. bathymetry.  
 156, 1.  
 βαίνω (*βαν, βα*), βήσομαι, 2 a. βῆν.  
 βέβηκα, βέβαμαι, βέβάθην, *go, basis*.  
 213, 1, 3, 4. 214, 3, 4.  
 βαλανος, ου, ή, *date, of the palm*.  
 146, 1.  
 βάλλω (*βαλ*), βαλλ, 2 a. ββαλον, β-  
 βληκα, ββλημαι, ββλήθην, *throw*,  
*throw at, pelt*. hyperbole. 213, 1, 2.  
 βάπτω (*βαφ*), ββαψα, βββαμαι, 2 a.  
 ββάφην, *dip, baptize*. 211, 1, 2.

**βαρβαρικός**, ἡ, ὁν, *un-Greek, foreign, barbarian*; τὸ βαρβαρικόν, *the barbarian force.* 151, 1.

**βάρβαρος**, ον, *foreigner, barbarian.* 146, 1.

**βασιλεῖα**, ἄς, *queen.* **βασιλεον.** 145, 1.  
**βασιλεῖον**, ον, *generally pl., βασιλεία, palace.* *basilica.* 146, 1.

**βασιλεύς**, ἔως, δ, *king.* 150, 2.

**βασιλεύω**, *βασιλεύσω, be king.*

**βέλτιστος**, superl. *to ἀγαθός.* 91, 2.

**βελτίων**, compar. *to ἀγαθός.* 91, 2.  
156, 1.

**βία**, άς, *force;* **βίᾳ**, adv., *by force.* 145, 1.

**βιάζομαι** (*βιαδ*), *βιάσομαι, ἐβιάσαμην, βεβίασμαι, ἐβιάσθην* (pass.), mid. dep., *force, compel.* **βία.** 212, 1, 3, 4.

**βιαλεῖς**, adv., *violently.* **βία.**

**βίος**, ον, *life.* *biography, biology, amphibious.* 146, 1.

**βλάπτω** (*βλαβ*), *βλάψω, ἐβλαψα, 2 p. βέβλαψα, βέβλαψμαι, ἐβλάψθην, 2 a. ἐβλάψθην, injure.* 211, 1, 2.

**βοάω**, *βοήσομαι, ἐβόηστα, cry out, shout.* 206, 1.

**Βοιώτος**, ον, *Boeotian.* 146, 1. 5, 3.

**βου-κόλος**, ον, *herdsman.* **βοῦς.** 146, 1.

**βουλεύω**, *βουλεύσω, ἐβούλευστα, βεβούλευκα, βελούλευμαι, ἐβούλευσθην, counsel; mid., counsel with yourself, plan.* **βουλή.**

**βουλή**, ης, *plan, counsel.* 145, 1.

**βούλομαι**, *βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβούληθην, pass. dep., will, wish.*

*Latin volōd.* 207, 1, 3.

**βοῦς**, *βοός, δ or ή, ox, cow.* **bucolic,**

*butter, hecatomb.* 150, 2.

**βραχύς**, εια, ύ, *short; acc. sing. neut.*

as adv., **βραχύ**, *short, a short distance.* Latin *brevis*; *brachylogy.* 156, 1. 90, 1.

**βρέχω**, *ἐβρεξα, βέβρεγμαι, ἐβρέχθην, wet.* 207, 1, 4.

## Γ

**γαμέω** (*γαμ*), *γαμῶ, ἐγημα, γεγάμηκα, γεγάμημαι, marry.* 207, 1, 4.

**γάρ**, postpos. conj., *for.*

**γέα**, άς, *earth.* *geography, geometry, George* (= *earth-worker*). 146, 2.  
**γελάω**, *γελάσομαι, ἐγελαστα, ἐγελάσθην, laugh.* 207, 1, 4.

**γενεᾶ**, άς, *race, birth.* *genealogy.* 145, 1.

**γένος**, ον, τό, *race.* **γενεᾶ**; Latin *genus.* 149, 2.

**γέρας**, ως, τό, *gift.* Cf. 72<sup>8</sup>.

**γέρων**, οντος, δ, *old man.* 148, 1.

**γέφυρα**, άς, *bridge.* 145, 1.

**γίγας**, αντος, δ, *giant.* *gigantic.* 148, 1.

**γίγνομαι** (*γεν*), *γενήσομαι, 2 a. ἐγενόμην, 2 p. γέγονα, γεγένημαι, mid. dep., be born, become, be, etc., the shade of meaning depending upon the connection.* Latin *gignō*, *genus.* 207, 1, 4.

**γιγνώσκω** (*γνο*), *γνάσομαι, 2 a. ἐγνων, ἐγνωκα, ἐγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, get knowledge of, know.* Latin *nōscō*; *know, agnostic, diagnosis, physiognomy.* 240, 3. 216, 3, 4.

**γλυκύς**, εια, ύ, *sweet.* 156, 1.

**γνώμη**, ης, *opinion, purpose.* *gnomic.* 145, 1.

**γόνυ**, **γόνατος**, τό, *knee.* Latin *genu; polygon, knee.* 55, 5. 240, 3.

γράφω, γράψω, ἔγραψα, 2 p. γέγραψα, γήγραψμαι, 2 a. ἔγραψην, *write.* graphic, biography, geography. 207, 1, 5.

γυμνάζω (γυμναδ), γυμνάσω, ἔγνυμναστα, γεγνύμνασται, ἔγνυμνάσθην, *exercise.* γυμνικός. 212, 1, 3.

γυμνικός, ἡ, ὁν, *athletic.* gymnasium. 151, 1.

γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *woman.* misogyny. 541.

Γοβρύας, α or ον, *Gobryas,* a Persian. 146, 2.

## Δ

δαίμων, ονος, ὁ, *divinity.* demon. 148, 2.

δάκνω (δακ), δάξομαι, 2 a. δάκον, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, *bite.* 214, 3, 4.

Δάνα, ων, *Dana,* a city. 146, 1.

δαπανάω, δαπανήσω, ἐδαπάνησα, δεδαπάνηκα, δεδαπάνημαι, ἐδαπάνηθην, *be at expense, spend.* 64, 3.

δαρεικός, ον, *daric,* a Persian gold coin worth about \$5. 146, 1.

Δαρεῖος, ον, *Darius,* a king of Persia. 146, 1.

-δε, inseparable prefix, -ward.

δέ, postpos. conj., *but, and, weakly adversative.*

δεῖδω (un-Attic present), δεισα, δέδοικα, 2 p. δέδια (partic. δεδιώς, fearing), first and second perfects used as present, *fear.*

δείκνυμι (δεικ), δείξω, δειξα, 2 p. δέδειχα, δέδειγμαι, ἐδείχθην, *show, point out.* apodeictic, paradigm, token, teach. 126, 2. 240, 3.

δειλη, ης, *afternoon, evening.* 145, 1.

δέκα, τεν. Latin decem; decalogue, decade, decagon. 162. 240, 3.

δένθρον, ον, *tree.* rhododendron. 146, 1.

δεξιός, ἡ, ὁν, *right;* ἐν δεξιᾷ, *on the right.* dexterous. 151, 1.

δέρω, δέιρα, δέδαρμαι, 2 a. ἐδάρην, *skin, flay.* epidermis, hypodermic, tear. 207, 1, 5. 240, 3.

δέχομαι, δέξομαι, δέξαμην, δέδεγμαι, δέδέχθην, mid. or pass. dep., *receive, accept.* 207, 1, 5.

δέω, δέησω, δένησα, δεδέκα, δεδέμαι, δέδέθην, *with G., want; impersonally, be necessary; mid., with G., or with A. and G., want, need, beg a thing of a person.* 66, 1. 207, 1, 5. 222, 1.

δέω, δήσω, δένησα, δέδεκα, δεδέμαι, δέδέθην, *bind.* diadem. 207, 1, 5.

δή, postpos. adv., *now, to be sure.*

δῆλος, η, ον, *evident.* 151, 2.

δηλώω, δηλώσω, δέδηλωσα, δεδήλωκα, δεδήλωμαι, δέδηλόθην, *make evident, show.* δῆλος. 66, 1. 200, 3.

διά, prep., *from side to side, through:* With G., *through.*

With A., *through, on account of.* diameter, dialogue. 219, 2.

δια-βαίνω, *cross.* διά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.

δια-βάλλω, *throw through, throw over, slander.* διά, βάλλω. diabolic, devil. 213, 1, 2.

διά-βασις, εως, *crossing.* διά, βαίνω. 150, 1. 239, 3.

δια-βατέος, ἡ, ον, *to be crossed, must be crossed.* διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.

δια-βατός, ἡ, ὁν, *crossable.* διά, βαίνω. 116, 6.

δια-γίγνομαι, *get through, survive.*

διά, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

**δια-κόπτω**, *cut through, cut in two.*

διά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

**δια-νέμω**, *distribute, apportion.* διά,  
νέμω. 209, 1, 3.

**δι-αρπάζω**, *snatch asunder, pillage.*  
διά, αρπάζω. 212, 1, 3, 4.

**δια-σπάω**, *draw apart, scatter.* διά,  
σπάω ; *spasmodic.* 209, 1, 5.

**δια-τρίβω**, *rub through, waste, delay.*  
διά, τρίβω ; *diatribe.* 210, 1, 2.

**διδάσκω** (διδαχή), *διδάξω, έδιδαξα,*  
2 p. *δεδίδαχα, δεδίδαγμαι, έδιδά-*  
*χθην, teach.* 216, 3, 5.

**διδωμι** (δο), *δάσω, έδωκα, 2 a. έδοτον,*  
*δέδωκα, δέδομαι, έδόθην, give.* δά-  
ρον ; *anecdote, antidote.* 124, 1.  
217, 1, 2.

**δι-ελαύνω**, *drive through, march  
through, ride through.* διά, ελαύνω.  
214, 1, 3, 4.

**δι-έχω**, *hold apart, be distant.* διά,  
έχω. 208, 1, 4.

**Διί**, D. of Ζεύς, Zeus.

**δίκαιος**, ἄ, ον, *just, right.* ἀδικος.  
151, 2.

**δικαιοσύνη**, ης, *justice.* 145, 1. 239, 5.

**δικαστής**, οῦ, *Judge.* 145, 2. 239, 2.

**δίκη**, ης, *justice.* *dicast.* 145, 1.

**δισ-χίλιοι**, αι, α, *two thousand.*  
162.

**διώκω**, *διώξω, έδιωξα, 2 p. δεδίωχα,*  
*έδιωχθην, pursue.* 208, 1, 2.

**δι-ώρυξ**, υχος, ἡ, *ditch, canal.* διά,  
ώρυττω. 147, 2.

**δοκέω**, *δόξω, έδοξα, δέδογμαι, έδόχθην,*  
*have an opinion, think; impersonally,*  
*seem best; ταῦτα έδοξε, this*  
*seemed best, this was voted.* δόξα ;  
*dogma, paradox.* 208, 1, 2.

**Δόλοψ**, οπος, δ, *Dolopian.* 147, 2.

**δόξα**, ης, *opinion, expectation, fame,*  
*glory. orthodox.* 145, 1.

**δόρυν**, δόρατος, τό, *spear.* doryphorus.  
55, 5.

**δουλεύω**, *be a slave.* δοῦλος, *slave.*  
δρόμος, ου, *run;* δρόμῳ, *at a run.*

**ἀπο-διδράσκω** (216, 3, 5) ; *drome-*  
*dary.* 146, 1.

**δύναμαι** (δυνα), δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι,  
έδυνηθην, *be able, can.* δυνατός.  
217, 1, 2.

**δύναμις**, εως, *power, force (of troops).*  
δυνατός. 150, 1.

**δυνατός**, ἥ, ον, *able.* dynamite,  
dynasty. 151, 1.

**δύο**, οῖν, *two,* generally indeclinable  
and used with the plural. Latin  
duo ; *twain, twin.* 163, 1. 240, 3.

**δυσ-**, inseparable prefix, *ill, bad.*  
*dyspepsia.* 40, 3.

**δύστ-κολος**, ον, *hard to satisfy.* 39, 2.

**δύστ-πορος**, ον, *hard to pass.* δυσ-,  
πόρος ; *dyspepsia.* 39, 2.

**δυστ-ρυχία**, άς, *misfortune ; pl. times*  
*of adversity.* δυσ-, τύχη. 145, 1.

**δύω** (δν), δάσω, έδυσα, 2 a. έδυν, δεδύ-  
κα, δέδυμαι, έδυθην, *enter.* 208, 1, 2.

**δώδεκα**, *twelve.* Latin duodecim. 162.

**δώρον**, ου, *gift.* Pandora. 146, 1.

## E

**έλλων**, 2 a. of *ελλεικομαι.* 216, 3, 4.  
έλλν, ἄν, or ἥν, *or conj. adv. with the*

*subjunctive, if.* ει, ἄν.  
έ-αυτοῦ, ης, οῦ, *of himself, of herself,*  
*of itself.* 165, 2.

**έλω**, έλσω, ελεύσα, ελάκα, ελάμαι, ελάθην,  
*let, permit.* Impf., ελων. 64, 3.

208, 1, 3.

έγγύς, adv., *near*, *έγγύτερον*, *nearer*.  
 έγέρω (*έγερ*), *ήγερω*, *ήγειρα*, 2 a.  
*ήγρομην*, 2 p. *ήγρήγορα*, *ήγήγεμαι*,  
*ήγέρθην*, *rouse*. 213, 1, 4.  
 έγά, *έμοθ*, I. Latin *ego*. 164, 1.  
*έθλω*, *έθελτοσ*, *ήθλησα*, *ήθληκα*, *be willing*. 208, 1, 3.  
**έθρος, ους, τό, nation, tribe. ethnology.** 149, 2.  
 ει, proclitic conj., if. Latin *sī*.  
 ετά, impf. of *έτω*, *let*.  
*εῖδε* (obsolete present), *εἶσομαι*, *shall or will know*, 2 a. *εἶδον*, *saw*, 2 p.  
*οἶδα*, *have seen and so know*;  
 2 plup. *γῆδεν*, *had seen, knew*; *χάριν οἶδα*, *feel grateful* (= Latin *gratiām habēbō*). 218, 1, 4.  
*εἰδός*, 2 p. partic. of *εἶδω*, *know*.  
*εἴκοσι(ν)*, *twenty*. 94<sup>3</sup>. 162.  
*εἴκω* (obsolete present), 2 p. *ζοικα*,  
*with present force, be like; impersonally, ὡς ζοικε, as it appears*.  
*είλον*, 2 a. to *αἴρω*, *take*. 218, 1, 2.  
*εἰμί* (*έσ*), *έσομαι*, *be*. Latin *sum*. 196.  
*εἴμι* (*i*), *go*. Latin *εἴ̄d̄*. 196. 200, 3.  
*εἴναι*, inf. of *εἰμί*, *be*. 196. 200, 3.  
*εἴπον*, 2 a. to *φημί*, *say*. 218, 1, 2.  
*εἴρω* (*φερ, φρε*) (un-Attic present),  
*έρω*, *είρηκα*, *είρημαι*, *έρρηθην*, *say*.  
*Latin verbum; word*. 218, 1, 2.  
*εἰς*, proclitic prep. with A., *into*.  
*Latin in with A.; esoteric*. 219, 1, 2.  
*εἰς, μία, έν, one*. 163, 1.  
*εἰσ-βάλλω*, *throw into, invade* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). *εἰς*,  
*βάλλω*. 213, 1, 2.  
*εἴσω*, adv., *inside*; with G., *inside*. *εἰς*.  
*έκαστος, η, ον, each*. 151, 2.  
*έκάτερος, α, ον, each, of two*. 151, 2.  
*έκ-βάλλω*, *throw out, drive out, exile*,

the passive voice being supplied by  
*έκ-πάττω*. *έξ, βάλλω*. 213, 1, 2.  
*έκ-δέρω, πλα*. *έξ, δέρω*. 207, 1, 5.  
*έκει, adv., in that place, there*. *έκεινος*.  
*έκεινος, η, ο, that*. 166, 1.  
*έκ-κλησιά, ος, calling out, assembly*.  
*έξ, καλέω*; *ecclesiastic*. 145, 1.  
*έκ-κλένω, lean out, turn aside*. *έξ, κλίνω*. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
*έκ-λείπω, leave by going out of, abandon*. *έξ, λείπω*. 210, 4, 5.  
*eclipse*.  
*έκ-πάττω, fall out, be exiled, the active voice being supplied by* *έκ-βάλλω*; *οι έκ-πε-πτωκότες, the exiles*. *έξ, πάπτω*. 209, 1, 5.  
*έκ-πλήττω* (*πληγ, πλαγ*), *έκ-πλήξω*,  
*έξ-πληξα*, 2 p. *έκ-πέπληγα*, *έκ-πέπληγμα*, 2 a. *έξ-επλάγην*, *strike out of your senses, amaze*. *έξ, πλήττω*;  
*apoplexy*. 211, 5, 6.  
*έκ-φεγγω, flee out of, escape*. 210, 4, 5.  
*έκών, ούστα, όν, willing*. 154, 1.  
*έλαύνω* (*έλα*), *έλλω, ήλαστα, έλιθλακα, έληλαμαι, ήλάθην*, *drive, ride, march, elastic*. 214, 3, 4.  
*έλειν, έλένω*, 2 a. to *αἴρω*. 218, 1, 2.  
*έλθειν, έλθένω*, 2 a. to *ἔρχομαι, come, go*. 218, 1, 3.  
*έλκω* (*έλκ, έλκν*), *έλξω, είλκυστα, είλκυκα, είλκυσμαι, είλκυσθην, drag*. 208, 1, 3.  
*Έλλας, ἀδος, ή, Hellas, Greece*. 148, 1.  
*Έλλην, τηνος, δ, Greek*. 148, 2.  
*Έλληνικός, ή, όν, Hellenic, Greek; τὸ Έλληνικόν, the Greek force*. 151, 1.  
*έλπις, έδος, ή, hope*. 148, 1.  
*έμ-αυτοῦ, ήσ, of myself*. *με*. 165, 1.  
*έμ-βαίνω, go into*. *έν, βαίνω*. 214, 3, 4.

έμ-βάλλω, *throw in, attack* (of an army), *empty* (of a river). ἐν,  
βάλλω. 213, 1, 2.

έμος, ἡ, ὁν, *my, mine.* ἐμ-; Latin  
mīus; *mine, me.* 151, 1.  
έμ-πόριον, ον, *emporium.* ἐν, πόρος;  
*emporium.* 146, 1. 239, 6.

έμ-προσ-θεν, *from before, in front.*  
ὅπισ-θεν.

ἐν, proclitic prep. with D., *in.* Latin  
in with ablative; *endogenōs.* 219,  
1, 2.

ἐνεκα ορ ἐνεκεν, adv. with G., *on ac-*  
*count of, generally postpositive like*  
*causā in Latin.*

ἐνθα, adv., *there, then; conj. adv.,*  
*where.*

ἐνταῦθα, adv., *here, there.*

ἐντεῦ-θεν, adv., *from here, from there.*

ἔξ (before vowels), ἔκ (before conso-  
nants), proclitic prep. with G., *out*  
*of.* Latin ex with ablative; *exoge-*  
*nous, exodus.* 219, 1, 2.

ἔξ, *six.* Latin sex. 162. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ἔξ-αιτέω, *ask or demand out; mid.,*  
*beg out.* ἔξ, αἰτέω. 66, 1.

ἔξακισ-χτίλιοι, αι, α, *six thousand.* 162.

ἔξ-ακσιοι, αι, α, *six hundred.* 162.

ἔξ-ελαύνω, *march out of, march.*  
214, 3, 4.

ἔξ-έρχομαι, *come out, go out.* 218, 1, 3.

ἔξ-έτασις, εως, *examination, review.*  
150, 1. 239, 3.

ἔξ-οπλίζω, *arm out and out; mid.,*  
*arm yourself completely.*

ἔξω, adv., *outside.* ἔξ.

ἔπαθον, 2 a. of πάσχω, *suffer.* 216, 3, 6.

ἐπάν or ἐπήν, conj. adv. with the sub-  
junctive, *whenever.* ἐπει, ἄν. 84<sup>2</sup>.

ἐπει, conj. adv., *when, since.* ἐπάν.

ἐπειδάν, conj. adv. with the subjunc-  
tive, *whenever.* ἐπει, δή, ἄν. 84<sup>2</sup>.

ἐπειδή, conj. adv., *when.* ἐπειδάν.

ἐπ-ειμι, *go on, advance.* ἐπει, ειμι. 196.

ἐπειτα, adv., *then, thereupon.*

ἐπι, prep., *on, in friendly or in hos-  
tile relation:*

With G., which expresses the  
point of contact or the source or  
cause of the action, *on.*

With D., *on, at, near.*

With A., *to, on.* *epitaph, epi-*  
*demic, epilogue.* 220, 4.

ἐπι-βουλεύω, with D., *plot against.*

ἐπει, βουλεύω, ἐπι-βουλή. 22<sup>3</sup>.

ἐπι-βουλή, ης, *plan against, plot.*  
145, 1.

ἐπι-δείκνυμι, *point to, exhibit.* 215,  
1, 6, 7.

ἐπι-θυμία, ις, *desire, longing.* ἐπει,  
θυμός. 145, 1.

ἐπι-κάμπτω, *bend to.*

ἐπι-μελέομαι, ἐπι-μελήσομαι, ἐπι-με-  
μέλημαι, ἐπι-μελήθην, pass. dep.  
with G. or a clause, *care for, care.*  
209, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στίσμός, οῦ, *forage.* ἐπει, στότος.  
146, 1.

ἐπι-σταμαι (ἐπι-στα), ἐπι-στήσομαι,  
ἡπι-στήθην, *understand, know,*  
*know how.* 217, 1, 3.

ἐπι-στολή, ης, *letter.* ἐπι-στέλλω;  
epistle. 145, 1.

ἐπι-τείνω, *stretch to.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

ἐπιτήδειος, ι, ον, *suitable, convenient;*  
neut. pl., ἐπιτήδεια, *provisions.*

151, 2.

ἐπι-τίθημι, *put on; mid. with D., put*  
*yourself on, attack; δικην ἐπιτί-*  
*θημι, impose a penalty.* 217, 1, 5.

έπομαι (*σετ*), έφομαι, έπειρμην, mid. dep., with D., *follow*. Impf., εἰπόμην. Latin *sequor*. 70<sup>1</sup>. 208, 1, 3. ἕπτα, *seven*. Latin *septem*. 26<sup>1</sup>. ἐργάζομαι (*έργαδ*), ἐργάσομαι, εἰργασμήν, εἰργασματί, εἰργασθήν (pass.), mid. dep., *work*. 212, 1, 3, 4.

ἴριξε, *dispute, contend*.

έρχομαι, 2 a. ήλθον, 2 p. ἀλτλυθα, *come, go, proselyte*. 218, 1, 3. ἔρωτάν, ἔρωτήσω, ἡρώτησα, ἡρώτηκα, *ἡρώτημα*, *ἡρωτήθην*, with two A.'s, *ask a person a question*. 64, 3. 222, 3.

έσθιω, έδομαι, 2 a. έφαγον, έδηδοκα, έδήδεσμα, *eat*. Latin *edō*; *eat, esophagus*. 218, 1, 3.

έστε, adv., *up to*; conj. adv., *until*. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

έπερος, *as, ov, other, the other, of two*. 151, 2.

έτι, adv., *still, longer*.

έψ, adv., *well, euphony, eulogy*. 40, 3. έψ-δαιμων, έψ-δαιμον, *prosperous*. εύ, δαιμων; *demon*. 155, 1. 90, 3.

έψ-θεια, *as, silliness*. εύ, ήθος, τό, *custom, character; ethics*. 145, 1.

έψθις, adv., *immediately*.

έψ-νοος, *ov, well-disposed*. εύ, νόος. 153, 2.

έψ-πορος, *ov, easy to pass over*. εύ, πόρος. 39, 2. 240, 2.

έψρειν, *έψρων*, 2 a. of έψρίσκω. 216, 3, 5.

έψρίσκω (*έψρ*), έψρήσω, 2 a. τήρον, ητρηκα, ητρηματ, ητρέθην, *find. eureka*. 216, 3, 5.

έψρος, ους, τό, *widēth*. 149, 2.

έψ-σέβεια, *as, reverence, piety*. ἄ-σέβεια. 145, 1.

εὐ-τυχία, *as, good fortune*; pl., *times of prosperity*. εύ, τύχη. 145, 1.

Εύφράτης, ου, *Euphrates*. 145, 2. εύχομαι, εύχομαι, ηόξάμην, ηόγματ, *pray, νοω*. 208, 1, 4.

ἴ-φη, *he said*; ί-φασαν, *they said*. 218, 1, 2.

έψ-ιστημι, *make stand on, stand on*. έψι, *Ιστημι*. 217, 1, 4.

έχθρός, ἄ, ὁν, *hostile* (= Latin *inimicus*). 151, 1. 91, 1.

έχω (*σεχ*), έψω ορ σχήσω, 2 a. έψχον, έψχηκα, έψχηματ, *have*. Impf., είχον; partic., έψων, *having, generally best translated with*. 208, 1, 4.

έψως, ω, ή, *dawn*. A. sing., έψω. 147, 1.

έψως, conj. adv., *while, until*. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

## Z

ζεύγνυμ (ζυγ), ζευξι, ζευγματ, ζεύχην, 2 a. ζεύγην, *join*. 215, 1, 6, 7.

Ζεύς, Διός, Διτ, Δία, Ζεύ, δ, *Zeus*.

ζηλωτός, ή, ὁν, *enviable*. *zeal, zealot*. 151, 1.

ζώνη, ης, *girdle, zone*. *zone*. 145, 1.

ζώον, ου, *living creature, animal*.

ζάω, *live; zoölogy*. 146, 1.

## H

ἢ, conj., *or*; ή . . . ή, *either . . . or*; πότερον . . . ή, *whether . . . or*.

ἢ, conj. adv., *than* (= Latin *quam*).

ηγεμών, θνος, δ, *guide, leader*. στρατηγός; *hegemony*. 148, 2.

ήγέομαι, ήγήσομαι, ήγησάμην, ήγηματ, ήγηθην (pass.), mid. dep., *lead, think*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδέως, adv., *gladly*. ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*.

ἡδη, adv., *already, now*.

ἡδέων, ἡδίον, *sweeter*. ἡδύς. 156, 1.

ἡδομαι, ἡσθίσομαι, ἡσθην, *be pleased*.

ἡδύς; Latin *suavis*; *sweet*. 208, 1, 4.

ἡδύς, εἴα, ύ, *sweet*. Latin *suavis*; *persuade, sweet*. 156, 1. 91, 1. 92.

ἥκιστα, adv., *least*. 92, 2.

ἥκω, ἤξω, *have come, have arrived*, expressing completed action.

ἥλθον, 2 a. to ἔρχομαι, *come, go*.

ἥλιος, ου, *sun*. *heliotrope*. 146, 1.

ἥλων, 2 a. of ἀλίσκομαι. 216, 3, 4.

ἥμαι (ἥσ), *sit*. Latin *sedeō*.

ἥμελημένως, adv., *carelessly*. ἐπιμελέομαι.

ἥμέρα, ἥς, *day*. *ephemeral*. 145, 1.

ἥμέτερος, ἥ, ον, *our, ours*. ἥμεις, *we*.

151, 2.

ἥμι-δάρεικόν, οὐ, *half-daric*. *semi-hemisphere*. 146, 1.

ἥν, *he was*; ἥσαν, *they were*. εἰμι. 196.

ἥνικα, conj. adv., *when*.

ἥττον, adv., *less*. 92, 2.

ἥύρον, 2 a. of εύρισκω, *find*. 216, 3, 5.

## Θ

θάλαττα, ης, *sea*. *thalassic*. 145, 1.

θάνατος, ου, *death*. θνήσκω. 146, 1.

θάπτω (*ταφ*), θάψω, θαψα, *τίθαμαι*, 2 a. *τάφην, bury*. *epitaph*. 211, 1, 2.

θάττων, θάττον. ταχύς. 91, 2. 92, 2.

θαυμάζω (*θαυμαδ*), θαυμάσομαι, *θαύμασα*, *τεθαύμακα*, *θαυμάσθην, wonder at*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

θεῖ, ἄς, *goddess*. θεός. 145, 1.

θέα, ἄς, *sight*. *theatre*. 145, 1.

θεῖομαι, *view, behold*. θέα. 64, 3.

Θεμιστοκλῆς, οὐς, *Themistocles*, the commander at Salamis. 149, 2.

-θεν, inseparable suffix, *from*.

θεός, οὐ, *god*. ν., θεός, 141, 2. θεᾶ; *pantheism*. 146, 1.

θερμός, ή, ὁν, *hot*. *thermometer*. 151, 1.

Θετταλία, ἄς, *Thessaly*. 145, 1.

Θετταλός, οὐ, *Thessalian*. 151, 1.

θέω, θεύσομαι, *run*. 210, 4, 6.

θεωρέω, *view, witness, inspect*. θέα.

θηρέω, θηρεύσω, *θήτηρευσα*, *τεθήρευκα*, *θητηρεύθην*, *hunt wild animals, hunt*. θηρίον.

θηρίον, ου, *wild animal, animal*. Latin *fera*. 146, 1.

θησαυρός, οὐ, *treasure*. *thesaurus*. 146, 1. 240, 4. 240<sup>2</sup>.

θηγάσκω (θαν), θανοῦμαι, 2 a. θανον, *τίθηντα*, *die*. θάνατος. 216, 3, 5.

θηντός, ή, ὁν, *mortal*. θηγάσκω. 151, 1.

θόρυβος, ου, *confusion of voices, uproar*. 146, 1.

θρᾷξ, Θρᾳκός, ὁ, *Thracian*. 147, 2.

θυγάτηρ, τρός, ή, *daughter*. *daughter*. 149, 1.

θυμός, ου, *spirit, heart, courage*. 146, 1.

θύρα, ἥς, *door*. *door*. 145, 1. 240, 4.

θύω, θύσω, *θύσα*, *τίθυκα*, *τίθυμαι*, *τέτυθην*, *sacrifice*. 208, 1, 5.

θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *breastplate*. *thorax*. 147, 2.

## I

ἴατρός, οὐ, *physician*. 146, 1.

ἴδειν, ίδω, 2 a. to δράω, *see*. 218, 1, 4.

ἴδιος, ἥ, ον, *own, private*; εἰς τὸ ίδιον, *for your personal use*. *idiom, idiosyncrasy*. 151, 2.

ἴδροω, *ἴδρωσα*, *sweat*. *sweat*. 240, 3.

ἱερός, ἁ, ὁν, *sacred*; neut. pl., τὰ ἱερά, *the sacrifices*. *hierarchy*. 151, 1.  
 θημ (έ), φέω, ἥκα, είκα, εἰμαι, εἴθην, *send, throw*; mid., *throw yourself, rush*. 217, 1, 3.  
 ικανός, ἡ, ὁν, *sufficient, able*. 151, 1.  
 θεῖος, ων, *propitious*. 147, 1.  
 ἵνα, conj. adv., *in which place, where; in purpose clauses, that*. 81<sup>1</sup>.  
 ἵππεύς, ἄν, δ, *horseman*; pl., ἵππεις, *cavalry*. ἵππος; *hippopotamus*. 150, 2.  
 ἵππος, ων, *horse*. *hippopotamus*, Philip. 146, 1.  
 ἵστημι (*στα*), στήσω, *ἵστησα*, 2 a.  
 ἵστην, *ἵστηκα*, *ἵσταμαι*, *ἵστάθην*, *make stand, set, stand*. 119, 2.  
 217, 1, 4.  
 ἵσχυρός, ἁ, ὁν, *strong, powerful*. ἔχω. 151, 1.  
 ἰχθύς, ὕνος, δ, *fish*. *ichthyology*. 150, 1.

## K

καθ', κατα. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.  
 καθ-ήκω, *reach down*. κατά, ἥκει.  
 καθ-ημαι (*ήσ*), impf. ἐκαθ-ήμην or  
 καθ-ήμην, sit. Latin *sedeō*. 197.  
 καθ-ίζω, καθ-ιῶ, ἐκάθ-ιστα, *make sit, sit*. Latin *sedeō*, *cōsīdō*. 205, 8.  
 καθ-οράω, *look down on, see clearly, observe*. κατά, δράω. 218, 1, 4.  
 κατ, conj., *and, also, too*; κατ...κατ,  
 both...and.  
 καίνω (*κατ*), 2 a. ἔκανον, 2 p. κέκοντα,  
 kill. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 καίω ορ κάω (*καν*), καύσω, *ἔκαυσα*,  
 κέκαυκα, κέκαυμαι, *ἔκαυθην*, *burn*.  
 caustic. 213, 1, 3, 5.  
 κακία, ἄσ, *evil*. κακός. 145, 1.

κακόν, οὐ, *evil, ill*. κακός. 146, 1.  
 κακό-νοος, ον, *ill-disposed*. 153, 2.  
 κακός, ἡ, ὁν, *bad, cowardly*. *cacography*. 151, 1. 91, 1, 2.  
 κακῶς, adv., *badly*; κακῶς ποιῶ, *treat badly, harm*. κακός. 92, 1.  
 καλέω, καλῶ, ἐκαλέσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, *ἐκλήθην*, *call*. *calendar*. 208, 1, 5.  
 καλλος, ου, τό, *beauty*. καλός. 149, 2.  
 καλός, ἡ, ὁν, *beautiful*. *calisthenics*. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
 καλύπτω (*καλυβ*), ἐκαλύψα, κεκαλυμματι, *cover, conceal*. *Kalypso, Apocalypse*. 211, 1, 3.  
 κάμψω (*καμ*), καμοῦμαι, ἔκαμον, κέκμηκα, *be weary*. 214, 3, 4.  
 κάν = καλ ἄν = καλ ἄν, *and if*.  
 Καππαδοκία, ἄσ, *Cappadocia*. 145, 1.  
 καρπός, οῦ, *fruit*. *carpel*. 146, 1.  
 κατά, prep., *down*:  
     With G., which defines the starting point or the cause or source of the action, *down*.  
     With A., which defines the field of action, *down, along* (= *keeping the course of*), *according to, by*.  
     cataract. 220, 1, 2. 221, 3.  
 κατα-βαίνω, *go down*. κατά, βαίνω. 214, 3, 4.  
 κατα-βάσις, 2 a. partic. of κατα-βαίνω.  
 κατ-άγω, *lead down, lead back*. κατά, δγω. 207, 1, 2.  
 κατα-δῆνω, *make enter by going down, sink a ship*; mid., *sink*. κατά, δῆνω. 208, 1, 2.  
 κατα-θεῖμαι, *look down on, inspect*. κατά, θεῖμαι.  
 κατα-κόπτω, *cut down, slay*. κατά, κόπτω. 211, 1, 3.

κατα-λείπω, *leave by putting down, leave behind.* κατά, λείπω. 210, 4, 5.

κατα-πέμπω, *send down.* κατά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

κατα-τίθημι, *put down, store away.* κατά, τίθημι. 217, 1, 5.

κατα-φανής, ἐς, *in plain sight.* φαίνω. 155, 2.

κατα-φυγή, ἥς, *refuge.* κατά, φυγή. 145, 1.

κατ-εσθίω, *eat down, devour.* κατά, ἐσθίω. 218, 1, 3.

κείμαι (κεί), κείσομαι, *lie.* cemetery.

Κελαιναί, ὄν, *Celaenae,* a city. 145, 1, 5, 3.

κελεών, κελεύσω, ἐκέλευστα, κεκέλευκα, κεκέλευσμαι, ἐκελεύσθην, *order, command.* 208, 1, 5.

κεράννυμι (κερα), ἐκέραστα, κέκρημαι, ἐκεράσθην, 2 a. ἐκράθην, *mix. crater, idiosyncrasy.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κέρας, κέρως or κέρατος, τό, *horn, wing (of an army).* rhinoceros. 728.

κῆρυξ, ὕκος, δ, *herald.* 147, 2.

κηρύγγω (κηρῦκ), κηρύξω, ἐκήρυξα, 2 p. κεκήρυχα, κεκήρυγμαι, ἐκηρύχθην, *herald.* κῆρυξ. 211, 5, 6.

Κιλικία, ἡς, *Cilicia.* 145, 1.

Κιλικός, ικος, δ, *Cilician.* 147, 2.

Κιλιστσα, ης, *Cilician woman;* ἡ Κιλιστσα, *the Cilician queen.* 145, 1. κινδύνεω, κινδύνευσω, ἐκινδύνευστα, κεκινδύνευκα, κεκινδύνευμαι, ἐκινδύνεύθην, *run a risk, encounter danger.* κίνδυνος.

κίνδυνος, ου, *risk, danger.* 146, 1.

Κλέαρχος, ον, *Clearchus, Cyrus's favorite general.* 146, 1.

κλείω, κλείσω, ἐκλείστα, κέκλει(σ)μαι,

ἐκλείσθην, *shut.* Latin clavis. 208, 1, 5.

κλέπτης, ου, *thief.* κλέπτω. 145, 2.

κλέπτω (κλεπ), κλέψω, ἐκλεψα, 2 p. κέκλοφα, κέκλεμμαι, 2 a. ἐκλάπην, *steal.* kleptomaniac, lift, shoplifter. 211, 1, 3. 240, 2.

κλίνω (κλιν), ἐκλίνα, κέκλιμαι, ἐκλίθην, 2 a. ἐκλίνην, *lean.* enclitic, proclitic, clinical. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κλάψ, κλωπός, δ, *thief.* κλέπτω. 147, 2.

Κολοσσαί, ὧν, *Colossae,* a city. 145, 1, 5, 3.

κονι-ορτός, ου, *cloud of dust.* 146, 1.

κόπτω (κοπ), κόψω, ἔκοψα, 2 p. κέκοψα, κέκομμαι, 2 a. ἐκόπην, *cut.* apocope, comma, syncopate. 211, 1, 3.

κόσμος, ου, *order, ornament, universe.* cosmos, cosmetic, cosmopolitan. 146, 1.

κράνος, ους, τό, *helmet.* cranium. 149, 2.

κράτιστος, superl. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κράτος, ους, τό, *might.* democratic. 149, 2.

κρέας, κρέως, τό, *leath.* creosote. 149, 2.

κρείττων, comp. to ἀγαθός. 91, 2.

κρέμαμαι (κρεμα), *hang..* 217, 1, 4.

κρεμάννυμι (κρεμα), ἐκρέμαστα, ἐκρεμάσθην, *hang.* 215, 1, 6, 7.

κρήνη, ης, *spring.* Hippocrate. 145, 1.

κρίνω (κριν), κρινώ, ἐκρίνα, κέκρικα, κέκριμαι, ἐκρίθην, *decide, judge.* critic, hypocrite. 213, 1, 3, 5.

κρύπτω (κρυφ), κρύψω, ἐκρύψα, κέκρυμμαι, ἐκρύθην, *hide.* crypt. 211, 1, 3.

κτάομαι, κτήσομαι, ἐκτησάμην, κέκτημαι, *get, pf. have got, and so have, possess.* κτήμα. 64, 3.

κτείνω (κτεν), κτενῶ, ἔκτενε, 2 p. ἔκτονε, kill. 213, 1, 3, 6.  
 κτῆμα, αὐτός, τό, something got, possess. κτάσματι. 148, 1.  
 κυκλός, κυκλόσω, ἐκύκλωσα, κεκύκλωμαι, ἐκυκλώθη, encircle, surround. cycle, bicycle, encyclopediæ. 68, 1.  
 κύκλωσις, εἰς, encircling. κυκλός; cyclops. 150, 1.  
 Κύρος, οὐ, Cyrus, son of Darius. 148, 1.  
 κωλέω, κωλύσω, ἐκωλύσα, κεκώλυκα, κεκώλυμαι, ἐκωλύθη, hinder.  
 κωμ-άρχης, οὐ, village chief. κώμη, δρυς. 145, 2.  
 κώμη, ης, village. 145, 1.  
 κωμήτης, οὐ, villager. κώμη. 145, 2.

## Δ

λαγχάνω (λαχ), λήφομαι, 2 a. Δαχον, 2 p. εληχα, εληγμαι, ἐλήχθην, get by lot. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λαγός, ὁ, δ, hare. 147, 1.  
 λαρβάνω (λαβ), λήψομαι, 2 a. Δαθον, 2 p. εληφα, εληγμαι, ἐλήφθην, take, capture. epilepsy, syllable. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λανθάνω (λαθ), λήσω, 2 a. Δαθον, 2 p. λαληθα, λαλησμαι, lie hidden, escape notice. Δ-λήθεια; Lethe. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 λέγω, λέξω, θλεξα, λλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, say. dialect, dialogue. 218, 1, 2.  
 λείπω (λιπ), λείψω, 2 a. Διπον, 2 p. λλειπτα, λλειμμαι, θλείφθην, leave. eclipse, leave. 240, 2. 210, 4, 5.  
 λευκός, ή, όν, white. 151, 1.  
 λέων, οντος, δ, lion. Latin leō. 148, 1.

λίθος, οὐ, stone. monolith. 146, 1.  
 λιμός, οθ, hunger. 146, 1.  
 λόγχη, ης, spearhead, spear. 145, 1.  
 λόφος, οὐ, hill, ridge. 146, 1.  
 λοχ-ἄγος, οθ, captain. λόχος, στρατηγός. 146, 1.  
 λόχος, οὐ, company. λοχ-ἄγος. 146, 1.  
 Λυδία, ας, Lydia. 145, 1.  
 λύπη, ης, pain, grief. 145, 1.  
 λέω, λένσω, θλέσα, λελυκα, λέλυμαι, θλέθην, loose, break, destroy. analysis. 209, 1, 2.  
 λέψων, λέψτος. See ἀγαθός, 91, 2.

## Μ

Μαίανδρος, οὐ, Maeander, a river. meander. 146, 1.  
 μακρός, ὁ, όν, long, large, great. macron. 151, 1.  
 μελλα, adv., much; μέλλον, more, μάλιστα, most.  
 μέλλον, comparative adv., more, rather; μέλλον . . . ή, more . . . than.  
 μανθάνω (μαθ), μαθήσομαι, 2 a. θμαθον, μεμάθηκα, learn. mathematics. 215, 1, 3, 4.  
 μάντις, εως, δ, soothsayer. mantis, necromancy. 150, 1.  
 Μαρσύας, οὐ, Marsyas, a satyr. 145, 2.  
 μάχη, ης, battle. Telemachus, logomachy. 145, 1.  
 μάχομαι, μαχοῦμαι, θμαχεστάμην, μεμάχημαι, mid. dep., battle, fight. μάχη. 209, 1, 2.  
 μέγας, μεγαλη, μέγα, great, large; acc. sing. neut. as adv., μέγα, greatly. Latin magnus; megaphone, Megalopolis. 156, 2.

μείζων, comp. of μέγας, *great.* 91, 2.  
μέλας, αινα, αν, *black.* melancholy,  
calomel, *Melanesian.* 155, 1. 90, 1.  
μελλω, μελλήσω, *ἐμμέλλησα, intend.*

209, 1, 3.

μέν, postpos. adv., *indeed.* Orally  
its force may often be shown best  
by emphasizing the word or words  
which it limits. μὲν . . . δέ: μέν is  
usually correlative with the con-  
junction δέ, which stands in the  
next clause; δέ may be translated  
*but, and yet, and,* with emphasis  
on the emphatic word or words of  
its clause.

μέντοι, postpos. adv., *however.*

μένω, μενῶ, ἔμενα, μεμένκα, *remain,*  
*stay.* 209, 1, 3.

Μένων, ἀνος, δ, *Menon,* one of  
Cyrus's generals. 148, 2.

μέσος, η, ον, *middle;* μέσαι νύκτες,  
*midnight;* μέσον, τό, *middle.*  
151, 2.

μεστός, ή, ον, *full.* 151, 1.

μετά, prep., *among:*

With *g.*, *in common with,*  
*with, each getting help from the*  
*other.*

With *Δ., with, after.* metaphor,  
method. 219, 2.

μετα-πέμπω, *send among to get, send*  
*after, send for;* mid., *summon.*

μετά, πέμπω. 209, 1, 4.

μέχρι, adv., *up to;* conj. adv., *until.*  
225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

μή, adv., *not,* used with the impera-  
tive, the infinitive, and in condi-  
tions, etc. After words expressing  
*fear, that* (= Latin *nē*); μὴ οὐ,  
*that not* (= Latin *ut*).

μηδ-είς, μηδε-μία, μηδ-έν, *not one,*  
*nobody, nothing;* acc. sing. neut.  
as adv., μηδέν, *in nothing, in no*  
*way.* 163, 1. 75<sup>3</sup>.

μη-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* μή, έτι. 75<sup>3</sup>.

μήν, postpos. adv., *truly, really.*  
*amen.*

μήν, μηνός, δ, *month.* Latin *mēnsis;*  
μήνη, *moon.* 148, 2.

μή-ποτε, adv., *never.* μή, ποτέ.

μήτηρ, τρός, ή, *mother.* Latin *mā-*  
*ter;* mother, metropolis. 149, 1.

μία, μίαν, fem. of εἷς, *one.* 163, 1.  
μέγνυμι (μιγ), μιξω, ἔμιξα, μέμιγμα,  
ἔμιχθην, 2 a. ἔμιγην, *mix.* Latin  
misceō; mixture. 216, 1, 2.

Μίδας, ον, *Midas,* a mythical king.  
145, 2.

μικρός, ά, ον, *small, little.* microscope. 151, 1. 91, 2.

Μίλητος, ον, ή, *Miletus,* a city.  
146, 1. 141, 8.

μιμηγίσκω (μα), μνήσω, ἔμνησα, με-  
μνημα, ἔμνησθην, *remind;* mid.,  
*remind yourself, remember,* pf.  
*have reminded yourself, and so*  
*remember* (114<sup>2</sup>). 216, 3, 6.

μισθός, ον, *pay.* 146, 1.

μισθώ, μισθώσω, ἔμισθωσα, μεμ-  
ισθωκα, μεμισθωμα, ἔμισθωθην, *hire*  
*out;* mid., *hire in, hire;* pass., *be*  
*hired.* μισθός. 66, 1.

μνᾶ, άς, *mina,* a sum of money,  
about \$18. 146, 2.

μόνος, η, ον, *alone, only.* monolith.  
151, 2.

μόσχος, ον, δ or ή, *calf.* 146, 1.

μύριάς, ἄδος, ή, *ten thousand.* myriad.  
148, 1.

μύριοι, αι, α, *ten thousand.* 162.

## N

- ναῦς, ναύς, ἡ, *ship*. Latin *nāvis*; nautical, *nausea*. 150, 2.  
 νεῖνίας, ου, *young man*. νέος. 145, 2.  
 νέκα, νεκρός, ἑνεκα, νεκτηκα, νεκτήμημα,  
   ἐνεκτήθην, *distribute*. 209, 1, 3.  
 νέος, ου, νεν, *new*. neophyte, neoteric.  
   151, 2. 90, 1.  
 νευρᾶ, ἄσ, *bowstring*. neuralgia.  
   145, 1.  
 νεφέλη, ης, *cloud*. 145, 1.  
 νέρος, ὁ, δ, *temple*. 147, 1.  
 νῆσος, ου, ἡ, *island*. Peloponnesus  
   (*Pelops's island*). 146, 1.  
 νίκαμ, νίκησσω, ἐνίκησα, νικήκα, νε-  
   νίκημα, ἐνίκηθην, *conquer*. νίκη;  
   Nicolas. 64, 3.  
 νίκη, ης, *victory*. Nicolas. 145 1.  
 νομίζω (*νομδ*), νομιώ, ἐνόμιστα, νενό-  
   μικα, νενόμισμα, ἐνομίσθην, *think*.  
   212, 1, 3, 5.  
 νόμος, ου, *custom, law*. economy,  
   autonomy. 146, 1.  
 νέος, ου, *mind*. 146, 2.  
 νῦν, adv., *now*. Latin *nunc*.  
 νέξ, νυκτός, ἡ, *night*. Latin *nox*.  
   148, 1.

## H

- Ξανθίππη, ης, *Xanthippe*, wife of  
 Socrates. 145, 1.  
 Ξενίας, ου, *Xenias*. 145, 2.  
 ξένος, ου, *stranger, guest friend*; pl.,  
   ξένοι, *mercenaries*. xenomania.  
   146, 1.  
 Ξενοφῶν, ἐντρος, δ, *Xenophon*, an  
   Athenian, author of the *Anabasis*.  
   148, 1.  
 ξίφος, ους, τό, *sword*. 149, 2.

## O

- δ, ἡ, τό, definite article, *the*; δ δέ,  
   but *he*, and *he*; δ μὲν . . . δ δέ,  
   *the one . . . the other*; οἱ μὲν . . .  
   οἱ δέ, *some . . . others*. 164, 1.  
 δ-δε, η-δε, τό-δε, *this, the following*.  
   άδε. 166, 2.  
 δδός, οθ, ἡ, *road*. exodus, period,  
   episode. 146, 1.  
 δ-θεν, conj. adv., *from which place*,  
   *from where*. δς, -θεν.  
 οἶδα, *know*, 2 p. of εἰδω.  
 οἴκα-δε, adv., *homeward, home*. οι-  
   κιά, -δα.  
 οἰκέω, οἰκήσω, φέκησα, φέκηκα, φέκη-  
   μαι, φέκηθην, *inhabit, dwell*. οἰκιά;  
   ecumenical, -wick, -wich, Norwich.  
   66, 1.  
 οἰκιά, άς, *house*. economy. 145, 1.  
 οἴκο-θεν, adv., *from home*. οἰκιά, -θεν.  
 οἴκοι, adv., *at home*. 23, 3.  
 οἶνος, ου, *wine*. Latin *vinum*. 30, 1.  
   58<sup>2</sup>.  
 οἴομαι οι οίμαι, οιήσομαι, φήθην, pass.  
   dep., *think*. 209, 1, 4.  
 δικτά, *eighth*. octagon. 162.  
 δικτε-καΐ-δεκα, *eighteen*. 162.  
 δλεθρος, ου, *destruction*. δλλῦμι.  
   146, 1.  
 δλίγος, *little, few*. oligarchy. 91, 2.  
 δλλῦμι (δλ), δλῶ, δλεστα, 2 a. δλό-  
   μην, δλάλεκα, 2 p. δλωλα, *destroy*.  
   216, 1, 2.  
 'Ολυμπιά, άς, *Olympia*. 145, 1.  
 'Ομηρος, ου, *Homeric*, the greatest of  
   poets. 146, 1.  
 δμνῦμι (δμ, δμο) οι δμνύω, δμοιμαι,  
   δμοσσα, δμάμοκα, δμάμο(σ)μαι,  
   δμά(σ)θην, *swear*. 216, 1, 2.

δμο-λογέω, δμο-λογήσω, δμο-λόγησα,  
δμο-λόγηκα, δμο-λόγημαι, δμο-λο-  
γήθην, *say the same thing, admit.*  
άμα; *homologous.* 66, 1.

δμες, adv., *at the same time, but,*  
*nevertheless.* άμα.

όντημη (δνα), έντησω, ένησα, 2 a.  
ώντημην, έντηθην, *with A., assist.*  
217, 1, 4.

δνος, ον, *ass.* 146, 1.

δπισ-θεν, adv., *from behind, behind.*  
δπίσω, adv., *back, -θεν.*

δπλή, ής, *hoof.* 145, 1.

δπλτης, ον, *hoplite, a heavy-armed*  
*foot soldier.* δπλον. 145, 2.

δπλον, ον, *tool;* pl., δπλα, *arms.*  
*panoply.* 146, 1.

δπότε, conj. adv., *when, whenever.*  
225, 1.

δπως, conj. adv., *how, in what way;*  
*in purpose clauses, that.* 81<sup>1</sup>.

δράω (δρα, δτ, δ), δφομαι, 2 a. εδον,  
έδρακα ορ έδρακα, έδραμαι ορ άμ-  
μαι, έφθην, *see. panorama, optic,*  
*idea, asteroid.* 223, 2. 218, 1, 4.

δρθιος, ί, ον, *straight up, steep.* δρ-  
θός, *straight; orthodoxy.* 151, 2.

δρκος, ον, *oath.* 146, 1.

δρμάω, δρμήσω, άρμησα, άρμηκα,  
άρμημαι, άρμηθην, *start;* mid. or  
pass. dep., *start yourself, set out.*  
64, 3.

δρντς, ίθος, ή or ή, *bird.* ornithology.  
148, 1.

'Οροντας, ί or ον, *Orontas, a Persian*  
*noble, a traitor in Cyrus's army.*  
145, 2.

δρος, ους, τό, *mountain.* 149, 2.  
δρύττω (δρυχ), δρύξω, άρυξα, έρ-  
ρυγμαι, έρύχθην, *dig.* 211, 5, 6.

δς, ή, δ, rel. pron., *who, which, that.*  
167, 1.

δς-τις, ή-τις, δ τι, indef. rel. pron.,  
*whoever, whatever.* 167, 1.

δτε, conj. adv., *when.*

δτι, expletive, *that, used to introduce*  
*object clauses in the indicative or*  
*the optative.*

ού (before consonants), ούκ (before  
the smooth breathing), ούχ (before  
the rough breathing), proclitic  
adv., *not.* 46<sup>1</sup>. 71<sup>2</sup>.

ού, *of himself.* Latin sui. 165, 2.

ού-δέ, conj. adv., *nor;* adv., *not*  
*even.*

ού-δ-εις, ού-δε-μία, ού-δ-έν, *not one,*  
*nobody, nothing;* acc. sing. neut.  
as adv., ούδέν, *in nothing, in no*  
*way.* 163, 1.

ού-κ-έτι, adv., *no longer.* ού, έτι.

ούν, postpos. adv., *now, therefore.*

ού-ποτε, adv., *never.* ού, ποτέ.

ού-πω, adv., *not yet.*

ούρά, ής, *tail, rear, of an army.*  
*squirrel, cynosure.* 145, 1.

ούρανός, ού, *heaven.* Urania. 146, 1.  
5, 3.

ού-τε, *and not;* ούτε . . . ούτε, *neither*  
. . . nor. ού, τέ.

ούτος, αντη, τούτο, *this, the afore-*  
*said;* διὰ τούτο, *on this account.*  
ούτως. 166, 2. 491.

ούτως (before vowels), ούτω (before  
consonants), adv., *so, thus, as*  
*aforesaid.*

ούχ, *not.* See ού. Cf. 71<sup>2</sup>.

δφθαλμός, ού, *eye.* δφομαι; ophthalm-  
ology, optic, autopsy, philan-  
thropy (see άνθρωπος). 146, 1.

δφομαι, fut. to δράω, *see.*

## II

- πάθοιμ, 2 a. of πάσχω, suffer. 216, 3, 6.
- πάθος, ους, τό, experience, suffering. πάσχω; pathos. 149, 2.
- παιδνίω, chant the paean.
- παιδεῖα, ἡ, instruction. παιδεύω; encyclopedia. 145, 1.
- παιδεύω, παιδέυσω, ἐπαιδεύσω, πεταλ-  
δεύκα, πεταλεύρα, ἐπαιδεύθην, in-  
struct. pedagogue. 168.
- παῖς, παιδός, ὁ or ἡ, boy, girl, child. 561.
- παίω, παίσω, ἐπαίσω, πέπαικα, strike.  
anapaest. 209, 1, 4.
- πάλιν, adv., back, again. palinode, palimpsest.
- παλτόν, οῦ, javelin. 146, 1.
- πάντω, adv., very. πᾶς.
- παρά, prep., by the side of, beside,  
in friendly relation:  
With a., from beside, from.  
With D., beside, with.  
With A., to the side of, to, beside,  
along by. parallel. 220, 3.
- παρ-αγγέλλω, announce along. παρά,  
ἀγγέλλω. 213, 1, 2.
- παράδεισος, ου, park. paradise. 146, 1.
- παρασάγγης, ου, parasang, a Persian  
road measure of about 3½ miles. 145, 2.
- παρα-σκευάζω, prepare for; mid.,  
make your own preparations for.
- παρά, σκευάζω. 212, 1, 3, 6.
- πάρ-ειμι, παρ-έσθομαι, be by the side  
of, be by, be near, be at hand.
- παρά, ειμι. 196.
- παρ-ελαύνω, ride by, march by. παρά,  
ἐλαύνω. 214, 3, 4.

- παρ-ίρχομαι, come by, go by. παρά,  
ἴρχομαι. 218, 1, 3.
- παρ-έχω, hold beside, provide, supply.  
παρά, ἔχω. 208, 1, 4.
- πάρ-οδος, ου, ἡ, way by the side, pass.
- παρά, ὁδός. 146, 1.
- Παρύσατις, ίδος, Parysatis, mother  
of Cyrus. 148, 1.
- πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, used like every,  
all, or whole, in English : Without the article, every, all : as,  
πᾶς ποταμός, every river.  
πάντες ποταμοί, all rivers.  
In the predicate position, all of,  
distributively (=Latin omnis) : as,  
πᾶς ὁ ποταμός, all of the river.  
πάντες οἱ ποταμοί, all of the  
rivers.
- In the attributive position, whole,  
all, collectively (=Latin cunctus) : as,  
τὸ πᾶν στράτευμα, the whole  
army.
- ἡ πᾶσα Ἑλλάς, all Greece.  
οἱ πάντες ἄνθρωποι, the whole  
world. Pandemonium, panic. 154, 1.
- πάσχω (ταθ, πενθ), πείσομαι, 2 a.  
ἐπαθον, 2 p. πέπονθα, suffer. πά-  
θος; pathos, allopathy, antipathy,  
sympathy. 216, 3, 6.
- πατήρ, τρός, ὁ, father. Latin pater;  
father, patriarch. 149, 1.
- πατρίς, ίδος, ἡ, native land. Latin  
patria; patriot. 148, 1.
- πατρός, ἡ, ον, ancestral. πατήρ,  
πατρίς; patriarch. 151, 2.
- παύω, παύσω, ἐπαύσω, πέπαυκα, πέ-  
παυμαι, ἐπαύθην, make stop; mid.

or pass. dep., *stop yourself, cease.*  
*pause, pose.*

πεδίον, ου, *plain. στρατόπεδον.* 146, 1.  
πεζῇ, adv., *on foot. τράπεζα.*  
πειθώ, πεισω, ἐπεισα, πέπεικα, 2 p.  
πέπουμα, πέπεισμαι, ἐπείσθην, with  
Δ., *persuade; pass., be persuaded,*  
*obey (with D.).* 210, 4, 5.

πειρά, ος, *trial. pirate.* 35, 2.

πειράω, πειράσω, ἐπειράσα,  
μαι, ἐπειράθην, *try; generally pass.*  
dep., *try, attempt.* πειρά. 64, 3.

Πελοπόννησος, ου, ἡ, *Peloponnesus*  
(*Pelops's island.*). νῆσος. 146, 1.

Πελταὶ, ὁν, *Peltae, a city.* 145, 1. 5, 3.  
πελταστής, ου, *peltast, a light-armed*  
foot soldier, with spear and shield.  
πελτη, *shield.* 145, 2.

πέμπω, πέμψω, ἐπεμψα, 2 p. πέπομψα,  
πέπεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, with Δ. and D.,  
send a thing to a person. πομπή.  
209, 1, 4.

πεντακόσιοι, αι, α, *five hundred.* 162.  
πέντε, *five. pentameter.* 162.

πεντε-και-δεκα, *fifteen.* 162.

περαίνω (*περαν*), περανῶ, ἐπέρανα,  
πεπέρασμαι, ἐπεράνθην, *end, accom-*  
*plish.* 213, 1, 3, 6.

περί, prep., *round, about:*

With G., which expresses the  
source or cause of the action,  
*about, concerning, for.*

With D., *round, about.*

With Δ., which expresses the  
field of action, *round, about, con-*  
*cerning. perimeter, period.* 219, 1, 2.

Πέρσης, ου, *Persian.* 145, 2, 45, 3.

Περσικός, ἡ, ὁν, *Persian.* 151, 1.

πέπομαι, πτήσομαι, ἐπτόμην, *fly.*  
209, 1, 4.

πήρα, ος, *pouch, wallet.* 145, 1.  
πικρός, ἄ, ὁν, *bitter, harsh, sharp.*  
151, 1. 90, 1.

πίμπλημι (*πλα*), πλήσω, ἐπλησα,  
πέπληκα, πέπλησμαι, ἐπλήσθην,  
full. 217, 1, 5.

πίμπρημι (*πρα*), πρήσω, ἐπρησα,  
ἐπρήσθην, *burn.* 217, 1, 5.

πίνω (*πι, πο*), 2 a. ἐπιον, πέπωκα,  
πέπομαι, ἐπόθην, *drink. sympo-*  
*sium.* 214, 3, 5.

πιπράσκω (*πρα*) (un-Attic present),  
πέπρακα, πέπράμαι, ἐπράθην, *sell.*  
216, 3, 6.

πίπτω (*πετ, πτο*), πεσοῦμαι, 2 a.  
ἐπεσον, πέπτωκα, *fall.* 209, 1, 5.

Πισιδῖαι, ὁν, *the Pisidians.* 145, 2.

πιστεύω, πιστεύσω, ἐπιστευσα, πεπί-  
στευκα, πεπιστευμαι, ἐπιστεύθην,  
with D., *trust.* Latin fidō.

πιστός, ἡ, ὁν, *faithful. πειθω;* Latin  
fidō. 151, 1. 90, 1.

πλεῖστος, superl. of πολύς, 91, 2.

πλείων, *more, comp. of πολύς,* 91, 2.

πλέω, πλεύσομαι ορ πλευσούμαι, ἴ-  
πλευσα, πέπλευκα, πέπλευσμαι, *sail.*  
210, 4, 6.

πλήν, conj., *but, except; adv. with*  
G., *but, except.*

πλήρης, ος, *full. full.* 155, 2. 240, 2.

πλησίον, adv., *near.*

πλησίος, ἄ, ον, *near.* 151, 2. 90, 3.

πλήγτω (*πληγ*), πλήξω, ἐπλήξα, 2 p.  
πέπληγα, πέπληγμαι, ἐπεπλήγην,  
*strike.* Cf. ἐκ-πλήγτω (*πληγ*,  
*πλαγ*). 211, 5, 6.

πλοῖον, ου, *boat.* 146, 1.

πλόσιος, ου, *voyage. πλέω.* 146, 2.

πλούτος, ου, *wealth, riches. Plutus,*  
*plutocrat.* 146, 1.

πνέω (*pneu*), πνεύσσωμαι, ογ πνευσθώμαι, ἐπνευστα, πέπνευκα, *breathe.*

pneumatic, pneumonia. 210, 4, 6.

πνήγω, ἐπνίξα, πέπνηγμαι, 2 a. ἐπνίγην, choke. 209, 1, 5.

ποιέω, ποιήσω, ἐποίησα, πεποίηκα, πεποίημαι, ἐποίηθην, make, do. poet. 68, 1.

ποιητός, ἄ, ον, *to be made, must be made, must be done.* ποιέω. 116, 6.

ποιητής, οῦ, poet. ποιέω; poet. 145, 2.

πολεμώ, πολεμήσω, ἐπολέμησα, πεπολέμηκα, πεπολέμημαι, ἐπολεμήθην, with D., war. πολέμος. 68, 1.

πολέμος, ἄ, ον, hostile (= Latin *hostilis*) ; pl., οἱ πολέμοι, the enemy. πολέμος. 151, 2. 90, 1.

πολέμος, ου, war. polemic. 148, 1.

πόλις, εως, city. cosmopolitan, metropolis, necropolis. 150, 1.

πολιτεία, ἄς, state, republic. πόλις. 145, 1.

πολίτης, ου, citizen. πόλις. 145, 2.

πολλάκις, adv., many times, often. polygon.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, much, many; τὸ πολύ, the greater part; acc. sing. neut. as adv., πολύ, much.

polysyllable, polygon. 156, 2. 91, 2.

πομπή, ἡς, procession. pomp. 145, 1.

πόνος, ου, toil. 148, 1.

πορεία, ἄς, journey, march. πορεύομαι. 145, 1.

πορευτός, ἄ, ον, *to be traversed, must be traversed.* πορεύομαι. 116, 6.

πορεύω, make go; πορεύομαι, πορεύομαι, πεπορέυμαι, ἐπορεύθην, pass. dep., advance. πόρος.

πορίζω (ποριδ), ποριώ, ἐπόριστα, πεπόρικα, πεπόρισμαι, ἐπορίσθην, supply. 212, 1, 3, 5.

πόρος, ου, way, crossing, ford. πορεύομαι; ford. 240, 2.

ποταμός, οῦ, river. hippopotamus. 145, 1.

ποτέ, indef. enclitic adv., once, ever. πότερον, whether; πότερον . . . η, whether . . . or.

ποτόν, οῦ, drink. πτνω; Latin pōtiō; potion, symposium. 146, 1.

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot. Latin pēs; tripod. 148, 1.

πρᾶγμα, ατος, τό, fact, matter, trouble. πράττω (πρᾶγ); pragmatical, practical.

πρᾶξις, εως, doing, undertaking. πράττω. 148, 1.

πράττω (πρᾶγ), πρᾶξω, ἐπρᾶξα, 2 p. πέπρᾶχα or πέπρᾶγα, πέπρᾶγμαι, ἐπρᾶχθην, do. πρᾶγμα; practicable. 212, 1, 2.

πρίν, conj. adv., before, until : With the infinitive (the principal clause being affirmative), before.

With the finite moods (the principal clause being negative), until. 225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>.

πρό, prep. with g., which expresses the source or cause of the action, before, in front of, in behalf of. Latin prō; prologue, program, for, foremost. 219, 2. 240, 2.

προ-δίδωμι, give forth, betray. Latin prōdō; πρό, δίδωμι. 217, 1, 2.

πρό-ειμι, go forward. πρό, ειμι. 198.

πρό-θῦμος, ου, eager, zealous. πρό, θῦμός. 39, 2. 90, 1. 92.

**Προμηθεύς**, ἔως, δ, *Prometheus*, who made man of clay, and for him stole fire from heaven. 150, 2.

**Πρόξενος**, ου, *Proxenus*, one of Cyrus's generals. πρός, ξένος. 146, 1.

πρός, prep., *face to face, opposite*, in reciprocal relation, either friendly or hostile :

With ε., *from a position, facing, before*.

With δ., *facing, before*.

With ά., *to a position facing, before, against*. **proselyte**. 221, 1. προσ-αιτέω, *ask in the face of, ask besides*. 66, 1.

προσ-δίδωμι, *give in the face of, give besides*. 217, 1, 2.

προσ-ελαύνω, *march against*. 214, 3, 4.

προσ-έρχομαι, *come against*. 218, 1, 3.

προσ-κυνέω, *salute*. 66, 1.

προσ-τίθημι, *put opposite, add to; mid., add yourself to; γνώμῃ προστίθεμαι, agree to an opinion*. 217, 1, 5.

πρό-τερος, ἄ, ον, comparative, *former, earlier*; πρότερον, adv. (92, 2), *before, previously*. πρό; *hysteron proteron*. 151, 2.

προ-φαίνω, *show forth; mid., appear*. 214, 1, 2.

πρῶτον, adv., *first*. πρώτος.

πρῶτος, η, ον, *first*. πρό; *prototype*. 151, 2.

πτέρυξ, υγος, ἡ, *wing*. 147, 2.

Πύλαι, ὁν, *Pylae*, a stronghold. 145, 1. 5, 3.

πύλη, ης, *gate*; pl., πύλαι, *gates, pass*. *Thermopylae*. 145, 1.

πυνθάνομαι (πυθ), *peñsorai*, 2 a. έπυ-

θύμην, πέπισμαι, *inquire, inquire into, learn*. 223, 2. 215, 1, 3, 5. πῶς, interrog. adv., *how?* διπώς.

## P

ῥάδιος, ἄ, ον, *easy*. 91, 2.

ῥάδιως, adv., *easily*; comp., ράδον; superl., ράστα. ράδιος, 91, 2.

ῥάών, ράστος. See ράδιος, 91, 2.

ῥέω (ῥυ), διρήσωμαι, ἐρρύνηκα, ἐρρύνην, *flow. stream*. 210, 4, 6.

ῥέπτω (ριψ), διρψω, ἐρρίψα, ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμαται, ἐρρίφην, 2 a. ἐρρίφην, *throw, hurl*. 211, 1, 4.

ῥώμη, ης, *strength*. 145, 1.

## S

σαλπίζω (σαλπιγγ), έσαλπιξα, *sound the trumpet*. 212, 1, 3, 5.

Σάρδεις, εων, αι, *Sardis*, a city. 150, 1.

σατράπης, ου, *satrap*, governor of a Persian province. 145, 2.

σάτυρος, ου, *satyr*; δ Σάτυρος, the *Satyr, Silenus*. 146, 1.

σημαίνω (σημαν), σημανω, έσημηνα, *sestimaσμαι*, έσημάνθην, *show*. 213, 1, 3, 6.

σιγή, ης, *silence*; σιγῇ, adv., *in silence, silently*. 145, 1.

σῖτος, ου, *grain, food*. *parasite*. 146, 1.

σκάπτω (σκαφ), σκάψω, έσκαψα, 2 p. έσκαφα, έσκαμμαται, 2 a. έσκαφην, *dig*. 211, 1, 4.

σκεδάννυμι (σκεδα), έσκεδασα, έσκεδασμαι, έσκεδασθην, *scatter*. 216, 1, 2.

σκέπτομαι (*skept*), σκέψομαι, έσκεψα-  
φαμην, ἔσκεψμαι, *view*. *sceptic.*  
241, 1, 4.

σκευάζω (*skeuad*), σκευάσομαι, έσκευ-  
ασα, έσκευασμαι, έσκευασθην, *make  
ready*. 212, 1, 3, 6.

σκηνή, ής, *tent*. *scene*. 145, 1.

σκιά, ἄς, *shadow*. *squirrel*. 145, 1.  
Σόφαεντος, ον, *Sophænetus*. 146, 1.

5, 3.

σοφία, άς, *wisdom*. *philosophos.*  
145, 1.

σπάσω, έσπασα, έσπασκα, έσπασμαι,  
έσπασθην, *draw*. *spasmodic*. 209,  
1, 5.

σπεύδω, σπεύσω, έσπευσα, *hasten*.

σπονδή, ής, *drink offering*; pl.,  
σπονδαί, *treaty*, *truce*. *spondee.*  
145, 1.

στάδιον, ον, *stade*, a Greek measure  
of 600 feet, about 582 English  
feet; pl., στάδιοι, οι, or στάδια,  
τά. *stadium*. 146, 1.

σταθμός, ον, *standing place*, *day's  
march*. 146, 1.

στέλλω (*stel*), έστειλα, έσταλκα,  
έσταλμαι, 2 a. έσταλην, *equip*,  
*send*. *stole*. 213, 1, 2.

στενός, ή, ον, *narrow*. *stenography.*  
151, 1.

στέφανος, ον, *crown*. *Stephen*. 146, 1.  
στολή, ής, *robe*, *dress*. *stole*. 145, 1.  
στόλος, ον, *equipment*, *journey*.  
στέλλω. 146, 1.

στράτευμα, ατος, τό, *army*, *force*.  
στρατεύω. 148, 1.

στρατεύω, στρατεύσω, έστρατευσα,  
έστρατευκα, *conduct a campaign*,  
*make war*; mid., *serve*, *march*.  
στρατεύμα.

στρατηγέω, στρατηγήσω, έστρατη-  
γησα, έστρατηγηκα, *be general*.  
στρατ-ηγός. 66, 1.

στρατ-ηγός, ον, *general*. *stratia*,  
ἄγω, Latin *agō*, *drive*, *lead*; strat-  
egy. 146, 2.

στρατιά, ἄς, *army*. *strategy*. 145, 1.

στρατιώτης, ον, *soldier*. *stratia*.

145, 2.

στρατο-πεδέω, *camp*; mid., *pitch  
your tent*.

στρατό-πεδον, ον, *camp*. *stratia*;  
Latin *oppidum*, *tripod*. 146, 1.

στρέφω, στρέψω, έστρεψα, έστραμμαι,  
έστρεψθην, 2 a. έστρεφην, *turn*.  
209, 1, 5.

Στυμφάλιος, ον, *Stymphalion*. 146, 1.

σύ, σοῦ, *you*. Latin *tū*. 164, 1.

συγ-γενῆς, ἑς, *kindred*, *akin*. 155, 2.

συγ-γίγνομαι, *meet*, *associate with*.  
σύν, γίγνομαι. 207, 1, 4.

συγ-καλέω, *call together*. σύν, καλέω.

208, 1, 5.

συλ-λαμβάνω, *seize*, *arrest*. σύν,  
λαμβάνω; *syllable*. 215, 1, 3, 4.

συλ-λέγω, συλ-λέξω, συν-λέξα, 2 p.  
συν-ελοχα, συν-ελεγμαι, συν-ελέ-  
χθην, 2 a. συν-ελέγην, *gather to-  
gether*, *collect*. 209, 1, 2.

συμ-βουλέω, *with* π. of person and  
λ. of thing, *plan with*, *advise*;  
mid., *consult with* a person about  
a thing. σύν, βουλεύω. 518.

σύμ-μαχος, ον, *ally*. σύν, μάχη. 146, 1.

σύμ-πλεως, ον, *full*. πλήρης. 147, 1.

συμ-πορεύομαι, *pass dep.*, *advance  
with*. σύν, πορεύομαι.

συμ-πράττω, *with* λ. of thing and π.  
of person, *do a thing with a person*,

*help do*. σύν, πράττω. 212, 1, 2.

**σύν**, prep. with D., *along with, with.*  
 Latin *cum* with ablative; *synagogue, sympathy, syllable.*  
**σύν-άγω**, *lead together.* 207, 1, 2.  
**σύν-αντάω**, *συν-ήντησα*, with D., *meet.*  
 σύν, ἀντί. 64, 3.  
**σύν-ειμι**, *be with, live with.* σύν,  
 ειμί. 196.  
**σύν-θημα**, *ατος, τό*, *watchword.* σύν,  
 τίθημι (θε). 148, 1.  
**σύν-οιδα**, *know with* (= Latin *cōsciō* ; *conscious*) ; *σύνοιδεν* ἔαντῷ  
 ἡμᾶς ἀδικήσας, *he is conscious that*  
*he wronged us.* 114, 1, 2. 223, 2.  
**Συρία**, *as, Syria.* 145, 1.  
**συ-σκευάζω**, *get things together*; mid.,  
*get your own things together, pack*  
*up.* σύν, *σκευάζω.* 212, 1, 3, 6.  
**σφάλω** (*σφαγ*), *ἐσφαξα, ἐσφαγματ,*  
 2 a. *ἐσφάγην, slay.* 212, 1, 3, 6.  
**σφάλλω** (*σφαλ*), *σφαλμ, ἐσφηλα,*  
*ἐσφαλματ, ἐσφαλην, trip up.* 213, 1, 2.  
**σχίζω** (*σχιδ*), *σχίσω, ἐσχισα, ἐσχι-*  
*σθην, split.* Latin *scindō*; *schism,*  
*schedule.* 212, 1, 3, 6.  
**σφίω** (*σφδ, σω*), *σώσω, ἐσωσα,*  
*σέσωκα, σέσω(σ)ματ, ἐσώθην, save.*  
*creosote.* 212, 1, 3, 6.  
**Σωκράτης**, *ους, δ,* *Socrates, the*  
*Athenian.* 149, 2.  
**Σωκράτης**, *ους, δ,* *Socrates, an*  
*Achaean, one of Cyrus's generals.*  
 149, 2.  
**σῶμα**, *ατος, τό*, *body.* 148, 1.  
**σωτήρ**, *ἥρος, δ,* *preserver.* σωρέω.  
 148, 2.

## Τ

**τολμαντον**, *ου, talent, a weight of*  
*money, about \$1080.* 148, 1.

**τάξις, εως**, *order, array, division, of*  
*troops. taxidermy, syntax.* 150, 1.  
**ταράττω** (*ταραχ*), *ταράξομαι* (pass.),  
*ἐτράξα, τετράγματ, ἐταράχθην,*  
*disturb.* 212, 1, 2.  
**τάραχος, ου**, *disturbance.* 148, 1.  
**τάπτω** (*ταγ*), *τάξι, ἐταξα, 2 p. τέταχα,*  
*τέταγματ, ἐτάχθην, arrange, sta-*  
*tion.* τάξις. 212, 1, 2.  
**ταῦρος, ου**, *bull.* 148, 1.  
**ταῦτα**, *these things, this* (49<sup>5</sup>); *ταῦτα*  
 (= τὰ αὐτά), *the same things.*  
**τάφος, ου, tomb.** *epitaph.* 148, 1.  
**τάφρος, ου, ἥ,** *ditch.* 148, 1.  
**τάχιστα.** See *ταχίως*, 92, 2.  
**ταχύς, εῖα, ύ, swift;** acc. sing. neut.  
 as adv., *ταχύ, swiftly.* *tachome-*  
*ter.* 156, 1. 91, 2.  
**τέ**, enclitic conj., *and; τέ . . . καὶ,*  
*both . . . and.* Latin -que.  
**τείνω** (*τεν*), *τενῶ, ἔτεινα, τέτακα, τέ-*  
*ταματ, ἐτάχθην, stretch.* Latin *tendō.*  
 213, 1, 3, 6.  
**τεχίζω, ους, τό**, *wall, as of a city.* 72, 2.  
**τέκνον, ου, child.** 148, 1.  
**τελευτάω, τελευτήσω, ἐτελεύτησα, τε-  
*τελεύτηκα, come to an end, finish,*  
*die.* *τελευτή.* 64, 3.  
**τελευτή, ής, end.** *teleology.* 145, 1.  
**τελέω, τελέσω ορ τελῶ, ἐτελεσα,** *τετέ-*  
*λεκα, τετελεσματ, ἐτελέσθην, bring*  
*to an end, finish, pay.* *τελευτή.*  
 210, 1, 2.  
**τέλος, ους, τό, end.** *τελευτή.* 149, 2.  
**τέμνω** (*τεμ*), *τεμῶ, 2 a. ἐτεμον ορ ἐτα-*  
*μον, τέτμηκα, τέτμηματ, ἐτμήθην,*  
*cut.* *epitome.* 214, 3, 5.  
**τέτταρες, a, four.** *tetragon.* 163, 1.  
**τήκω** (*τακ*), *ἔτηξα, 2 p. τέτηκα, ἐτή-*  
*χθην, 2 a. ἐτάκην, melt.* 210, 4, 5.**

τίθημι (θε), θήσω, 1 a. θηκα, 2 a. θετον, τίθηκα, ἐτίθην, *put*, the passive voice being supplied by κιμαι; mid., *put for yourself*; τίθεμαι τὰ δυλα, *order arms*, *ground arms*. hypothesis, theme. 121, 3. 217, 1, 5.

τίμασι, τίμασιον, ἐτίμησα, τετίμηκα, τετίμημαι, ἐτίμηθην, honor. timocracy. 64, 3.

τίμωρέω, τίμωρήσω, ἐτίμωρησα, τετίμωρηκα, τετίμωρημαι, ἐτίμωρηθην, avenge; mid., take vengeance. τίμασι. 66, 1.

τίνω (τι), τίσω, ἔτίσα, τέτικα, τέτισμαι, ἔτισθην, pay. 214, 3, 5.

τίς, τι, interrog. pron., who? what? acc. sing. neut. as adv., τι, why? how? 167, 2.

τίς, τι, indef. enclitic pron., a, a certain, one, some, somebody, anybody, anything. 167, 2.

Τισσαφέρνης, ους, δ, *Tissaphernes*, a Persian, and enemy of Cyrus. 149, 2.

τιτρώσκω (τρο), τράσω, ἔτρωσα, τέτρωμαι, ἐτρώθην, wound. 216, 3, 6.

τοι-οὗτος, τοι-αὕτη, τοι-οὗτον, such as this; neut. pl., τοιαῦτα, such things. τοσος, such, οὗτος. 168, 2.

τόξευμα, ατος, τό, arrow. τοξεύω. 148, 1.

τοξύω, τοξύσω, ἐτόξευσα, τετόξευμαι, ἐτοξεύθην, shoot, with a bow. τοξότης; intoxicate.

τόξον, ου, bow. intoxicate. 148, 1. τοξότης, ου, bowman, a light-armed foot soldier. τόξον. 145, 2.

τόπος, ου, place, region. topic, topography, Utopia. 146, 1. τότε, adv., then, at that time.

τράπεζα, η, *table*, with four legs. trapezium. 145, 1.

τρεῖς, τρία, *three*. tripod. 163, 1.

τρέπω, τρέψω, ἔτρεψα, 2 p. τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράπην, turn. τροπή. 210, 1, 2.

τρέψω, θρέψω, ὔρεψα, τέθραμμαι, θρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτράφην, nourish, support. atrophy. 210, 1, 2.

τρέχω (τρεχ, δραμ), δραμοῦμαι, 2 a. δέδραμον, δεδράμηκα, δεδράμημαι, run. troche, dromedary. 218, 1, 4.

τριακόσιοι, αι, α, three hundred. 162.

τρίβω, τρέψω, ἔτριψα, 2 p. τέτριφα, τέτριμμαι, ἐτρέφθην, 2 a. ἐτρίβην, rub. diatribe. 210, 1, 2.

τριήρης, ου, ἡ, *trireme*, a war vessel with three banks of oars. ο. dual and plural, τριτροιν, τριτρων (for τριηροῖν, τριηρῶν, by exception, 142, 2). 72, 8. 155, 2.

τρίτος, η, ον, third; τῇ τρίτῃ, the third day. 151, 2. 222, 2.

τρόπαιον, ον, trophy. τροπή. 146, 1.

τροπή, η, turn, rout. tropic, trophy. 145, 1.

τρόπος, ον, turn, way, bent, character. τροπή, τρέπω. 146, 2.

τυγχάνω (τυχ), τενήσομαι, 2 a. ἔτυχον, τετύχηκα, happen, happen upon, gain. τύχη. 227, 2, 3. 215, 1, 3, 5. τύχη, η, fortune, chance. 145, 1.

## Y

νδωρ, ίδατος, τό, water. hydrophobia, hydrant. 55, 5.

νλη, η, forest. Latin silva (261). 145, 1.

ῡμεῖς, pl. of σύ, you. 164, 1.

ὑμέτερος, Ἄ, ον, *your, yours.* ὑμεῖς.

151, 2.

ὑπ-άρχω, *make a beginning, assist.*

ὑπόσ, ἄρχω. 207, 1, 3.

ὑπέρ, *prep., over:*

With **g.**, which expresses the starting point or the source or cause of the action, *over, in behalf of.*

With **a.**, which expresses the field of action, *over, beyond.* Latin *super*; *hyperbole, hypercritical.*

219, 2. 220, 1. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ὑπερ-βολή, ἥς, *crossing.* *hyperbole.*

145, 1.

ὑπ-ήκοος, ον, *listening to, subject to.*

ὑπό, ἀκούω. 39, 2.

ὑπ-ισχνόματ (ὑπο-σι-σεχ-νέομαι), ὑπο-

σχήσομαι, 2 a. ὑπ-εσχόμην, ὑπ-

έσχηματ, mid. dep., *hold yourself under, undertake, promise.* 214, 3, 6.

ὑπνός, ον, *sleep.* *hypnotism.* 146, 1.

ὑπό, *prep., under:*

With **g.**, *from under, at the hand of, by* (= Latin *ab* with ablative).

With **d.**, *under.*

With **a.**, *to a position under, under.* Latin *sub*; *hypodermic, hypothesis.* 219, 2. 26<sup>1</sup>.

ὑπο-Ιγνιον, ον, *yoke animal, pack animal.* ὑπό, Ιγνόν, *yoke;* Latin

iūmentum (for iugmentum); *subjugate.* 146, 1.

ὑπ-οἰσω, fut. of ὑπο-φέρω.

ὑπ-οπτεύω, ὑπ-ώπτευσα, *suspect.* ὑπό,

ὀπ- (as in δψομαι); Latin *sup-*

*spiciō; optic.*

ὑπο-φέρω, *bear by being under, bear,*

*endure.* 218, 1, 5.

ὑστεραῖος, Ἄ, ον, *comparative, later;*

τῇ ὑστεραῖῃ, *the following day.*

ὑστερον. 151, 2. 222, 2.

ὑστερον, comp. adv., *later.* *hysteron proteron.*

## Φ

φαίνω (φαν), φανῶ, ἔφηνα, πέφαγκα,

2 p. πέφηνα, πέφασματ, ἔφανθην,

2 a. ἔφάνην, *bring to light, show;*

mid., *show yourself, appear.* φανερός;

phantasm, *phaenomenon.* 214, 1, 2.

φαλαγξ, αγγος, ἡ, *phalanx.* 147, 2.

φανερός, Ἄ, ον, *visible.* *phantasm.*

151, 1.

φάρμακον, ον, *drug, cure.* *pharmacy.*

14β, 1.

φέρω (φερ, οι, ἐνεκ), οἴσω, 1 a. ἦνεγκα,

2 a. ἦνεγκον, 2 p. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγ-

ματ, ἤνέχθην, *carry, bear;* χαλεπῶς

φέρω, *bear with difficulty, feel*

*troubled.* Latin *ferō;* esophagus,

phosphorus. 218, 1, 5.

φεύγω (φυγ), φεύξομαι ορ φευξόματ,

2 a. ἔφυγον, 2 p. πέφενγα, *flee.*

φυγάς. 210, 4, 5.

φημί (φα), φήσω, ἔφησα, *say.* Latin

fārī; infant, prophet. 218, 1, 2.

φθάνω (φθα), φθάσω ορ φθήσομαι,

ἔφθασα, 2 a. ἔφθην, *outstrip.* 227, 2,

3. 214, 3, 5.

φθείρω (φθερ), φθερῶ, ἔφθειρα, ἔφθαρκα,

ἔφθαρματ, 2 a. ἔφθάρην, *destroy.*

214, 1, 2.

φιλέω, φιλήσω, ἔφιλησα, πεφιληματ,

ἔφιληθην, *love.* φίλος; *philosophy.*

66, 1.

φίλος, Ἄ, ον, *friendly.* φίλος. 151, 2.

φίλος, η, ον, *friendly.* 151, 2,

90, 3.

φίλος, ον, *friend*. ν., φίλε or φίλος, 141, 2; *philanthropy*. 146, 1.

φιλό-σοφος, ον, *philosopher*. *Philadelphia*, *sophomore*. 146, 1.

φοβηρός, ἄ, ὁν, *fearful*, *to be feared*. *hydrophobia*. 151, 1.

φοβία, *frighten*; φοβίουμαι, *phobίο-μαι*, *τεφόβημαι*, *ἔφοβήθην*, *pass. dep.*, *fear*. φόβος. 66, 1.

φόβος, ον, *fear*. φοβηρός. 146, 1.

φοινίκεος, ἄ, ον, *purple*. 108, 1.

φοινιξ, ἵκος, δ, *palm*, *a tree*.

φρέαρ, ατος, τό, *well*. 55, 5.

Φρυγία, ἄς, *Phrygia*. 145, 1.

φυγάς, ἀδος, δ, *exile*. φυγή. 148, 1.

φυγή, ἥς, *flight*. Latin *fuga*; *fugitive*. 145, 1.

φυλακή, ἥς, *guard*, *garrison*. φυλάττω; *phylactery*. 145, 1.

φύλαξ, ακος, δ, *guard*. φυλακή. 147, 2.

φυλάττω (φυλακ), φυλάξω, *ἔφύλαξα*, 2 p. *πεφύλαχα*, *τεφύλαγμαι*, *ἔφυλάχθην*, *guard*. φύλαξ. 212, 1, 2.

φύω, φύσομαι, *ἔφυσα*, 2 a. *ἔφυν*, *πέφυκα*, 2 a. *ἔφύην*, *produce*, *grow*. 210, 1, 3.

## X

χαίρω (χαρ), χαιρήσω, *ἔχάρην*, *rejoice*. 214, 1, 2.

χαλεπαίνω (χαλεπαν), χαλεπανά, *ἴχαλέπηνα*, *ἔχαλεπάνθην*, *be angry*. χαλεπός. 214, 1, 2.

χαλεπός, ἄ, ὁν, *hard*, *harsh*. 151, 1.

χαλεπώς, *adv.*, *hardly*, *with difficulty*. χάλκεος, ἄ, ον, *bronze*. *chalcography*. 152, 1.

χάρις, ιτος, ἥ, *savor*, *gratitude*. ευχαριστ. 55, 3.

χείρ, χειρός, ἥ, *hand*. g. *dual*, *χειροῖν*; d. *pl.*, *χειροῖς(ν)*. *chiromancy*, *chiromancy*. 148, 2.

χείρων, χείριστος. See *κακός*, 91, 2.

Χερρό-νησος, ον, ἥ, *Chersonesus*, a peninsula of Thrace. 146, 1. 141, 8.

χίλιοι, αι, α, *thousand*. 162.

χίλος, ον, *fodder*. 146, 1.

χράομαι, χρήσομαι, *ἔχρησάμην*, *κέχρημαι*, *ἔχρησθην* (*pass.*), mid. dep. with d., *use* (= Latin *ūtor* with ablative). Contractions have η for ά. χρῆμα. 64, 3.

χρῆμα, ατος, τό, *thing used*; pl., χρήματα, *things*, *property*, *possessions*, *money*. χράομαι. 148, 1.

χρόνος, ον, *time*. *chronology*. 146, 1.

χρύσεος, ἄ, ον, *golden*. *chrysalis*, *chrysanthemum*, *chryselephantine*. 152, 1.

χώρα, ἄς, *country*. 145, 1.

## Ψ

ψεῦδος, ους, τό, *falsehood*. ψεῦδω. 146, 1.

ψεῦδω, ψεύσω, *ἔψευσμαι*, *ἔψεύσθην*, *deceive*; ψεύδομαι, ψεύσομαι, *ἔψευσάμην*, *ἔψευσμαι*, mid. dep., *lie*, *deceive*. *pseudo-*, *pseudonym*.

ψιλός, ἄ, ὁν, *bare*, *naked*. 151, 1.

ψυχή, ἥς, *soul*. *Psyche*, *psychology*. 145, 1.

## Ω

ώ, Ω, often used with the v., but usually not to be translated.

άδε, *adv.*, *thus*, *as follows*.

ώθεω, ὡσω, *ἴωσα*, *ἴωσμαι*, *ἴώσθην*, *push*. 210, 1, 3.

ῶν, οὖσα, δν, pres. partic. of εἰμί, be. ὄντομα, ὄντσομα, ἔστημα, ἔστηθην, buy. 210, 1, 3.

ὥρα, ᾧ, season, hour. hour. 145, 1. ὡς, proclitic conj. adv., in what way, how, as, when, because; in purpose clauses, that, 81<sup>1</sup>. ὡς is often used with a participle to show that the participle contains the thought or the assertion of the subject of the principal verb or of some other person than the speaker or the writer.

ὡς-περ, conj. adv., just as, like. ὡς, -τέρ, an intensive inseparable enclitic.

ὡς-τε, conj. adv. with the infinitive or the indicative:

With inf., the emphasis being upon the principal clause, which the inf. explains, so as, as to, to.

With ind., the emphasis being upon the ὡς-τε-clause, so that. 70, 1. ὀφελέω, ὀφελήσω, ὀφελησά, ὀφεληκά, ὀφεληματ, ὀφελήθην, with ά, aid, help. 66, 1.

### A Table showing the Comparative Sizes of the Letters and the Positions of the Accents and the Breathings

#### Single Letters

ΑΒΓΔΕΖΗΘΙΚΛΜΝΞΟΠΡΣΤΥΦΧΨΩ.

ΑαΒβΓγΔδΕεΖζΗηΘθΙιΚκΛλΜμΝνΞΞΟοΠπΡρΣσΤτΥυΦφΧχΨψΩω.  
αβγδεζηθικλμνξοπρστυφχψω.

Ἄα Ἄέ Ἄή Ἄι Ἄό Ἄύ Ἄώ  
Ἄὰ Ἄὲ Ἄὴ Ἄὶ Ἄὸ Ἄὺ Ἄὼ  
Ἄᾶ Ἄή Ἄἴ Ἄύ Ἄὼ

Ἄᾶ Ἄέ Ἄή Ἄι Ἄօ Ἄύ Ἄώ  
Ἄᾶ Ἄὲ Ἄὴ Ἄὶ Ἄօ Ἄὔ Ἄώ  
Ἄᾶ Ἄή Ἄἴ Ἄύ Ἄὼ

#### Diphthongs

Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	Ἄι	Ἅε	Ἅη	Ἅι	Ἅօ
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	Ἄᾶ	Ἅէ	Ἅη	Ἅஇ	Ἅଓ
Αῖ	Εῖ	Οῖ	Υῖ	Αῦ	Εῦ	Ηῦ	Οῦ	Ἄᾶ	Ἅይ	Ἅῃ	Ἅஇ	Ἅଓ
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ἄ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ἄ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ
αῖ	εῖ	οῖ	υῖ	αῦ	εῦ	ηῦ	οῦ	ἄ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ	ἅ



**THE WARRIOR**

## ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

*a, an, τὶς, τι.* 167, 2.  
*abandon, ἀπο-λείπω, ἐκ-λείπω.* 210, 5.  
*able, δυνατός, ἡ, ὁν* (18, 1); *be —,*  
*δύναμαι* (217, 2).  
*Abrocomas, Ἀβροκόμας, ἄ.* 145, 2.  
*account, on — of, διά.* 21, 6.  
*advance, ἔπειρη (196), πορεύομαι* (51, 2).  
*advise, συμ-βουλεύω, with D.* 51, 2.  
*against, πρὸς.* 221, 1.  
*agree to, προσ-τίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*aid, ὀφελέω, with A.* 66, 1.  
*akin, συγ-γενής, ἑς.* 155, 2.  
*all, every, whole, πᾶς.* 154, 1.  
*ally, σύμ-μαχος, ον.* 23, 2.  
*along, κατά (221, 3); — by, παρά* (220, 3); — *with, σύν, with D.*  
*already, ήδη.*  
*also, too, καὶ.* 26<sup>2</sup>.  
*always, ἅτε; for —, εἰς ἅτε.*  
*amaze, ἐκ-πλήττω.* 211, 6.  
*an, τὶς, τι.* 167, 2.  
*and, καὶ, δέ* (postpositive, 10<sup>2</sup>).  
*angry, be —, χαλεπαίνω.* 214, 2.  
*animal, θηρίον, ον.* 146, 1.  
*any, anybody, anything, τὶς, τι.* 167, 2.  
*arms, δικλα, ον.* 31, 1.  
*army, στρατιά, ἄς* (145, 1); *στρά-*  
*τευμα, ατος, τό* (148, 1).  
*arrive, ἀφ-ικνέμαι* (214, 6); *have*  
*arrived, ἤκω.*  
*arrow, τόξευμα, ατος, τό.* 148, 1.  
*Artaxerxes, Ἀρταξέρξης, ον.* 145, 2.  
*as, ὡς; — follows, ἀνε;* — *as*  
*possible, δι or ὡς with the super-*  
*lative* (93<sup>2</sup>).

*ask, — a thing of a person, or a*  
*person for a thing, αἰτέω* (67, 1);  
*— a question, ἐρωτάω* (65, 1).  
*at, ἐπί* (220, 4); — *that time, τότε.*  
*attack, ἐπι-τίθεμαι.* 123, 1.  
*attempt, πειράσμαι.* 65, 1.

## B

*Babylon, Βαβυλών, ὁνος, ἡ.* 148, 2.  
*141, 8.*  
*bad, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*barbarian, βαρβαρικός, ἡ, ὁν* (151, 1);  
*βαρβαρός, ον* (146, 1).  
*base, κακός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1. 91, 2.  
*battle, μάχη, ης.* 145, 1.  
*be, γίγνομαι* (207, 4), *εἰμί* (196).  
*beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1.  
*because, since, ὡς* (59, 1, 226, 3,  
*227, 1); — of, ἐνεκα or ἐνεκεν,*  
*with G.*  
*become, γίγνομαι.* 207, 4.  
*before, πρό, πρός* (221, 1), *πρίν, πρὶν*  
*ἄν, μέχρι ἄν* (225, 1, 225<sup>4</sup>).  
*beg, δέομαι.* 67, 1.  
*beside, παρά.* 220, 3.  
*best, seem —, δοκεῖ.* 67, 1.  
*betray, προ-δίδωμι.* 125, 1.  
*boat, πλοῖον, ον.* 30, 1.  
*both . . . and, καὶ . . . καὶ, τέ . . . καὶ.*  
*bow, τόξον, ον.* 146, 1.  
*bowman, τοξότης, ον.* 145, 2.  
*bowstring, νευρά, ἄς.* neuralgia.  
*145, 1.*  
*boy, παις, παιδός, δ.* pedagogue. 56<sup>1</sup>.  
*brave, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὁν.* 151, 1.

*break*, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*bridge*, γέφυρα, ἡ. 145, 1.  
*bronze*, χάλκος, ἡ, σν. 108, 1.  
*brother*, ἀδελφός, οὐ. 146, 1.  
*but*, ἀλλά (strongly adversative), δι  
 (weakly adversative).  
*buy*, ἀγοράζω; — *for yourself*, ἀγο  
 ράζομαι. 51, 2.  
*by*, κατά (221, 3), παρά (220, 3), ὑπό<sup>1</sup>  
 (37, 4); *be* —, πάρειμι (190).

## C

*call*, καλέω. calendar. 208, 5.  
*camp*, στρατό-πεδον, σν. 23, 2. 24, 1.  
*can*, *be able*, δένομαι. 217, 2.  
*canal*, διώρυξ, υχος, ἡ. 147, 2.  
*captain*, λοχ-ἄρχος, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*care, take* — *of*, ἐπι-μελόμαι, with  
 g. 88, 3.  
*carriage*, ἀρμάμαξα, η. 145, 1.  
*cavalry*, ἵππεῖς, ἕων, pl. of ἵππεός.  
 150, 2.  
*cease*, παύομαι, mid. of παύω. 51, 2.  
*Celaenae*, Κελαιναί, ὄν. 145, 1.  
 5, 3.  
*certain*, τις, τι. 167, 2.  
*chariot*, ἄρμα, ατος, τό. 148, 1.  
*choose*, αἱρέομαι, mid. of αἱρέω. 98, 1.  
*Cilician*, Κλωΐξ, ικος, ὁ. 147, 2.  
*city*, πόλις, εως. policy. 150, 1.  
*Clearchus*, Κλέαρχος, σν. 146, 1.  
*collect*, ἀθροίζω (212, 4), συλ-λέγω  
 (209, 2).  
*come*; *day* —*s*, ἡμέρα γίγνεται;  
 — *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*company*, λόχος, σν. 146, 1.  
*compel*, βιάζομαι. 212, 4.  
*conquer*, νίκωμ. 65, 1.  
*conscious*, *be* —, σύν-οιδα. 114, 3.

*consult with*, συμ-βουλεύομαι, with D.  
 51, 2.  
*contest*, ἀγέν, ὥνος, δ. 148, 2.  
*country*, χώρα, ἡ. 35, 2.  
*courage*, ἀρετή, η. 9, 1.  
*cowardly*, κακός, ἡ, ὄν. 151, 1. 91, 1.  
*cross*, δια-βαίνω. 213, 4.  
*crossable*, δια-βατός, ἡ, ὄν. 117, 1.  
*crossing*, διά-βασις, εως. 150, 1.  
 239, 3.  
*crown*, στέφανος, σν. Stephen. 146, 1.  
*cut*, κόπτω; — *down*, κατα-κόπτω;  
 — *in two*, δια-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*Cyrus*, Κύρος, σν. 30, 1.

## D

*danger*, κίνδυνος, σν (23, 2); *encoun  
 ter* —, κινδύνεύω (59, 1).  
*daric*, δάρεικός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*Darius*, Δαρεῖος, σν. 30, 1.  
*day*, ἡμέρα, ἡ (145, 1); —'s march,  
 σταθμός, οὐ (146, 1).  
*dead*, *be* —, τεθνηκα, pf. of θεγόσκω.  
 114<sup>2</sup>. 216, 5.  
*death*, *put to* —, ἀπο-κτένω. 111, 1.  
*deceive*, φεύδομαι. 117, 1.  
*deep*, βαθύς, εῖα, ὁ. 156, 1.  
*delay*, δια-τρίβω. diatribe. 210, 2.  
*destroy*, λέω. analysis. 209, 2.  
*dishonor*, ἀ-τιμέω. 43, 2.  
*dispirited*, ἀ-θύμος, σν. 39, 2.  
*ditch*, τάφρος, σν, ἡ. 146, 1.  
*division*, ταξίς, εως. 150, 1.  
*do*, πούν (67, 1), πράττω (212, 2);  
 — *wrong*, ἀ-δικέω (67, 1).  
*Dolopian*, Δολοψ, οτος, δ. 147, 2.  
*door*, θύρα, ἡ. 145, 1. 240, 4.  
*double-quick*, *on the* —, κατὰ κρά  
 τος. 221, 3.

*down*, κατά. 221, 3.  
*drink*, ποτόν, οὐ. 15, 1.  
*drive*, θλαύω. 214, 4.  
*during*, 78<sup>3</sup>.  
*dwell*, inhabit, οἰκέω. 67, 1.

**E**

*eager*, πρό-θυμος, οὐ. 39, 2.  
*easily*, ἁδίως. 92, 2.  
*easy to cross*, εὔ-πορος, οὐ. 39, 2.  
*emporium*, ἄμ-πόριον, οὐ. 23, 2.  
*encounter danger*, κινδύνεύω. 59, 1.  
*enemy, the* —, οἱ πολέμιοι. 146, 1.  
*enumeration*, ἀριθμός, οὐ. 146, 1.  
*Euphrates*, Εὐφράτης, οὐ. 45, 3.  
*every, all, whole*, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν. 59, 1.

*evident*, δῆλος, η, ον (151, 2); *make* —, δηλώω (67, 1).  
*exercise*, γυμνάζω. 86, 3.  
*exhibit*, ἐπι-δείκνυμι. 127, 1. 215, 7.  
*exile*, φυγάς, ἀδος, δ (148, 1), ἐκ-βαλλω (111, 1); *the exiles*, οἱ ἐκ-πεπτικότες (98, 1); *be exiled*, ἐκ-πέπτω (98, 1).

**F**

*faithful*, πιστός, η, όν. 90, 1.  
*father*, πατήρ, πατρός, δ. 149, 1.  
*fear*, φόβος, οὐ (146, 1), φοβέομαι (67, 1).  
*fellow*, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ (146, 1); — *soldiers*, ἄνδρες στρατιῶται.  
*find*, εὑρίσκω. 216, 5.  
*fish*, λχθός, ύνος, δ. 150, 1.  
*flee*, φεύγω. 210, 5.  
*flight*, φυγή, ης. 9, 1.  
*follow*, ἐπομαι, with ν. (70, 1); *as* —ς, ὥδε.

*food*, σῖτος, οὐ. 30, 1, 31, 1.  
*foot, on* —, πεζῇ.  
*for*, γάρ, postpositive (10<sup>2</sup>); — *yourself*, 50, 1.  
*force*, δύναμις, εως (150, 1), βιάζομαι (212, 4).  
*four*, τέτταρες, α. 163, 1.  
*friend*, φίλος, οὐ. 146, 1,  
*friendly*, φιλιος, ά, ον. 151, 2.  
*frighten*, φοβέω. 67, 1.  
*from*, ἀπό (219, 1, 2); — *beside*, παρά (220, 3).  
*front*, in — of, πρό. 117, 1.  
*full*, μεστός, ή, όν (151, 1), πλήρης, ες (155, 2).

**G**

*garrison*, φυλακή, ης. *Phylactery*. 9, 1.  
*gate*, πύλη, ης. *Thermopylae*. 35, 2.  
*general*, στρατ-ηγός, οὐ. *stratagem*. 14, 1.  
*get*, τυγχάνω, with G. (215, 5); — *behind*, ὅπισθεν γίγνομαι (207, 4).  
*gift*, δῶρον, οὐ. *Theodore*. 30, 1.  
*girdle*, λινη, ης. *zone*. 35, 2.  
*give*, δίδωμι; — *besides*, προσ-δίδωμι. 217, 2.

*gladly*, ήδεις.  
*go*, ἔρχομαι (218, 3), εἴμι (196); — *away*, ἀπ-έρχομαι (218, 3), ἀπ-ειμι (196); — *forward*, πρό-ειμι (196); — *out*, ἐξ-έρχομαι (218, 3).  
*god*, θεός, οὐ. 14, 1.  
*goddess*, θεᾶ, άς. 7, 2.  
*golden*, χρύσεος, ά, ον. 152, 1.  
*good*, ἀγαθός, η, όν. 151, 1.  
*grateful*, *be* —, χάριν οἶδα. 114, 3.  
*great*, μέγας, μεγαλη, μέγα. 156, 2.  
*Greece*, to —, εἰς τὴν Ἑλλάδα.  
*Greek*, Ἑλληνικός, η, όν. 151, 1.

*ground arms*, τίθεμαι τὰ δπλα. 123, 1.  
*guard*, φυλακή, ης (145, 1), φύλαξ,  
 ακος, δ (147, 2), φυλάττω (212, 2).  
*guest friend*, ξένος, ον. 146, 1.  
*guide*, ἡγεμόν, όνος, δ. 148, 2.

## H

*hand*, be at —, πάρ-ειμι. 196.  
*happen*, τυγχάνω. 215, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*harm*, κακός ποιῶ, with Δ. 66, 1.  
*harshly*, πικρῶς. 91, 1.  
*hasten*, σπεύδω.  
*have*, ἔχω with Δ. (208, 4), εἰμί or  
 γίγνομαι with Δ. (207, 4).  
*hear*, ἀκούω. 207, 2. 223, 2.  
*he has*, ἔχει.  
*helmet*, κράνος, ους, τό. cranium.  
 72, 1, 2.

*herald*, κήρυξ, ὥκος, δ. 147, 2.  
*here*, ἐνταῦθα.  
*him, of* —, αὐτοῦ. 164, 1.  
*himself*, αὐτός. 166, 1.  
*hinder*, κωλῦω.

*his*, δ, ή, τό (15<sup>1</sup>), αὐτοῦ (164, 1).  
*home*, οἰκαδε; at —, οἰκοι (23, 3).  
*honor*, τιμάω. 65, 1.  
*hope*, ὅπεις, ἴδος, ή. 148, 1.  
*hoplite*, δπλέτης, ον. 145, 2.  
*horse*, ἵππος, ον. 30, 1.  
*hostile*, ἔχθρός, δ, όν (151, 1), πολέ-  
 μιος, δ, ον (151, 2).  
*house*, οἰκία, ις. 35, 2.  
*how*, δπώς (with the fut. ind.), πῶς,  
 ώς.  
*hunt*, θηρεύω.

## I

*if*, εἰ, εἴν, δίν, ήν. 83, 4.  
*ill-disposed*, κακό-νοος, ον. 153, 2.

*impassable*, ἄ-πορος, ον. 39, 2.  
*impracticable*, ἀ-μήχανος, ον. 39, 2.  
*in*, ἐν, with Δ. 219, 1, 2.  
*inexperienced*, ἄ-πιρος, ον. 39, 2.  
*inhabit*, dwell, οἰκέω. 67, 1.  
*inside*, εἰσω.  
*instruct*, παιδεύω. 168.  
*into*, εἰς, with Δ. 219, 1, 2.  
*invade*, εἰσ-βαλλω. 111, 1.  
*island*, νῆσος, ον, ή. 30, 1.

## J

*javelin*, παλτόν, οῦ. 14, 1.  
*journey*, πορεία, ις. 35, 2.  
*justice*, δίκη, ης. dicast. 35, 2.

## K

*king*, βασιλεύς, έως, δ. 150, 2.  
 102<sup>6</sup>.  
*know*, εἰσομαι, οἶδα (114, 3), γιγνά-  
 σκω (216, 4).

## L

*land*, χώρα, ις. 35, 2.  
*lead*, ἄγω; — off or away, ἀπ-άγω;  
 — back, κατ-άγω. 207, 2.  
*leader*, ἄρχων, οντος, δ (148, 1),  
 ἡγεμόν, όνος, δ (148, 2).  
*learn*, πυνθάνομαι. 215, 5. 223, 2.  
*least*, ἥκιστα. 92, 2.  
*leave*, λείπω; — behind, κατα-  
 λείπω. 210, 5.  
*less*, ἥττον. 92, 2.  
*letter*, ἐπι-στολή, ης. epistle. 145, 1.  
*little*, μικρός, δ, όν. 151, 1.  
*long*, μακρός, δ, όν. 151, 1.  
*loose*, λύω. 209, 2.  
*love*, φιλέω. 67, 1.

## M

*make*, ποιέω (67, 1); — *evident*, δηλόω (67, 1); *be made*, γίγνομαι (207, 4).

*man*, ἄνθρωπος, οὐ (= Latin *homō*). (146, 1), ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός (= Latin *vir*) (149, 1); — *kind*, οἱ ἄνθρωποι (146, 1).

*many*, πολλοί, αἱ, ἀ. 156, 2.

*march*, ἔλαύνω, ἐξ-ελαύνω (214, 4), *στρατεύομαι*; *day's* —, *σταθμός*, οὐ (146, 1).

*market*, ἀγορά, ἀσ. 7, 2.

*meanwhile*, ἐν τούτῳ. 129<sup>2</sup>.

*mercenaries*, ἔινοι, ον. 146, 1.

*messenger*, ἄγγελος, ου. 23, 2.

*might*, κράτος, ους. τό (72, 1, 2); *with all your* —, ἀνὰ κράτος. 221, 2.

*Miletus*, Μίλητος, ου, ἡ. 146, 1.

141, 8.

*money*, χρήματα, ον (56, 1), ἀργύριον, ου (108, 1).

*month*, μήν, μηνός, δ. 148, 2.

*more*, πλειόν (91, 2, 156, 1), μᾶλλον; — *than*, μᾶλλον ἡ.

*most*, μᾶλιστα. 92, 2.

*mother*, μήτηρ, μητρός. 149, 1.

*mountain*, δρός, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*much*, πολύς, πολλή, πολύ. 156, 2.

*must*, δεῖ (67<sup>1</sup>), -τίος, ἂ, ον (116, 6).

*myself, of* —, ἐμ-αυτοῦ, ης. 165, 1.

## N

*narrow*, στενός, ἡ, ὁν. *stenography*. 151, 1.

*nation*, έθνος, ους, τό. 72, 1, 2.

*native land*, πατρίς, ἴδος, ἡ. 148, 1.

*near*, πλησίον; *be* —, πάρ-ειμι (196).

*necessary*, *it is* —, δεῖ. 67<sup>1</sup>.

*need*, δέομαι. 67, 1.

*neighboring*, δ, ἡ, ορ τὸ πλησίον. 39, 6.

*never*, μή-ποτε, οὐ-ποτε. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*night*, νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ. 148, 1.

*nobody*, μηδ-είς, ούδ-είς. 75<sup>2</sup>, 163, 1.

*no longer*, μηδ-έτη, ούκ-έτη. 75<sup>2</sup>.

*not*, μή, οὐ. 12, 3.

*nothing*, μηδ-έν, ούδ-έν,

*nourish*, τρέφω. 210, 2.

*now*, δή, οὖν, postpositive (10<sup>2</sup>).

## O

*O*, Ὁ, with v. 8, 1.

*obey*, πειθομαι, with d. 43, 2.

*old man*, γέρων, οντος, δ. 148, 1.

*on*, ἐπί (220, 4); — *account of*, διά.

*opinion*, δόξα, ης. 35, 2.

*order*, κελεύω.

*Orontas*, Ὄροντας, ἂ ορ ον. 145, 2.

*ourselves*, αὐτοί, αἱ. 166, 1.

*out of*, ἐξ. 219, 1, 2.

*outstrip*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.

## P

*pack animal*, ὑπο-ζύγιον, ον. 23, 2.

*pack up*, συ-σκευάζομαι. 61, 5.

*palace*, βασιλεία, ον. 24, 1.

*parasang*, παρασάγγης, ον. 45, 3.

*park*, παράδεισος, ον. 23, 2.

*pay*, μισθός, οὐ (14, 1), ἀπο-δίδωμ (125, 1).

*pelt*, βάλλω. 213, 2.

*peltast*, πελταστής, οθ. 145, 2.

*perish*, ἀπ-όλλυμα. 127, 1.

*permit*, ἀλά. 65, 1.

*Persian*, Περσικός, ἡ, σν. 151, 1.

*persuade*, πείθω, with **A.** 210, 5.

*phalanx*, φάλαγξ, αγγος, η. 147, 2.  
*pillage*, δι-άρπαξω (212, 4); *the ——r*,  
δι-αρπάξων (40, 1).

*plain*, πεδίον, ον. 30, 1.

*plan*, βουλή, ης (9, 1), βούλομαι  
(207, 3).

*pleased*, δε ——, ήδομαι. 208, 4.

*plot against*, ἐπι-βουλεύω, with **D.**  
*plunder*, ἀρπάξω. 212, 4.

*possible*, δυνατός, η, όν (151, 1); *be*  
——, ξετι(ν), ήν, ξεται (74, 4. 74<sup>a</sup>);  
*as soon as* ——, ώς τάχιστα (92, 2.  
93<sup>a</sup>).

*procession*, πορειή, ης. *pomp.* 9, 1.

*property*, χρήματα, ον. 56, 1.

*prosperous*, εὐ-δαίμων, εὐ-δαιμον.  
155, 1.

*province*, ἀρχή, ης. *monarchy*. 9, 1.

*provisions*, ἐπιτήδεια, ον. 40, 3.

*purple*, φοινίκεος, ά, ον. 108, 1.

*pursue*, διώκω. 208, 2.

*put to death*, ἀπο-κτείνω (111, 1); *be*  
——, ἀπο-θνήσκω (111, 1).

## Q

*queen*, βασίλεια, ίς (25, 1); *the Cilician ——*, ή Κίλισσα, ης (25, 1).

*quick*, ταχύς, ετα, ν (156, 1); ——ly,  
ταχίως (92, 2); *as ——ly as possible*,  
ώς τάχιστα (92, 2. 93<sup>a</sup>).

## R

*race*, γένος, ον, τό. 149, 2.

*reason*, for this ——, διδ τοῦτο.

*reply*, ἀπο-κρίνομαι. 112, 4.

*report*, ἀπο-αγγέλλω. 111, 1.

*review*, δι-έτασις, εως. 150, 1.

*revolt*, ἀφ-ισταμαι. 120, 7.

*river*, ποταμός, ον. 14, 1.

*road*, οδός, ον, ή. 14, 1.

*robe*, στολή, ης. *stole*. 9, 1.

*rout*, τροπή, ης. *tropic*, trophy. 9, 1.

*rush*, έμαι. 123, 1.

## S

*sacrifice*, θέω. 208, 5.

*safely*, ἀ-σφαλῶς. 92, 1, 2.

*sail*, πλέω; —— away, ἀπο-πλέω.  
210, 6.

*same*, αὐτός, η, σ, with the article  
(47, 6); *at the —— time*, ἀμα.

*Sardis*, Σάρδεις, εων, αι. 150, 1.  
141, 8.

*satrap*, σατράπης, ον. 45, 3.

*satyr*, σάτυρος, ον; *the ——*, δ Σάτυρος, Silenus. 23, 2.

*savine*, σφῆω. 212, 6.

*say*, λέγω, φημί, ἔρω, εἶπον. 128<sup>a</sup>.  
218, 2.

*sea*, θαλαττα, ης. 25, 1.

*season*, ἄρδ, ἄρ. hour. 35, 2.

*secretly*, λανθάνω with a participle.  
227, 2, 3.

*seem best*, δοκει, ξέσκει, etc. 67, 1.  
*send*, πέμπω; —— away or off, ἀπο-  
πέμπω. 209, 4.

*set out*, δράσομαι. 65, 1.

*seventeen*, ἑπτα-κατ-δεκα. 162.

*shield*, δοτίς, ίδος, ή. 55, 3.

*ship*, ναῦς, νέάς, ή. 150, 2.

*short*, βραχύς, ετα, ν. 156, 1.

*shout*, βοώω. 84, 1.

*show*, δηλώω. 67, 1.

*silver*, ἀργύρεος, ά, ον. 152, 2.

*since*, ἕτερ, participle (226, 3. 227, 1).

*sink*, κατα-δέω. 127, 1.

*six*, ξέ. 162.  
*slay*, κατα-κόπτω. 211, 3.  
*small*, μικρός, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*so as, as to, to, ὥστε*. 70, 1.  
*Socrates*, Σωκράτης, ους. 149, 2.  
*soldier*, στρατιώτης, ου. 145, 2.  
*some, somebody, something*, τίς, τι.  
 167, 2.  
*soothsayer*, μάντις, εως, δ. 101<sup>2</sup>.  
*speak*, λέγω. 218, 2.  
*spear*, δόρυ, δόρατος, τό. 55, 5.  
*stand*, ιστατον (120, 2, 3); — *up*,  
 ἀν-ισταμαι (120, 7).  
*start*, δρμάω. 65, 1.  
*station*, τάττω. 212, 2.  
*steal*, κλέπτω. 211, 3.  
*strike*, παίω. 209, 4.  
*strong*, ισχύρος, ἄ, ὁν. 151, 1.  
*suffer*, πάσχω. 216, 6.  
*summon*, μετα-πέμπομαι. 51, 2.  
*surpass*, φθάνω. 214, 5. 227, 2, 3.  
*surround*, κυκλώω. 81, 1.  
*suspect*, ὑπ-οπτεύω. 29, 1.  
*swear*, δμνῦμι. 216, 2. 127<sup>8</sup>.  
*sweet*, ἡδύς, εῖα, ν. 156, 1.  
*swifl*, ταχύς, εῖα, ν. 156, 1. 91, 2.  
 92, 2.

## T

*table*, τράπεζα, ης. 25, 1.  
*take*, αἱρέω (98, 1), λαμβάνω (215, 4);  
 be — *n*, ἀλτσομαι (98, 1); —  
 care *of*, ἐπι-μελέομαι, with *o*.  
 (209, 3).  
*tell*, λέγω. 128<sup>5</sup>. 209, 2.  
*temple*, νεώς, ὁ, δ. 147, 1.  
*tent*, σκηνή, ης. 9, 1.  
*ten thousand*, μυριάς, ἀδος, ἥ. 148, 1.  
*than*, ἢ; rather —, μᾶλλον ἢ.  
*that*, ἐκεῖνος (166, 1), δτι (121<sup>6</sup>).

*the, δ, ἥ, τό*. 164, 1. 39, 3.  
*their, δ, ἥ, τό*. 164, 1. 151.  
*themselves, αὐτοί, αι, ἄ* (166, 1. 47, 7);  
 of —, ἐαυτῶν (165, 2).  
*then, at that time, τότε*.  
*there, at that place, ἐνταθεα*.  
*there was, ἤν*; — *were, ἤσαν*. 196.  
*these, οὗτοι, αὗται, ταῦτα*. 166, 2.  
*they were, ἤσαν*. ειμί (196).  
*thief, κλάψ, κλωπός, δ*. 147, 2.  
*think, δοκέω* (67, 1), νομίζω (212, 5).  
*this, δε, οὗτος* (48, 1, 2), ταῦτα (49<sup>6</sup>);  
 — *man, οὐτος*. 166, 2.  
*those, οι* (40, 1), ἐκεῖνοι, αι, α. (166, 1).  
*thousand, χιλιοι, αι, α.* 162.  
*Thracian, Θρᾷξ, Θράκος, δ*. 147, 2.  
*three, τρεῖς, τρία*. 163, 1.  
*through, διά*. diameter. 21, 6.  
*thus (as aforesaid), οὕτως*; — (as  
 follows), ἕذε.  
*time, χρόνος, ου* (30, 1); at that  
 —, τότε.  
*Tissaphernes, Τισσαφέρνης, ους* (72<sup>4</sup>).  
*to, ἐπι* (220, 4); — *flight, εἰς τὴν*  
 φυγήν.  
*tree, δένδρον, ου*. rhododendron.  
 30, 1.  
*trireme, τριτέρης, ους, ἥ*. 72, 8.  
*trophy, τρόπαιον, ου*. tropic. 23, 2.  
*trouble, πράγμα, ατος, τό*. 148, 1.  
*truce, σπουδαί, ὧν*. 10, 1.  
*trust, πιστεύω, with δ*. 222, 2.  
*truthful, ἀληθής, ἔς*. 155, 2.  
*try, πειράομαι*. 65, 1.  
*turn, τρέπω*. tropic. 210, 2.  
*twelve, δώδεκα*. 162.  
*twenty, εἴκοσι(v)*. 162.  
*twenty-five, εἴκοσι καὶ πέντε*. 162.  
*two, δύο*, generally indeclinable and  
 used with the plural. 163, 1. 240, 3.

## U

*unguarded*, ἀ-φύλακτος, ον. 39, 2.  
*unjust*, ἀ-δικος, ον. 39, 2.

*until*, έστε, έως, μέχρι, πρίν. 225, 1.  
225<sup>4</sup>.

*up*, ἅντα (221, 2), ἄνω (92<sup>1</sup>).

*use*, χράσματι, with δ. 65, 1.

*used to*, the imperfect indicative.  
20, 2.

## V

*very*, μάλα.

*village*, κώμη, ης (35, 2); — *chief*,  
κωμ-άρχης, ον (45, 3).

*villager*, κωμήτης, ον. 45, 3.

*visible*, φανερός, ἀ, ον. 151, 1.

*vote*, *this is voted*, ταῦτα δοκεῖ.

## W

*wagon*, δμαξα, ης. 25, 1.

*war*, πολεμώ (67, 1), πόλεμος, ον  
(23, 2).

*was*, *he*, *she*, *it*, or *there* —, ήν.  
εἰμί (196).

*well-disposed*, εὖ-νοος, ον. 153, 2.

*were*, *they* or *there* —, ήσαν. 196.

*what*, τι (70, 1); — *ever*, δ τι  
(70, 1).

*when*, ἐπει, ἐπειδή; — *ever*, δπότε,  
ἐπάν, ἐπειδάν. 225, 1. 225<sup>4</sup>.

*while*, έως (225<sup>4</sup>), the participle (226,  
3. 227, 1).

*who*, δς, ή (167, 1), τις (167, 2).

*whoever*, δσ-τις, ή-τις. 167, 1.

*why*, τι. 70, 1.

*wild animal*, θηρίον, ον. 30, 1.

*willing*, *be* —, θέλω (208, 3);  
—ly, έκών, ούσα, ον (154, 1. 59<sup>2</sup>);  
not —, ἔκων, ούσα, ον (58, 4).

*wine*, οίνος, ον. 30, 1. 58<sup>2</sup>.

*wise*, σοφός, ή, ον. sophist. 151, 1.

*wish*, βούλομαι, pass. dep. 207, 3.

*with*, παρά (220, 3), σύν, with δ.

*without food*, ἀ-στίτος, ον. 39, 2.

*worthy*, — of, ἀξιος, ἀ, ον. 151, 2.

*write*, γράφω. graphic. 207, 5.

*wrong*, *do* —, ἀ-δικέω. 67, 1.

## Y

*you*, σύ, σου, ὑμεῖς. 164, 1.

*yourself*, αὐτός, ή (47, 7); of —,  
σεαυτοῦ, ής (165, 1).

## Z

*zealous*, πρό-θυμος, ον. 39, 2. 40, 3.



## INDEX

**Accent**, in general, 3, 2, 3, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 23, 3, 30, 2, 142, 2.  
 acute, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.  
 of adjectives, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 30, 2, 141, 6, 7, 142, 2.  
 circumflex, 7, 4, 7<sup>3</sup>, 30, 2.  
 of contractions, 142, 2, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 1-4.  
 " enclitics, 3, 3, 68, 6.  
 grave, 9, 3.  
 of nouns, 7, 4, 9, 3, 23, 2, 3, 25, 2, 53, 4, 141, 2, 142, 2.  
 " proclitics, 3, 3.

**Accusative**, syntax of, 222, 3, 223, 1, 2.

**Acute accent**, 6<sup>2</sup>, 7, 4, 9, 3, 53, 4, 68, 6, 75<sup>2</sup>, 107, 6.

**Adjectives**, comparison of, 90, 91.  
 compound, 39, 2.  
 contracted, 106, 107.  
 of 2d and 1st declensions, 18, 39.  
 irregular, 88.  
 numeral, 94, 162.  
 participial, 58, 4.  
 position of,  
 attributive, 39, 3-5, 40, 1.  
 predicate, 40, 2.  
 pronominal, 58, 5.  
 verbal, 116, 6.

**Adverbs**, 92.  
 numeral, 162.

**Agent**, in genitive, 37, 4.  
 " dative, 37, 4, 116, 6.

**Antepenult**, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 2, 3, 101, 4, 107, 6.

**Aorist indicative act.**, 27.  
 " mid., 50, 2, 3.  
 " pass., 42.

**subjunctive act.**, mid., and pass., 79, 82.

**optative act.**, mid., and pass., 96, 99.

**imperative act.**, 103.  
 " mid., 104.  
 " pass., 103.

**infinitive act.**, 27, 3, 28, 1.  
 " mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
 " pass., 42, 7.

**participle act.**, 58, 1.  
 " mid., 60.  
 " pass., 61.

**Apodosis**, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.

**Appeal**, subjunctive of, 80, 3.

**Article**, 9, 4, 15<sup>1</sup>, 24<sup>1</sup>, 39, 3-6, 40, 1-2, 47, 6-8, 164, 1.

**Assimilation**, 125<sup>1</sup>, 143, 1.

**Attic future**, 205, 8.  
 Greek, 1, 43<sup>1</sup>.  
 reduplication, 206, 6.  
 2d declension, 106.

**Attributive adjectives**, 39, 3-5.  
 phrases, 39, 6, 40, 1.

**Augment**, 21, 4.  
 syllabic, 21, 4.  
 in pf., 38, 2.  
 " plup., 38, 4.

**temporal**, 21, 4.  
 in pf., 38, 3.

**B**

**Borrowed words**, 8<sup>2</sup>.

**Breathings**, 5, 2, 26<sup>1</sup>, 70<sup>1</sup>, 125<sup>1</sup>.

**C**

**Cases**, 7, 1, 141, 1-3.

nominative, 53, 2, 141, 1-4,  
223, 2.

genitive, 222, 1.

dative, 222, 2.

accusative, 219, 220, 221,  
222, 3, 223, 1, 2.

vocative, 141, 1-4.

**Circumflex accent**, 6<sup>3</sup>, 7, 4, 7<sup>8</sup>, 25, 2,  
30, 2.

**Circumstantial participle**, 226, 3,  
227, 1.

**Cognate mutes**, 4, 3.  
words, 240.

**Commands**, 104, 6.

**Comparative**, with genitive, 93<sup>8</sup>.  
inflection of, 156.

**Comparison of adjectives**, 90, 91.  
“ adverbs, 92.

**Compensative lengthening**, 55<sup>8</sup>.

**Compound adjectives**, 39, 2.

verbs, 22<sup>8</sup>, 22<sup>4</sup>.

**Conclusion**, or apodosis, 83<sup>2</sup>, 224.

**Conditional relative sentences**, 225.

**Conditional sentences**, 224, 225.

**Conditions**, contrary to fact, 224, 225.  
less vivid future, 9<sup>1</sup>, 224.  
more “ “ 83, 224.  
past general, 99, 224.  
present “ 83, 224.

**Consonants**, 4.

**Contractions**, 142.

of adjectives, 106.

“ nouns, 106.

**Contractions**, of verbs, indicative, 63,  
64, 66.

“ “ subjunctive, 82.

“ “ optative, 99.

“ “ imperative, 104.

“ “ infinitive, 64, 66.

“ “ participle, 64, 66.

**D**

**Dative**, 220, 221, 222, 2.

**Declension of adjectives**, 2d and 1st  
decs., 18, 39, 141, 2,  
151, 152, 153.

“ adjectives, Attic 2d  
dec., 106, 147.

“ adjectives, 3d and 1st  
decs., 154-156.

“ adjectives, irregular,  
156, 2.

“ adjectives, numeral,  
162.

“ nouns, 1st dec., 7, 9, 25,  
35, 45, 106, 145, 146.

“ nouns, 2d dec., 14, 23,  
30, 146.

“ “ 2d Attic, 106,  
147.

“ “ 3d dec., 147, 2,  
148-150.

**Demonstrative pronouns**, 47, 48, 166.

**Dentals**, euphonic changes of 143, 5-8.

**Deponent verbs**, 51<sup>1</sup>, 206, 9.

**Diphthongs**, 5, 3, 4.

**E**

**Elision**, 22<sup>1</sup>, 71<sup>2</sup>.

**Enclitics**, 3, 3, 68, 6.

**Endings of adjectives**, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141.

- Endings** of nouns, 1st dec., 7, 3, 4,  
9, 1, 25, 1, 2, 141.  
" " 2d dec., 14, 1, 2,  
106, 141.  
" " 3d dec., 52, 55,  
72, 77, 101, 141.  
" verbs, 202.

**Euphonic changes**, 143.

**Exhortation**, subjunctive in, 80, 3.

## F

**Fear**, words expressing, 80, 5, 97, 6,  
223<sup>1</sup>, 228, 6.

**Final clauses**, 228.

**First aorist system**, 112.  
passive " 118.  
perfect " 113.

**Future**, Attic, 205, 8.  
Doric, 205, 9.  
indicative, 228, 3, 5.  
of liquid verbs, 205, 7.  
optative, 223<sup>1</sup>.  
participle, 228, 4.  
system, 110.

## G

**Gender** of adjectives, 18, 1, 39, 2,  
141, 6, 7.  
" nouns, 141, 8.  
" participles, 141, 6, 7.

**General condition**,  
past, 99, 3, 100, 1,  
224, 4.  
present, 83, 4, 5,  
224, 2.

**Genitive**, 219–221, 222, 1.

**Grave accent**, 9, 3.

**Gutturals**, euphonic changes of,  
143, 5–8.

## I

**Imperative**, 108.

in commands, 104, 6.  
" prohibitions, 104, 7, 8.  
time of, 104, 6.

**Imperfect indicative**, 20, 2, 224, 5.

**Indefinite pronouns**, 68, 69.

**Indicative**, 21<sup>1</sup>.

present act., 11.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 42, 1.  
imperfect act., 20.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 42, 1.  
future act., 16.  
" mid., 50.  
" pass., 42.  
aorist act., 27.  
" mid., 50.  
" pass., 42.  
pf. and plup. act., 32.  
" " " mid., 50, 2.  
" " " pass., 37.

**Indirect discourse**, 223.

**Infinitive**, 28, 2, 3.

present act., 12, 2.  
" mid., 50, 5.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
future act., 16, 3.  
" mid., 50, 5.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
aorist act., 27, 3, 28, 1.  
" mid., 50, 5, 51, 1.  
" pass., 42, 7.  
perfect act., 33, 8.  
" mid., 50, 2.  
" pass., 37, 3.  
time of, 28, 2.

**Intensive pronoun**, 47.

Interrogative pronoun, 68.

Iota subscript, 5, 4.

Irregular adjectives, 88, 91.

gender, 141, 8.

nouns, 141, 2.

verbs, 43<sup>1</sup>.

## K

K-mutes, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143,  
5-8.

## L

Labials, euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

Linguals, " " " 143, 5-8.

Liquid nouns, 77.

verbs, fut. of, 205, 7.

" aor. of, 206, 2.

" pf. of, 113, 3, 115, 5, 6.

Liquids, euphonic changes of, 113, 3,  
115, 6, 143, 1-4

## M

Middle mutes, 4, 1, 4.

voice, 50.

Mi-verbs, 203, 2, 3, 204, 1-3.

Moods, 11, 2. See Indicative, etc.

Mutes, 4.

euphonic changes of, 143, 5-8.

## N

Negative, compound, 114<sup>4</sup>.

Nominative case, 53, 2, 141, 1-4, 223, 2.

Numerals, 94, 162.

## O

Object clauses, 80, 5, 97, 6, 228, 5, 6.

Optative, 96, 99.

Optative in conditions, 99, 3, 224, 3, 4,  
225, 3, 4.

" purpose clauses, 97, 6,  
228, 2.

with words expressing *fear*,  
97, 6, 228, 6.

Oxytone, 6<sup>3</sup>, 9, 3, 75<sup>2</sup>.

adjectives, 18.

feminine nouns, 7, 9, 14,  
53, 4.

imperatives, 103<sup>4</sup>.

masculine nouns, 14, 53, 4.

neuter " 14.

participles, 58, 1, 2, 61, 1, 3,  
75, 2, 120, 1, 122, 7, 124, 6,  
126, 6, 198-200.

## P

Palatals, euphonic changes of,  
143, 5-8.

Paroxytones, 6<sup>3</sup>, 30, 35.

Participle, active, 57, 64, 66.

attributive, 226, 2.

circumstantial, 226, 3.

in the gen. absolute, 227, 1.

in indirect discourse, 223, 2.

middle, 60.

passive, 60.

supplementary, 227, 2, 227<sup>5</sup>.

time of, 58, 7, 227<sup>5</sup>.

Penult, accent of, 6<sup>2</sup>, 6<sup>3</sup>, 21, 3, 30, 2.

Perfect indicative act., 32.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37.

infinitive act., 33, 8.

" mid., 50, 2.

" pass., 37, 3.

participle act., 58, 2.

" mid., 50, 2.

- Perfect participle pass., 60.  
 Perispomenon, 6<sup>a</sup>, 7, 4, 25, 2.  
 Personal endings, 202, 208.  
     pronouns, 85.  
 Pluperfect act., 32.  
     mid., 50, 2.  
     pass., 87.  
 Plural for singular, 49<sup>b</sup>.  
 II-mutes, 4, 1, 3.  
     euphonic changes of, 143,  
     5-8.  
 Possessive pronoun, 15<sup>a</sup>.  
 Postpositive, 10<sup>a</sup>.  
 Prepositions, 219-221.  
 Present indicative act., 11.  
     " mid., 50, 2.  
     " pass., 42.  
     subjunctive act., mid., and  
     pass., 79, 80, 82, 88.  
     optative act., mid., and pass.,  
     96, 97, 99, 100.  
     imperative act., mid., and  
     pass., 103, 104.  
     infinitive act., 12, 2, 28, 1-3,  
     223, 1.  
     " mid., 50, 2, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     " pass., 42, 7, 28, 2, 3,  
     223, 1.  
     participle act., 57, 226, 227.  
     " mid., 60, 226, 227.  
     " pass., 60, 226, 227.  
 Primary tenses, 21<sup>a</sup>.  
 Principal parts, 43, 1, 205-18.  
 Proclitics, 3, 3.  
 Prohibition, 80, 4.  
 Pronouns, demonstrative, 47, 48.  
     indefinite, 68, 69.  
     intensive, 47.  
     interrogative, 68.

- Pronouns, personal, 47, 8, 48<sup>a</sup>, 48<sup>b</sup>,  
     85.  
     possessive, 15<sup>a</sup>.  
     reciprocal, 85.  
     reflexive, 85.  
     relative, 68, 69.  
 Proparoxytones, 6<sup>a</sup>, 21, 2, 23, 25.  
 Properispomenons, 6<sup>a</sup>, 30, 35.  
 Protasis, or condition, 83, 4, 99, 3,  
     224, 225.  
 Punctuation, colon, 105<sup>a</sup>.  
     interrogation, 10<sup>a</sup>.  
 Purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.
- Q**
- Questions, indirect, 65, 2, sentences  
     7, 11; 87, sentence 6;  
     112, 5, sentence 5; 114,  
     4, sentence 6; 223<sup>a</sup>.  
     of appeal, 80, 3.
- R**
- Reciprocal pronoun, 165, 3.  
 Reduplication, 32, 4, 33, 4, 33<sup>a</sup>.  
 Reflexive pronouns, 85.  
 Relative conditional sentences, 225.  
     pronouns, 68, 69.  
 Rough breathing, 5, 2, 71<sup>a</sup>, 143, 8.  
     mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1, 71<sup>a</sup>, 143, 7.
- S**
- Second aorist ind. act., 27, 4.  
     " " mid., 50, 6.  
     " " pass., 42, 6.  
     " subj. act., mid., and  
     pass., 79.  
     " opt. act., mid., and  
     pass., 96, 97.

- Second aorist imp. act.**, 108.  
 " " mid., 104.  
 " " pass., 103.  
 " inf. act., 28, 1.  
 " " mid., 51, 1.  
 " " pass., 42, 7.  
 " partic. act., 58, 1.  
 " " mid., 60, 2.  
 " " pass., 61, 3.

**Secondary tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>.

**Singular verb with plural subject**, 15<sup>2</sup>.

**Smooth breathing**, 5, 2.

mutes, 4, 1, 4, 33, 1.

**Stems**, 1st dec., 7, 3.

2d dec., 14, 2.

3d dec., 53, 1, 72, 3, 77, 2,  
 90, 1.

tense, 203, 1.

verb, 203, 1, 205, 1.

**Subjunctive in conditions**, 83, 4,  
 224, 1, 2.

" exhortations, 80, 3.

" object clauses, 80, 5.

" prohibitions, 80, 4.

" purpose clauses, 80,  
 2, 228, 2.

of appeal, 80, 3.

time of, 80, 1.

**Suffixes**, mood, 204, 1-3.

tense, 203, 1, 2.

**Superlative of adjectives**, 90, 91.

" adverbs, 92.

**Syllabic augment**, 21, 4, 33, 2, 4.

**Synopsis of indicative act.**, 35, 1.

"  $\mu$ -verbs, 198, 2, 199, 2,  
 200, 201.

"  $\omega$ -verbs, 198, 1, 199, 1,  
 200, 201.

**Syntax**, conditional sentences, 224.

**Syntax**, conditional relative sentences, 225.

indirect discourse, 223.

nouns, 219-222.

object clauses, 228, 5, 6.

participle, 226, 227.

purpose clauses, 228, 1-4.

**Systems**, 109-118.

aorist 1st, 112.

" 2d, 109.

" pass., 118.

future, 110.

perfect, 113.

" middle, 115.

present, 109.

## T

**Temporal augment**, 21, 4, 33, 3.

clauses in ind., 225<sup>4</sup>.

" " subj. and opt.,  
 225.

**Tense stems**, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes, 203, 1, 2, 204, 1-3.

**Tenses**, 21<sup>1</sup>. See present, etc.

**T-mutes**, 4, 1, 3.

euphonic changes of, 143,  
 5-8.

## U

**Ultima**, accent of, 7, 4, 7<sup>8</sup>, 9, 3, 25, 2,  
 53, 4, 75<sup>2</sup>.

## V

**Verbal adjectives**, 116, 6.

**Verbs**, 11<sup>1</sup>.

defective, 43<sup>1</sup>.

deponent, 206, 9.

irregular, 43<sup>1</sup>, 205, 1.

**Verbs**, principal parts, 43, 1, 205-218.

stems of, 203, 1-3, 204, 1-3.

suffixes of, 203, 1-2, 204, 1-3.

**Vocative**, 9<sup>1</sup>, 53, 3, 55, 4, 141, 1-4, 7.

**Vowels**, contraction of, 142.

in *āw*-verbs, 64, 4, 5.

" *ēw*-verbs, 66, 2, 4.

" *ōw*-verbs, 66, 3, 4.

**W**

**Words**, borrowed, 8<sup>2</sup>.

cognate, 240, 1.

formation of, 239.

**Writing**, ancient, 3, 1, 2.

helps in writing the letters,  
267.

**THE END**









14 DAY USE  
RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED  
**LOAN DEPT.**

This book is due on the last date stamped below, or  
on the date to which renewed.

Renewed books are subject to immediate recall.

300ct'56GB

REC'D LD

JAN 5 1957

12Ja.'65WD

REC'D LD

FEB 13 '65 - 11 AM

DEAD

LD 21-100m-6-'56  
(B9311s10)476

General Library  
University of California  
Berkeley

YB 00167

